
POLKADOTS SOFTWARE

How to Install and Configure PrePage-it 7.0

PrePage-it User Guide

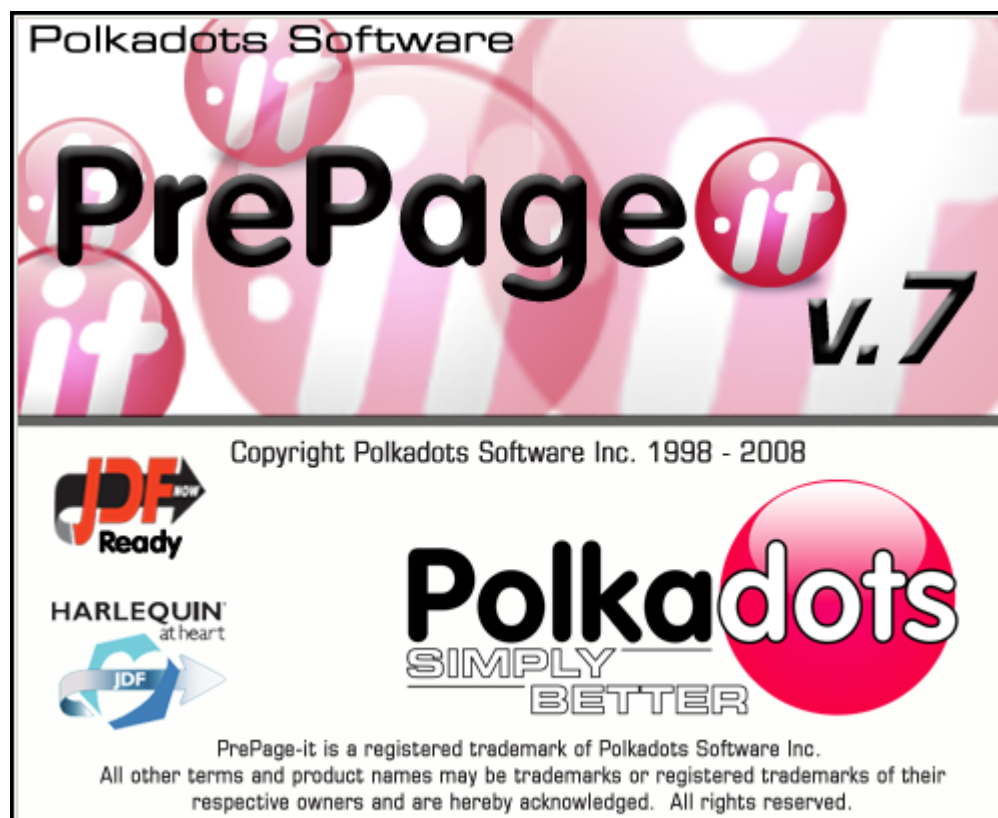


Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	8
CHAPTER 1 - INSTALLING PREPAGE-IT	9
1.1 INSTALLATION CHECKLIST	9
<i>Windows printer drivers</i>	<i>9</i>
<i>Device resolutions</i>	<i>9</i>
<i>Imposition application.....</i>	<i>10</i>
<i>Harlequin RIP</i>	<i>10</i>
<i>Polkadots dongle and key.....</i>	<i>10</i>
<i>Device calibration</i>	<i>10</i>
1.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	11
<i>Minimum requirements.....</i>	<i>11</i>
<i>Suggested requirements.....</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>Multiple-server expanded configuration</i>	<i>14</i>
Typical Expanded workflow	14
1.3 SAMPLE VOLUME CONFIGURATION.....	16
<i>Applications volume</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>Hot Folders volume</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>Workspace volume.....</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>RIPped Files volume</i>	<i>19</i>
1.4 HARLEQUIN RIP CHECKPOINTS	19
<i>Recommended RIP settings</i>	<i>20</i>
1.5 INSTALLING PREPAGE-IT.....	23
<i>Installation Overview</i>	<i>23</i>
Choosing the RIP	23
Selecting the PrePage-it installation folder.....	23
Other installation details	24
<i>PrePage-it Migrate tool</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>Dual Instance overview.....</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>Accessing remote folders.....</i>	<i>26</i>
Remote access configuration before running the installer.....	26
Configuring remote access via the PrePage-it Installer	26
Configuring remote access manually.....	27
<i>Installation requirements</i>	<i>30</i>
<i>Installing the software.....</i>	<i>31</i>
Installation procedure.....	31
<i>Installing the dongle.....</i>	<i>37</i>
Troubleshooting the dongle installation	37
<i>Confirming the installation.....</i>	<i>38</i>
1.6 UPDATING THE DONGLE	39
<i>License Key update files</i>	<i>39</i>
<i>Dongle activation procedure.....</i>	<i>40</i>
1.7 THE UNINSTALLER	41
<i>Uninstall procedure.....</i>	<i>41</i>
1.8 SOFTWARE COMPATIBILITY LIST	42
CHAPTER 2 - GETTING STARTED WITH PREPAGE-IT	43
2.1 PREPAGE-IT SERVICES	43
<i>Remote access & Services</i>	<i>43</i>
<i>List of Services</i>	<i>44</i>
2.2 STARTUP SEQUENCE	45
<i>Rebooting order.....</i>	<i>46</i>
2.3 USER INTERFACE	46
<i>PrePage-it Viewer.....</i>	<i>47</i>
Toolbar	49
Menus	49

Queue Configuration Panels	50
<i>Queue icons & information</i>	50
<i>PrePage-it version info</i>	54
CHAPTER 3 - PREPAGE-IT TOOLS AND PREFERENCES.....	55
3.1 BASIC TOOLBAR BUTTONS	55
New Queue Group.....	56
New Queue	58
Save	58
Rename	58
Copy	58
Delete.....	59
Undo	59
Play (Start/Stop RIP).....	59
3.2 RIP COMMANDS TOOL	59
Start/Stop Inputs	60
Show/Hide RIP.....	61
TrapPro Manager.....	61
Page Setup Manager.....	63
Configure RIP	63
About RIP.....	64
Disable Output.....	64
Kill Job	65
3.3 PREFERENCES	66
<i>Scratch disk</i>	67
<i>Minimum disk space left for system</i>	68
<i>Default Folder</i>	68
<i>Error Folder</i>	69
<i>Read SPOT colors CMYK value from PostScript</i>	69
<i>Don't overwrite if spot color already exists</i>	70
<i>When a Spot Color is undefined</i>	70
Generate an error. This will stop the job until you specify a recipe via Client.....	70
Ask for recipe. This will stop production until the recipe is specified.....	71
Use default color. This will replace undefined colors by this color	71
<i>Languages</i>	72
<i>Input Folder template</i>	73
Template Fields	74
<i>Output Folder template</i>	74
<i>Add AppleTalk option</i>	75
<i>Add NT Print option</i>	76
<i>Add Truncate File Extension option</i>	76
<i>Auto-Creating/Auto-Deleting Input folders</i>	76
<i>RIP Startup settings</i>	77
Hide RIP window.....	77
Launch RIP at PrePage-it startup.....	77
AutoArchive RIP LOGFILE	77
Maximum RIP LOGFILE size	77
Delete PrePage-it Event Log entries older than.....	78
3.4 SPOT COLORS LIST	78
<i>Adding spot colors</i>	79
Knockout	79
<i>Finding colors</i>	80
3.5 PRINTER MANAGER	80
<i>Printer Manager interface</i>	81
<i>Windows Desktop Printers</i>	81
Creating a Windows Desktop Printer Overview	82
Creating a Windows Desktop Printer manually	83
<i>Configuring Windows Desktop Printers</i>	86
Global vs. customized printer settings	86
Configuration procedure	87
Options: Page Setup tab	89
Options: Advanced Options tab	92
Options: Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) tab.....	94
<i>Polkadots Printers</i>	95
Creating Polkadots Printers - Overview	95
Creating Polkadots Printers on the server.....	96

Sharing the Printers	99
Connecting to a printer from a Mac OSX workstation	101
Connecting to a printer from a Windows workstation	104
3.6 POLKADOTS BACKUP	109
<i>Overview</i>	109
Backup Now & Scheduled Backup.....	110
Polkadots Restore.....	111
<i>PrePage-it Backup and Restore</i>	112
Types of restore.....	113
Queue folder paths	116
Backup procedure.....	117
Restore procedure.....	118
3.7 TROUBLESHOOTING TOOLS.....	121
<i>Reset</i>	121
<i>Event log</i>	121
Using the Event Log.....	123
CHAPTER 4 – QUEUES PRIMER	125
4.1 SINGLE-PAGE (NORMALIZATION) QUEUES	126
Hi-res files	127
Low-res files	127
Digital proof	128
Softproof.....	128
View-it softproof vs. “traditional” softproof	129
4.2 ASSEMBLY (POST-IMPOSITION) QUEUES	130
<i>1-bit TIFF queues</i>	131
<i>HQN Device queues</i>	132
Creating a HQN Device queue.....	133
HQN Device inputs and outputs	134
Use Proof	135
<i>Resolve queues</i>	135
Resolve inputs and outputs	136
Use Proof	136
4.3 PROOFING QUEUES.....	137
Proofing inputs	137
Proofing output.....	137
How to create/configure a proofing queue	139
Example: multiple proofing queues	139
4.4 EXPORT QUEUE TYPE.....	140
<i>Uses of an Export queue</i>	140
<i>Export formats</i>	141
<i>Exporting tips</i>	142
4.5 INDIVIDUAL TIFFS QUEUE TYPE.....	143
<i>Processing triggers</i>	143
Method I: Stabilization Time	144
Method II: Number of TIFFs	144
<i>How the queue is created and configured</i>	144
<i>Parsing submitted TIFF files</i>	146
Default filename template	146
Alternative parsing of TIFFs.....	147
Which TIFF filename?	148
4.6 QUEUE CONFIGURATION EXAMPLES	148
<i>Standard queues</i>	148
<i>Special-purpose queues</i>	149
4.7 PREPAGE-IT LATEBINDING	151
<i>Late-binding description</i>	151
<i>How late-binding works</i>	153
Single page low-res	155
CHAPTER 5 – CREATING AND EDITING QUEUES	156
5.1 QUEUE DEFINITION	156
<i>Queue Name</i>	157
<i>Queue Type</i>	157
<i>Input File Type</i>	158
Standard Input	158

Separated (1 page only).....	159
Tiff/IT	159
Black & White.....	159
Individual Tiffs.....	159
<i>Queue Groups</i>	160
<i>Queue activation</i>	160
5.2 INPUT OPTIONS	161
<i>Input folder</i>	162
<i>Create AppleTalk queue</i>	163
What are AppleTalk inputs?	163
AppleTalk vs. Hotfolders	164
<i>Create NT Print queue</i>	164
What are NT Print inputs?	164
NT Print queue names	165
<i>Preprocessing</i>	165
How Preprocessing works	166
5.3 OUTPUT OPTIONS.....	166
<i>Output folder</i>	166
<i>Long Filename</i>	167
<i>Truncate File Extension</i>	168
<i>Versioning</i>	169
<i>Support UTF-8 Filename</i>	170
<i>Job Sorting options</i>	171
Job Sorting Overview.....	171
Sort Jobs using first __ characters of file names	176
Add Page Number in filename __ digits.....	177
Job (folder) Delimiter.....	178
Customer Delimiter.....	180
Prefix (page number) Delimiter	182
5.4 NEXT PROCESS	183
<i>Delete Incoming File</i>	184
<i>Keep Original File</i>	184
<i>Hold Incoming File</i>	184
<i>Queues</i>	184
Priority of Next Process jobs	185
Next Process example	185
5.5 ON ERROR	185
5.6 HI-RES OPTIONS	186
<i>Data Format</i>	186
1-bit	186
8-bit	186
<i>File Format</i>	187
File compression	187
1-bit TIFFs.....	187
PDF/X1-a.....	187
<i>Plate Resolution</i>	189
<i>Tiff 1-Bit Options</i>	189
32 Bits Alignment	190
.tif extension	190
Harlequin naming.....	190
5.7 MED-RES OPTIONS	190
<i>Quality</i>	191
<i>Composite Format</i>	191
Composite DCS.....	192
DCS (Headers Only)	192
Composite TIFF, PDF and EPS	192
No Composite.....	193
<i>Composite Resolution</i>	193
<i>Descscreen factor</i>	193
<i>Compression</i>	194
<i>Preview Resolution</i>	194
<i>Preserve DCS Contones</i>	194
<i>Separated Output</i>	195
<i>Compare Proof</i>	195
Compare proof example	196

<i>Auto proofing to</i>	199
Autoproofing printer settings	200
Separated PS Single File	201
<i>Softproofing</i>	202
Softproofing vs. Roaming	202
PDF softproofs	203
PDF/X1-a softproofs	203
Create Booklet	204
Photoshop softproofs	204
<i>Print Preps Trim Lines</i>	204
Trim Line settings	205
5.8 LOW-RES OPTIONS	205
<i>Low-Res formats</i>	206
5.9 PREFLIGHT	207
<i>PDF Transparency</i>	208
<i>Missing Fonts AutoFix</i>	209
<i>4 Colors Black Text</i>	209
<i>RGB Images Autofix</i>	209
<i>Hairlines</i>	209
<i>EPS Bounding Box</i>	210
<i>Composite JPEG in Pre-Separated Files</i>	210
<i>Image Replacement</i>	210
<i>Add Showpage</i>	211
<i>Fix Quark Pantones</i>	211
<i>Crop Marks</i>	212
<i>DCS Fix</i>	212
Quark fix	213
InDesign fix	213
<i>Convert all Colors to</i>	213
<i>Missing Fonts Report</i>	214
<i>RGB Images Report</i>	214
<i>Minimum LW / CT dpi</i>	215
Minimum LW/CT details	215
Image downsampling	216
<i>Multi-Page File</i>	216
<i>Output Resolution Mismatch</i>	216
<i>PitStop Status Check</i>	217
Abort if Status Check Fails	217
PDF Profiles to Compare with	217
5.10 SEPARATIONS STYLE	218
<i>Process colors</i>	220
<i>Other colors</i>	220
Adding spot colors	221
<i>Screening angles</i>	222
<i>Dot shape</i>	223
<i>Screening (line) frequency</i>	223
<i>Override: workflow considerations</i>	223
<i>Limit number of distinct gray levels</i>	224
5.11 GENERAL OPTIONS – ADVANCED	225
<i>Keep PGBs</i>	225
What are PGBs?	226
Why keep PGBs?	227
<i>Preserve DieLine</i>	229
Dieline process	229
Using the dieline file	231
<i>Anti-Aliasing</i>	233
5.12 TRAPPRO & INKING	233
<i>TrapPro</i>	234
<i>Inking</i>	235
CIP3	236
Ink Key Report	237
Ink-it	238
5.13 RIGHT-CLICK OPTIONS	239

<i>Explore Folder</i>	239
<i>Copy To</i>	239
Copy To options	240
<i>Save As</i>	241
<i>Reset</i>	242
<i>Remove Option</i>	242
<i>Printer Properties</i>	243
<i>Queues and Queue Groups</i>	243
CHAPTER 6 - BASIC TROUBLESHOOTING	244
6.1 PREPAGE-IT IS NOT PROCESSING ANY JOBS	244
<i>Is the RIP launched and the Inputs started?</i>	244
<i>Is the RIP busy?</i>	244
<i>Is the RIP running too slow, sometimes stopping completely?</i>	245
<i>Is PrePage-it blocked?</i>	245
Resetting PrePage-it	245
<i>Is the RIP frozen?</i>	246
<i>Do job files seem to disappear?</i>	246
6.2 ERROR MESSAGES	247
<i>Error message example</i>	247
6.3 PREPAGE-IT DOES NOT PROCESS THE ENTIRE JOB	249
<i>Missing fonts</i>	250
<i>RGB images?</i>	251
<i>PrePage-it cannot find / link to the hi-res files?</i>	251
Have some of the hi-res files been moved or deleted?	251
Are any of the high-res files corrupt?	251
Cannot link to "RIPped Pages" server?	252
Is the "RIPped Files" volume formatted using NTFS?	252
<i>Mismatched separations?</i>	253
<i>PrePage-it cannot match up color separations and pages?</i>	254
6.4 THE RIP SHUTS DOWN	254
<i>Does the RIP shut down when you open the Calibration Manager?</i>	254
<i>Is the RIP shutting down while processing?</i>	254
6.5 THE RIP RESTARTS CONTINUOUSLY	255
APPENDICES	256
APPENDIX A – REGENERATING PRE-RIPPED PAGES	257
<i>Regeneration procedure</i>	257

Introduction

This document explains, in detail, how to install and configure PrePage-it 7 on a Windows PC system. The configuration aspect includes a thorough description of how to create and edit queues, which are at the heart of the PrePage-it workflow. Prior to the section on creating and editing queues, an entire chapter is dedicated to describing the various PrePage-it queue types and their properties (inputs, outputs, proofs, etc.). The final portion of this manual contains some basic troubleshooting guidelines to help with the resolution of some simple, typical problems which may occur from time to time.

PrePage-it is a complete, ROOM (Rip Once, Output Many) workflow system. It is designed to vastly improve the throughput of traditional prepress workflows, especially when impositions and step-and-repeat operations are involved. PrePage-it can be easily integrated into any postscript level 2 or higher workflow, resulting in increased productivity due to incredibly fast impositions and a significant reduction in both operator errors and last-minute RIP errors.

Note that this manual is based on PrePage-it version 7.0.4.1.

Chapter 1 - Installing PrePage-it

1.1 Installation checklist

To facilitate a rapid and smooth installation and configuration of PrePage-it, you'll need to make sure your system is properly set up beforehand. You'll also need to take note of some basic information about your system. Read through the following checklist before you install PrePage-it:

- Make sure your computer server meets at least the minimum requirements outlined in this chapter and preferably the suggested requirements.
- Make sure Windows printer drivers are installed for every printer you plan to use. You should also know how to configure Windows Services, how to share folders/volumes and how to map/mount volumes on Macs and/or PCs.
- Take note of the equipment which you will be using in conjunction with PrePage-it (proofers, imagesetters, CTP devices, Tiff Catchers, etc.) – in particular, note the resolutions you'll be using and file formats that are required for each device.
- Take note of the imposition application you'll be using.
- Take note of the version of your Harlequin RIP.
- Take note of the naming convention your company uses to sort and organize jobs.
- It is highly recommended to have at least a basic knowledge of the Harlequin RIP.

Windows printer drivers

Both PCL and PostScript level 2 (or higher) proofers are supported by PrePage-it, but an appropriate Windows driver must be installed. This is necessary if you intend to use the [Auto proofing to](#) function (see page 199) or to print to [Windows Desktop Printers](#) (see page 81) via the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web application.

Device resolutions

You must know at which resolutions your final output devices (imagesetters, CTP) can image and at what resolutions your proofing printers will output. This information is necessary before

you set up queues. You also need to know the location your output device monitors to process new jobs i.e. the devices' hot folders.

Imposition application

When you create your queues, you may need to activate special variations of the low-res FIO (For Imposition Only) files. The type of FIOs you produce will depend on which imposition application you use.

Harlequin RIP

PrePage-it works in conjunction with the Harlequin RIP and transparently configures many of the RIP's features. However, a thorough understanding of the Harlequin RIP offers a considerable advantage when it comes to installing, configuring and especially maintaining PrePage-it. Please refer to the RIP's documentation for detailed information.

Polkadots dongle and key

Each computer running *Polkadots Software* products requires a Polkadots dongle that has been activated with a valid license key. Even if more than one Polkadots' software application is installed on the same computer (e.g. PrePage-it and Move-it), only a single dongle and license key are necessary.

A USB dongle is normally supplied with your software. It must remain plugged in at all times while using PrePage-it or any other *Polkadots* software applications.

The Polkadots dongle must be activated before you can use PrePage-it. In some cases, dongles are activated before they are sent to a new customer. Therefore, PrePage-it is ready to be used as soon as it is installed and the dongle is plugged in. If PrePage-it does not start at this point, the dongle may not be activated or the dongle driver may not be installed.

Note that for security reasons, dongles are often not activated until after the customer receives them. In these cases, you will need to enable the dongle yourself. Information about the license key and dongle can be found in section [1.6 Updating the dongle](#) on page 39, which includes the [Dongle activation procedure](#) on page 40. For more information about the initial installation of the dongle, see [Installing the dongle](#) on page 37.

Device calibration

The output devices (imagesetters, CTP devices, proofers) included in your workflow may need to be calibrated in order to produce reliable output. To calibrate a device, you must obtain the measurements of a calibration target in order to create a calibration curve. Once the calibration curve has been established, it can be integrated into the RIP queues via the RIP's Calibration Manager, which also contains tools to help with the calibration process. Detailed information about the calibration process can be found in the Harlequin RIP User Guide.

1.2 System requirements

Meeting minimum requirements is necessary to obtain quality output from PrePage-it with a reasonable performance level. The minimum requirements will allow you to do production work in a low-volume production environment on jobs that are not resource-intensive. A high-volume production workflow, which may include several output devices (CTP, proofers, etc.), should be built with the guidelines outlined in the section [Suggested requirements](#) on p.13.

Note

The system requirements outlined in this section are guidelines *based on a server machine which will be used primarily to run PrePage-it*. If you are installing a software bundle such as NEWSflo, which includes several software modules running on the same machine, please consult a Polkadots specialist for the recommended system requirements. Also note that the minimum/suggested requirements may have to be adapted as new or modified parameters appear, such as a new Windows operating system, new Harlequin RIP version, etc.

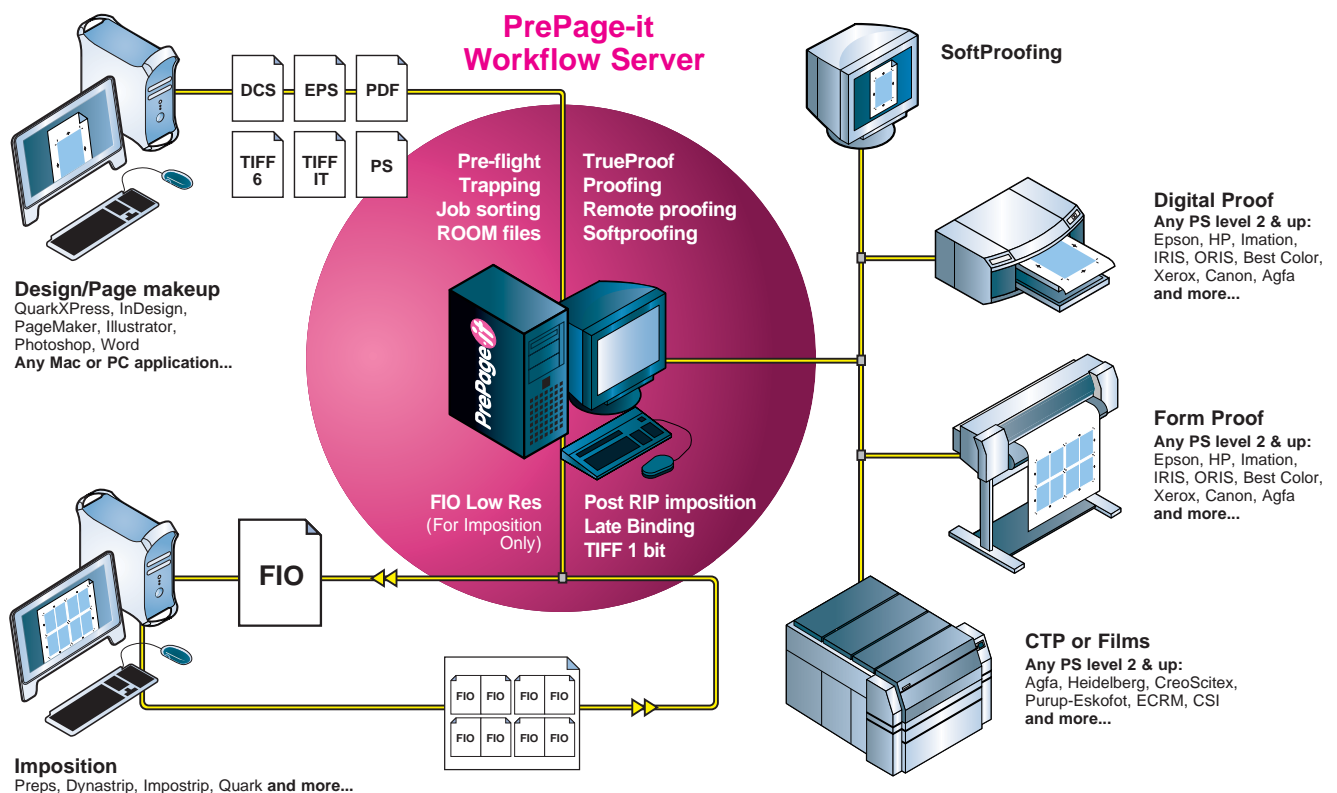


Figure 1 Basic Configuration

Minimum requirements

In a basic single-server PrePage-it configuration as shown in [Figure 1](#), the server on which PrePage-it will be installed must conform at the very least to the following minimum

requirements. As mentioned earlier, this applies to a low-volume production environment which does not include multiple output devices, and on jobs that are not resource-intensive.

PrePage-it Installation - Minimum Requirements	
Component	Minimum requirement
Processor	Duo Core 2.0 GHz
Operating System	Windows XP Pro 32-bit ** or Windows 2003 Server 32-bit Standard
Memory	2 GB RAM
Hard Drive(s)	- 30 GB free space on a local hard disk for OS and applications - 250 GB free space on a local or networked disk for RIPped files
RIP	Harlequin RIP v6.x or higher
RIP Dongle	The Harlequin RIP dongle connected to one of the server's ports

Table 1 Minimum requirements for a PrePage-it basic installation

** Windows XP Pro does not incorporate File and Print Services for Macintosh. These services allow you to print using a Macintosh printer (via AppleTalk) and to share files between a Mac and PC. PrePage-it 7.0 is capable of publishing its own printers on any workstation on the network, thus eliminating the need for AppleTalk printers. However sharing files between a Mac and PC must be done via SMB rather than AFP, which is only possible with Mac OS X. If your workflow requires you to share files using Apple File Sharing/AFP (i.e. through Macintosh Shares), which is typically the case if your network includes Mac OS 9 workstations, then you may need to use a Windows 2003 Server, which includes File and Print Services for Macintosh.

Note

Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008 and 64-bit Windows operating systems are not supported at the time of this writing i.e. as of PrePage-it v7.0.4.1. Any changes regarding supported operating systems will be chronicled in the *PrePage-it 7.x Release Notes*.

If you are installing PrePage-it to directly feed an output device, then you will also need a RIP plug-in and interface card for your imaging device. If PrePage-it will be configured to feed 1-bit TIFFs to your CTF/CTP, then this will not be necessary.

Suggested requirements

In a basic single-server PrePage-it configuration (shown in [Figure 1](#) on page 11), the setup shown in [Table 2](#) on p.13 is suitable for most environments. This includes high-volume production workflows, which may have several output devices (CTP, proofers, etc.).

Please note that for workflows which handle high volume production, very large or resource-intensive job files, and especially if using the TrapPro plug-in for in-RIP trapping of jobs, it is recommended to configure your server with 4 GB RAM.

PrePage-it Installation – Suggested Requirements	
Component	Suggested requirement
Processor	Dual Core Xeon 3.0+ GHz
Operating System	Windows 2003 Server 32-bit Standard * see Note 1 below
Memory	3-4 GB RAM
Hard Drive(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 30 GB internal drive for OS and applications - 30 GB internal disk for hot folders - 30 GB internal disk for workspace - 250+ GB hard disk with SCSI controller for RIPped files * see Note 2 below
RIP	Rasterize-it v8.x
RIP Dongle	The Harlequin RIP dongle connected to one of the server's ports

Table 2 Suggested requirements for a PrePage-it basic installation

Note 1

Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008 and 64-bit Windows operating systems are not supported at this time i.e. as of PrePage-it v7.0.4.1. Any changes regarding supported operating systems will be chronicled in the *PrePage-it 7.x Release Notes*.

Note 2

SCSI controller is recommended to optimize performance. This refers to a common SCSI controller for all hard disks – the individual hard disks themselves can be SATA or SCSI. For maximum security, a RAID tower can be configured. For example, a multiple hard disk setup of disk striping (RAID 0), disk mirroring (RAID 1) or RAID 5 can be configured as part of a recovery plan from data loss or hard disk failure.

Multiple-server expanded configuration

PrePage-it has been designed to grow with your production needs. In a basic configuration, a single PrePage-it server performs the pre-RIPping (normalization) of single pages and the late-binding (assembly) operations. Refer to section [4.1 Single-Page \(Normalization\) Queues](#) on page 126 for more on pre-RIPping pages and [4.2 Assembly \(Post-Imposition\) Queues](#) on page 130 for more on late-binding. The PrePage-it workflow, however, can be expanded to increase the throughput according to your production requirements. To achieve this, PrePage-it allows for multiple pre-RIPping (normalization) stations and multiple late-binding (assembly) stations, as shown in [Figure 2](#) on page 14. Provided you follow some of the simple guidelines outlined in this section when you first set up your system, you'll be able to easily expand your PrePage-it workflow according to your needs.

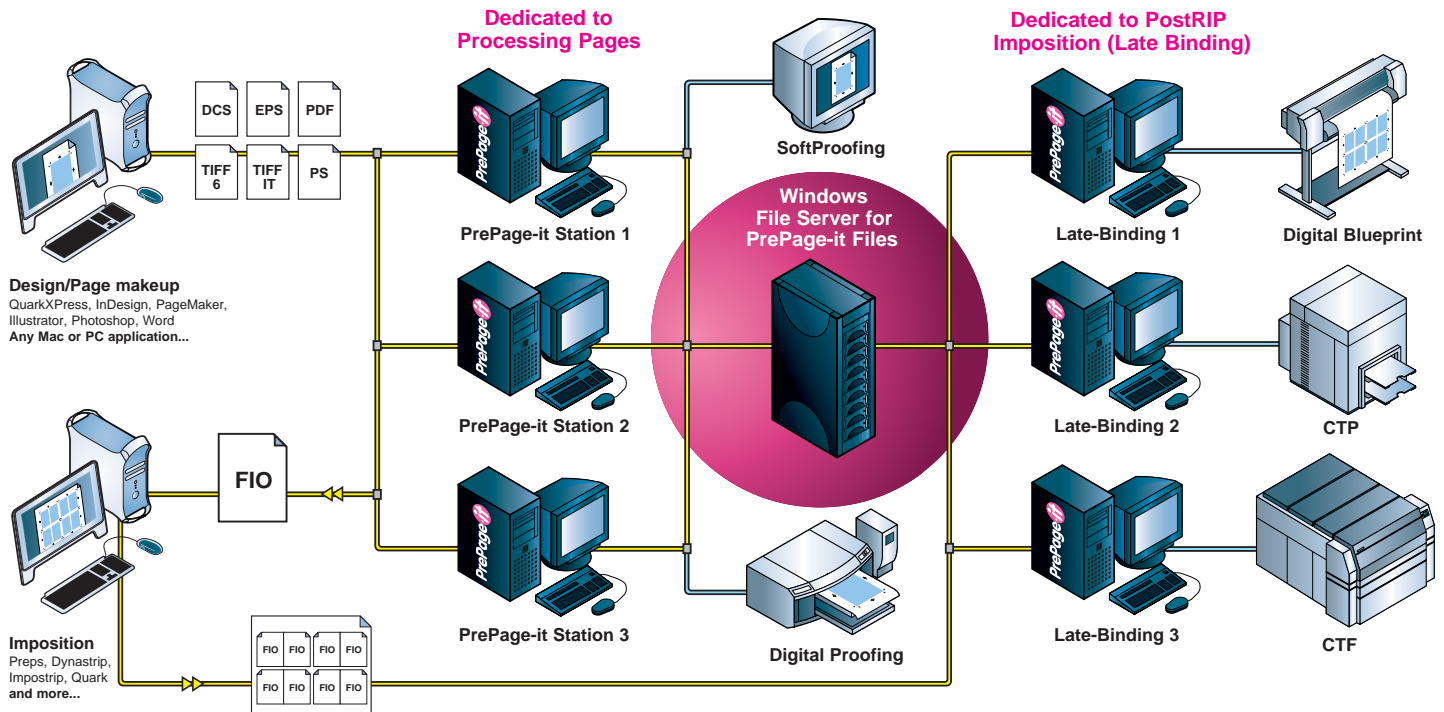


Figure 2 Multiple-Server Expanded Configuration

Typical Expanded workflow

In a typical multiple-server expanded configuration, the servers would be set up as follows:

Note

What this section describes is only a general example of an expanded PrePage-it configuration. Actual setups will be customized according to each customer's workflow needs.

PRE-RIPPING STATIONS

Each pre-RIPping station (also referred to as a Single-Pages RIPping station, a Normalizing station or simply a PrePage-it station in [Figure 2](#)) is set up with a PrePage-it / RIP and with hot folders for Single Page pre-RIPping queues. Incoming job files are pre-RIPped into individual pages and output to a RIPPed Files volume located on the central File Server. All pre-RIPping stations require sufficient memory and/or storage space to temporarily store job files that arrive in the hot folders and for temporary working space for both the PrePage-it and RIP applications.

LATE-BINDING STATIONS

Each late-binding station is set up with a full PrePage-it or Assemble-it (the late-binding module of PrePage-it), the RIP and with hot folders for late-binding queues (e.g. 1-bit TIFFs, HQN Device, etc.). Typically, imposed flats containing low-resolution images are replaced by corresponding high-res images, processed and then either sent to an output device or stored on the central File Server for output at a later time. All late-binding stations require sufficient memory and/or storage space to temporarily store job files that arrive in the hot folders and for temporary working space for both PrePage-it and the RIP.

WINDOWS FILE SERVER

The file server is a Windows machine containing a generous amount of storage space since it stores all PrePage-it generated files.

If your workflow includes the PrePage-it Client database software, then this machine will also run the database server, called the PrePage-it Client Engine (formerly called Manage-it Server). This database can be accessed by PrePage-it Clients anywhere on your network to view and manage the whole workflow process, including softproofing, approval, printing and queue management.

If your workflow includes the PrePage-it Web application, which includes many of the same functionalities as the PrePage-it Client, note that this application does not have to be installed on the same machine as the File Server.

LOAD BALANCING

The load balancing module makes a perfect compliment to a multi-server configuration. This is an optional module that can be added to the workflow so that jobs sent to hot folders are automatically redirected to the first server that is available (i.e. free to process new jobs). Jobs are re-distributed so they are equally divided between the servers, resulting in a balanced workflow that is always running at its maximum peak efficiency.

For details on the load balancing module, refer to the *Move-it User Guide*.

MAPPING VOLUMES

Volumes such as HotFolders and RIPped Files need to be shared and mapped onto all the servers and workstations that need to access them. More information on mapping these volumes can be found in the sections [Hot Folders volume](#) (see p.18) and [RIPped Files volume](#) (see p.19).

1.3 Sample volume configuration

PrePage-it provides services to many different workstations through network connections and shared folders. How you partition and share your PrePage-it server disks (or in a multi-server setup, the Central File server disks) will affect what operators on various workstations will be able to access and also the performance of the workflow.

[Table 3](#) provides a sample configuration for a basic PrePage-it setup — specifically, it illustrates how volumes should be organized around the main elements of a PrePage-it workflow. The main elements are: the hotfolders, where you send jobs to be processed, and the RIPped files which are stored on the disk after they have completed their processing.

Please note that the following is a sample configuration and may need to be adapted in some production environments, according to a company's needs. For example, if there are budgetary or other constraints, volume drives D: and E: can be combined unto a single disk. Other alternatives are explained in the upcoming sections.

Sample Volume Configuration				
Partition use	Drive	Partition type	Folder arrangement	Sharing
OS + applications	C:	Dedicated internal disk	C: (Applications volume) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Windows OS - PrePage-it folder - Harlequin RIP folder <ul style="list-style-type: none"> └ SW folder - etc. 	Don't share
Hot Folders	D:	Dedicated internal disk	D: (Hot Folders volume) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hotfolders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> └ Pages_Black └ Pages_CMYK └ Tiff1bit - Error folder 	Share (Macintosh / Windows)
Workspace	E:	Dedicated internal disk	E: (WorkSpace volume) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RIP WorkSpace folder - RIP PageBuffers folder - PPIT-Scratch folder(s) 	Don't share
RIPped Files	P:	Dedicated internal disk or external RAID	P: (RIPped Files volume) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RIPped Pages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> └ Job1 └ Job2 - RIPped 1-bit Tiffs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> └ Job1 └ Job2 - Proofs - Export - etc. 	Share (Macintosh / Windows)

Table 3 Sample Volume Configuration

Applications volume

The operating system and applications should ideally reside on a dedicated disk or at least a separate partition (i.e. volume/drive). For example, in a situation where there are limited resources or budgetary constraints, drives C: (Applications) and E: (Workspace) can be configured as two different partitions on the same disk. For security reasons, this disk should not be shared.

Hot Folders volume

The hotfolders should ideally reside on a dedicated disk or at least a separate partition (i.e. volume/drive). In a situation where there are limited resources or budgetary constraints, drives D: (Hot Folders) and E: (Workspace) can be configured as two different partitions on the same disk.

The hotfolders receive full resolution PostScript, PDF, EPS, TIFF or Tiff-IT from operator's workstations. These files remain in the Hot Folders volume/drive until they're completely rendered into sets of RIPped files, after which they are normally deleted. Files which generate errors are kept in an Error folder, which is normally configured to reside on this drive. The Hot Folders volume needs to be shared out to all workstations where operators will be dropping job files (that they wish to RIP) *directly* into the hotfolders. Thus operators who submit jobs using other means, such as via the PrePage-it Upload module, do not require that the Hot Folders volume be shared and mapped.

In a typical expanded configuration, each Single-Pages and Late-binding server contains a Hot Folders volume. If the central File Server contains the PrePage-it Client Engine (formerly Manage-it Server) application, all Hot Folders volumes must be mapped unto the central server in order for the hotfolders to be listed in the PrePage-it Client application(s). Furthermore, each Hot Folders volume must be given a different drive letter. This will make it easy to trace a job file when, for example, an error occurs. Since the error message contains the path of the job file, you would not be able to distinguish where the file is located if all the hotfolders had the same drive letter.

Note that if your workflow includes a PrePage-it Web that is installed on a different machine from the central File Server, PrePage-it Web does not require that the Hot Folders volumes from other machines be mapped in order to display and manage the hot folders.

Workspace volume

The Workspace volume provides disk space for the PrePage-it / RIP to store temporary work files. The Workspace and Pagebuffer folders are used by the RIP whereas the PPIT-Scratch folder is used by PrePage-it. These temporary folders must be located on a local drive (not a networked drive) and should never be shared. Since workflow applications sometimes store large temporary files, we recommend a dedicated internal disk for this volume.

Tip

For optimal performance, the WorkSpace volume should be a separate physical disk from the RIPped Files volume (i.e. the disk where the RIPped files are written and stored). A reasonable compromise in setups where there are limited resources or budgetary constraints would be to set up drives C: (Applications), D: (Hot Folders) and E: (Workspace) on the same physical disk and drive P: (RIPped Files) on a different disk.

To learn how to set these folders, turn to page 20 for the [Workspace and Pagebuffer folders](#) and page 67 for the PrePage-it [Scratch disk](#).

RIPped Files volume

The RIPped Files volume holds processed jobs. Since this volume normally contains the RIPped Single Pages, proofs and final plate files, we recommend using an external disk or RAID to store these pages. An external disk configured with some kind of backup system can be easily replaced in case of hardware failure. A RAID system configured with some redundancy can also prevent any significant production downtime due to disk failure.

This volume must contain a generous amount of storage space since it stores all PrePage-it generated files. As mentioned earlier, optimal performance is achieved when the WorkSpace volume is a separate physical disk from the RIPped Files volume. In addition, this volume must be shared out to all workstations where operators need *direct* access to low-resolution page proxies (for imposition), softproofs, etc. However, operators who download low-res pages using other means, such as via the PrePage-it Web application, do not require that the RIPped Files volume be shared and mapped.

Important

The RIPped Files volume must be formatted using NTFS, otherwise numerous issues will arise. Among them, Windows will not allow you to share out job files with Macintosh workstations and important log information about each RIPped file will be lost. Even if you use a third party software to share out your files (without using NTFS), Mac clients may still not be able to properly access or read the job files.

In an expanded configuration, the RIPped Files volume may be located on a separate machine from the PrePage-it RIP, such as a central File Server or a separate network storage system. All server stations (both pre-RIPping and Late-Binding) must map the RIPped Files volume using the same drive letter. Otherwise, PrePage-it will not successfully replace the low-resolution page proxies by the high-resolution plate files. In addition, if your workflow includes PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web on a separate machine from where the RIPped Files volume is stored, then the RIPped Files volume must also be mapped unto that machine. This is required in order for the RIPped files to be viewed and managed from within the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web application.

1.4 Harlequin RIP checkpoints

The Harlequin RIP must already be installed before you attempt to install PrePage-it, unless you are using a “bundle installer”. Installers for Polkadots’ software bundles (e.g. NEWSflo) will install PrePage-it, Rasterize-it and all other modules included with the bundle.

After installation is complete, regardless the method used, configuration of the RIP software requires at least a basic understanding of the Harlequin RIP. Detailed information about the RIP can be found in the *Rasterize-it 8.0 User Guide* - this section gives you some basic recommendations about the RIP's configuration. Although a complete description of the Harlequin RIP's configuration is beyond the scope of this guide, you should be mindful of the fact that PrePage-it's performance will be affected by the RIP's configuration. Therefore the RIP's setup should be optimized, if you want to draw the most out of your PrePage-it workflow.

Note

If PrePage-it is installed on an existing RIP which already contains Page Setups, PrePage-it will always preserve the existing RIP setups as they are – even if PrePage-it needs to be uninstalled at a later time.

Recommended RIP settings

This section summarizes our suggested memory settings for a Rasterize-it version 8.0 RIP, when it is installed with the PrePage-it Viewer. Note that these settings do not reflect optimal settings for a Rasterize-it 7.x – for this, please consult the *PrePage-it 6.0 User Guide*.

Note

The recommended memory settings in this section apply to the v8.0 RIP. Future releases of the Harlequin RIP, starting from v8.1 and higher, may require different settings (from those specified in this section) in order to obtain optimal performance.

What to specify for the RIP memory settings depends on several factors, including:

- amount of installed physical memory
- whether the machine is a dedicated PrePage-it/RIP or also runs other applications

The settings shown below apply to a server with 2 GB of RAM that is used primarily or exclusively to run the PrePage-it/RIP.

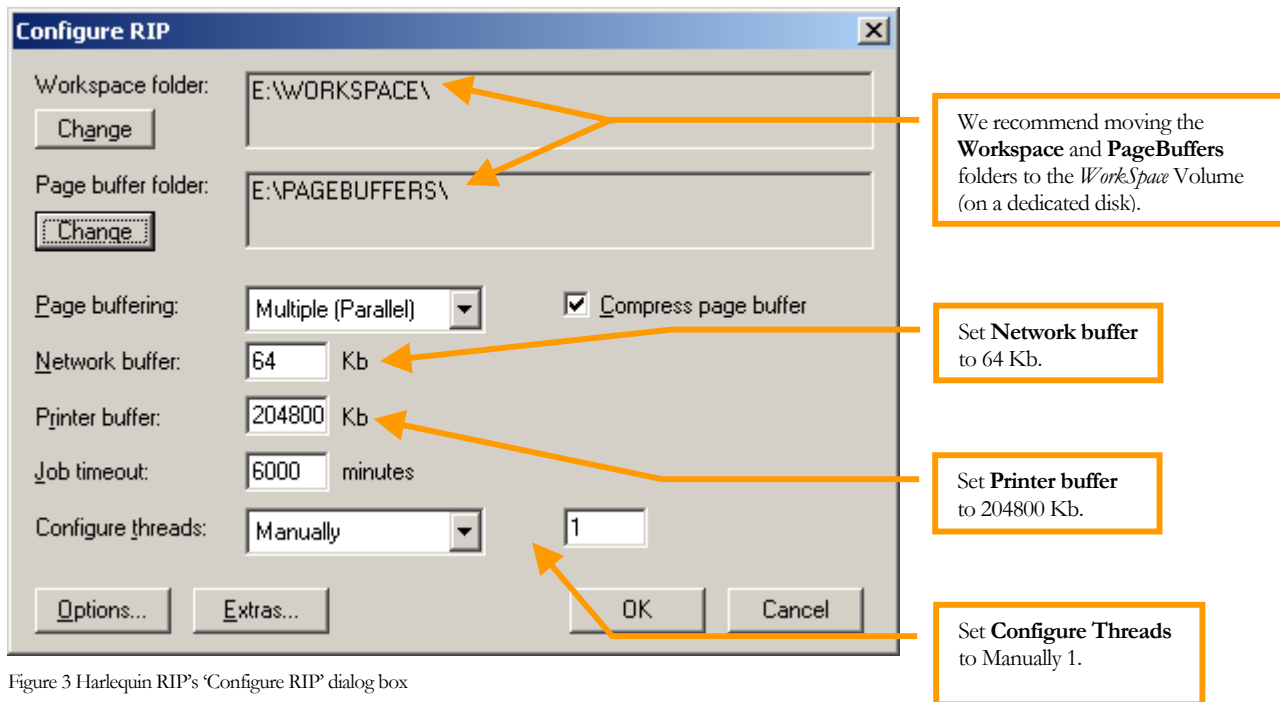



Figure 3 Harlequin RIP's 'Configure RIP' dialog box

The **Configure RIP** dialog box shown above can be accessed by clicking the **Configure RIP** command, either from the PrePage-it Viewer (using the **RIP Commands** toolbar button ) or directly from the RIP application window (using the first, leftmost menu). In the dialog box, the **Workspace folder** and **Page Buffer folder** should be moved from their default location inside the Harlequin RIP folder to another volume on a dedicated local disk. Ideally, new folders called **WorkSpace** and **PageBuffers** should be placed on a separate volume dedicated to temporary work folders, as described in the section [Workspace volume](#) on p.18. Since these two folders are used to store temporary work files which can sometimes be very large, they should be placed on a disk with sufficient storage space. Failure to do so may cause the RIP to stop processing midway through a job.

The following are our suggested **Configure RIP** settings:

Page buffering: Multiple (Parallel)

Compress page buffer: checked/enabled

Network buffer: 64 KB

Printer Buffer 204800 KB

Configure Threads: Manually 1

Note

Configure Threads should be set to 1 if running a machine with 2 CPUs (e.g. Dual Xeon CPUs or a dual-core CPU). It can be set to 2 if a server has 4 CPUs (e.g. 2 dual-core CPUs or a quad-core), otherwise there is no benefit in specifying 2.

Clicking the **Options** button will display the **Configure RIP Options** dialog box shown below.

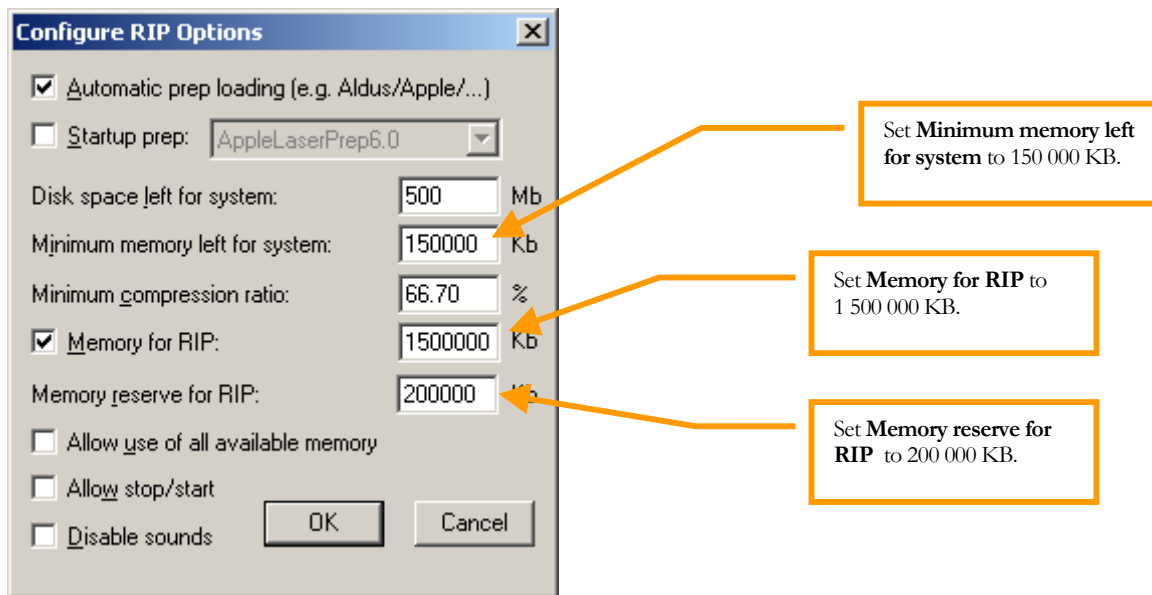


Figure 4 Harlequin RIP's 'Configure RIP Options' dialog box

Minimum memory left for system: 150 000 KB

Memory for RIP: 1 500 000 KB

Memory reserve for RIP: 200 000 KB

Please note that Rasterize-it 8.x no longer contains the **Band size for printing buffer** setting – it is now managed internally by the RIP.

Note

If your server is equipped with more than 2 GB of RAM and Rasterize-it v.7.1 (or higher), it is possible to allocate more **Memory for RIP** to improve the handling of large jobs (especially with TrapPro) and performance in general. This is explained in the tech note *Increasing RIP Memory Limit*, available from your Polkadots dealer.

1.5 Installing PrePage-it

This section describes how to install PrePage-it in the following conditions:

- as a stand-alone application i.e. when not being installed as part of a software bundle
- as a stand-alone application, to install it on a second RIP on the same machine (referred to as a Dual Instance setup)
- to upgrade from PrePage-it v5 or v6 to v7 (while maintaining the same RIP version)
- to update an existing PrePage-it installation to a newer build e.g. updating from v.7.0.3.7 to v.7.0.4.1 (the update instructions will work whether it was originally installed as part of a software bundle or as a stand-alone product)

If you are installing PrePage-it as part of a Polkadots software bundle (e.g. Plateflo, NEWSflo), you should follow the installation instructions that come with the bundle. It is suggested, however, to read through these instructions as a reference since the general principles are similar.

Installation Overview

Choosing the RIP

Since PrePage-it 7.0 can be installed on multiple RIPs, the PrePage-it Installer prompts you to choose the RIP on which you wish to install PrePage-it. Unlike software bundles, however, it requires that the RIP(s) already be installed. The PrePage-it stand-alone installer does not include Rasterize-it or other applications.

If you are doing a first-time installation, you specify the RIP location and the Installer will perform a full installation. If you are doing an update of an existing PrePage-it 7.0, then specify the existing RIP location *where PrePage-it is already installed* and the Installer will update the software to the latest build, without changing your queue and configuration settings.

If you are installing PrePage-it on a second RIP of a Dual Instance configuration, specify the location of the second RIP folder and it will install it there. If the PrePage-it that was installed on the first RIP was an older build, it will automatically be updated at the same time – the PrePage-its in a Dual Instance configuration will always be the same build.

If upgrading from PrePage-it v6 (or v5) to v7, the PrePage-it Migrate Utility will be automatically launched to assist you through the upgrade procedure. Please see [PrePage-it Migrate tool](#) on p.25 for more information.

Selecting the PrePage-it installation folder

Unlike previous versions, PrePage-it 7.0 is not installed in the RIP folder. During the installation process, you are prompted to select an installation folder outside of the RIP folder. More specifically, the installer will prompt you to select an installation folder for PrePage-it in one of the following cases: (i) a fresh installation is performed, or (ii) the installer detects a PrePage-it v7.0.4.0 or earlier that is installed inside the RIP folder.

The reason for this change with the PrePage-it installation folder is that it allows for a much simpler RIP upgrade procedure, should the RIP need to be upgraded to a new version. Therefore you are now prompted to specify both the PrePage-it installation folder and then the RIP installation folder. In the case where an earlier version of PrePage-it (lower than v7.0.4.1) is already installed, after you choose the PrePage-it installation folder, a transfer of PrePage-it program files will automatically occur. That is, the installer will transfer all of the required PrePage-it program files from the current RIP folder to your selected PrePage-it installation folder. More information about this topic can be found in the tech note *PrePage-it v7.0.4.1 Installer*.

Other installation details

When the Installer does a full installation, PrePage-it is installed with its default settings. In the stand-alone installer, this means no pre-configured Queue Setups, PrePage-it printers or PrintFolders. When the Installer does an update, the program is installed over the old PrePage-it build, but it leaves intact all PrePage-it configuration settings (i.e. Queue Setups, Preferences, Spot Colors List, Event Log, Services, PrePage-it printers and PrintFolders).

Note

PrePage-it job files (i.e. hi-res, low-res, proofs, etc.) are never deleted by any type of PrePage-it installation procedure.

Note that in some cases, for example when upgrading from a very early build of PrePage-it 5.x, it is safer to uninstall the old version and do a full install of the new version. In this case, make sure to do a backup first, as explained in the section [3.6 Polkadots Backup](#) (starting on p.109).

PrePage-it 7.x installers are executable files with names such as Prepage-it 7.0.4.1 Setup.exe.

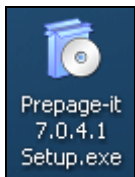


Figure 5 PrePage-it installer

Note

The Installer does not activate or update a dongle. Dongles are sometimes activated before they are sent to a new customer. However, if a dongle has not been activated or needs to be updated, you can activate/update it yourself by following the procedure explained in section [1.6 Updating the dongle](#), on page 39.

PrePage-it Migrate tool

The PrePage-it Installer automatically detects if a previous version of PrePage-it 5.x or PrePage-it 6.x is installed. If so, it automatically activates the PrePage-it Migrate tool during the installation process. This tool acts as a Wizard to assist you in migrating your existing version 5 or 6 queues to PrePage-it version 7 queues. When the migration is complete, the remainder of the installation proceeds as usual. As a precautionary measure it is recommended to re-save all the queues after the installation has been completed.

Note that the PrePage-it Migrate tool upgrades your PrePage-it version, but does not affect the Rasterize-it version. Rasterize-it has its own Migration Utility, which is explained in the *Migration Utility Guide*.

Dual Instance overview

A Dual Instance setup refers to two (or more) RIPs installed on the same machine and “tied” to one PrePage-it Viewer. All RIPs will be visible in the same PrePage-it Viewer, where you will be able to configure and view all queue and preference settings.

In a dual instance setup, each RIP is installed, tied to PrePage-it and then configured separately. In fact, virtually all but a few parameters are set independently for each RIP. This is evidenced in the Viewer interface where each PrePage-it/RIP installation is displayed in a different tab, each with its own set of Queues, Preferences and Event Log. The only elements that are shared between PrePage-it RIP installations are the Spot Colors List and Printer Manager.

Note

In a dual instance setup, it is not possible to have two queues with the same name, regardless which RIP they are created in.

If it is necessary to install PrePage-it as part of a dual instance configuration, you need to first install the RIPs. Afterwards you need to run the PrePage-it installer once for each RIP, specifying the appropriate RIP installation path in each case.

Important

If you install a second Harlequin RIP v8.0 (or higher) on the same machine, it may automatically appear in the PrePage-it Viewer. This does not mean that PrePage-it has been installed on this second RIP. *You must always run the PrePage-it installer on every RIP that you want to use with PrePage-it.*

Another point to note in dual instance setups is that when you update a PrePage-it build on one RIP, it will automatically update PrePage-it to the same build on all the RIPs. This makes it

simple to do PrePage-it updates and at the same time ensures that every RIP will have a uniform PrePage-it build number.

Accessing remote folders

If PrePage-it needs to access other computers on your network in order to read (input) or write (output) files, then it must have the necessary security permissions. With PrePage-it 7.x, it is fairly simple to configure this since most of it is taken care of by the PrePage-it Installer. If you provide the information required by the installer when you are prompted, such as the username and password of an appropriate user account, then most of the configuration will be done by the PrePage-it Installer. However if all the required information is not provided, then the installer will not be able to configure this for you. Consequently, you will have to configure it yourself manually, after the installation has been completed.

Both of these scenarios are explained next. If PrePage-it never needs to access any remote computers or remote folders in your workflow, then this section does not apply to you.

Remote access configuration before running the installer

Regardless how you decide to proceed with the installation process, you must perform the following remote access configuration before running the installer:

- Create a user account with Administrator rights on the PrePage-it server machine and also every machine where PrePage-it needs to input/output files:
 - the user account (username/password) must be identical on every machine
 - this user account must have a password (it cannot be blank)
 - password is case-sensitive
 - the user account should be a member of the Administrators group (or have equivalent rights/permissions)
- Make sure that all shared remote folders where PrePage-it needs to input/output files are configured so that this user account has full read/write access (e.g. has Administrator or Full Control access in the Share Permissions and Security Permissions).

Configuring remote access via the PrePage-it Installer

After creating an identical user account with Administrator rights on each computer PrePage-it needs to access, as explained in the previous section, you now need to specify this user account in the dialog box shown in [Figure 6](#) (below). This dialog box is displayed during the installation process, as shown in [Figure 15](#) on p.36.

To specify the user account in the dialog box, click **Local Account** and type the **Username** and **Password**. Note that this user account must have administrator rights. If PrePage-it never needs to access any remote computers, you may choose the **Local System Account** option instead.

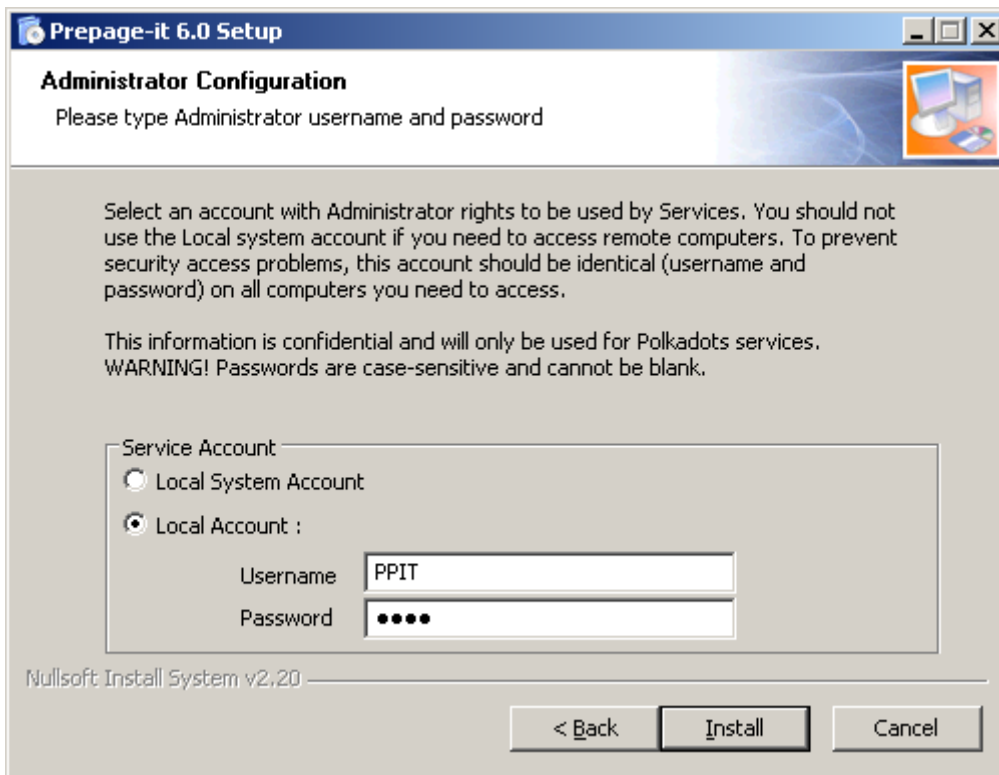


Figure 6 - Specify User

After the installation has been completed, all required PrePage-it Services will be set to log on with this user account, thus giving them permission to read and write on all necessary remote folders.

Configuring remote access manually

If you do not specify an appropriate user account during the installation process, as described in the previous section, then you must manually configure all required PrePage-it Services to log on with an appropriate user account some time after the installation has been completed. The list of required services is listed in the section [Remote access & Services](#) on p.43. To know how to create an appropriate user account, refer to the section [Remote access configuration before running the installer](#) on p.26.

For each required service, you must follow the procedure outlined below. This procedure illustrates how to configure a service to log on with an appropriate user account. The Prepage-IT V5 HotFolder Service is used as an example, although this procedure applies to any PrePage-it Service.

1. Click on **Start > Programs > Administrative Tools > Services**. This will display the **Services** window.

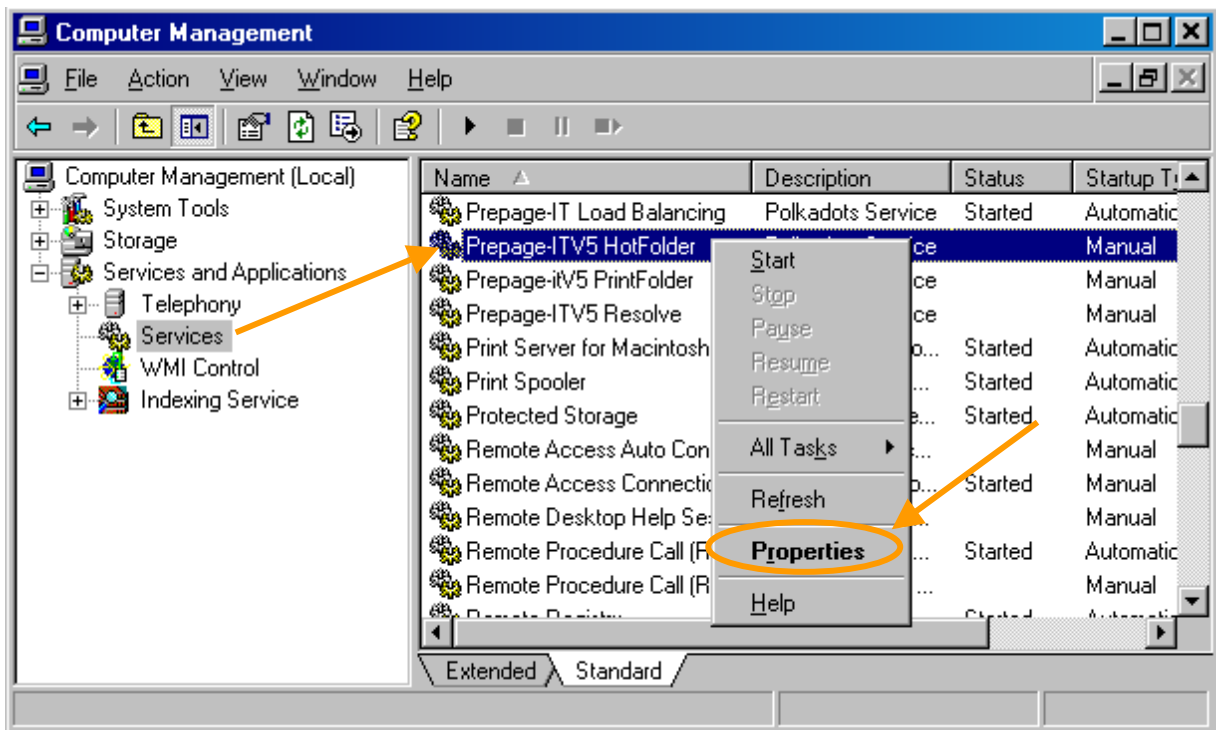


Figure 7 – Locate PrePage-it V5 HotFolder service

2. In the **Services** window, locate and right-click on the **Prepage-IT V5 HotFolder Service**, then choose **Properties**. The **Properties** window will be displayed, as shown in the figure below.

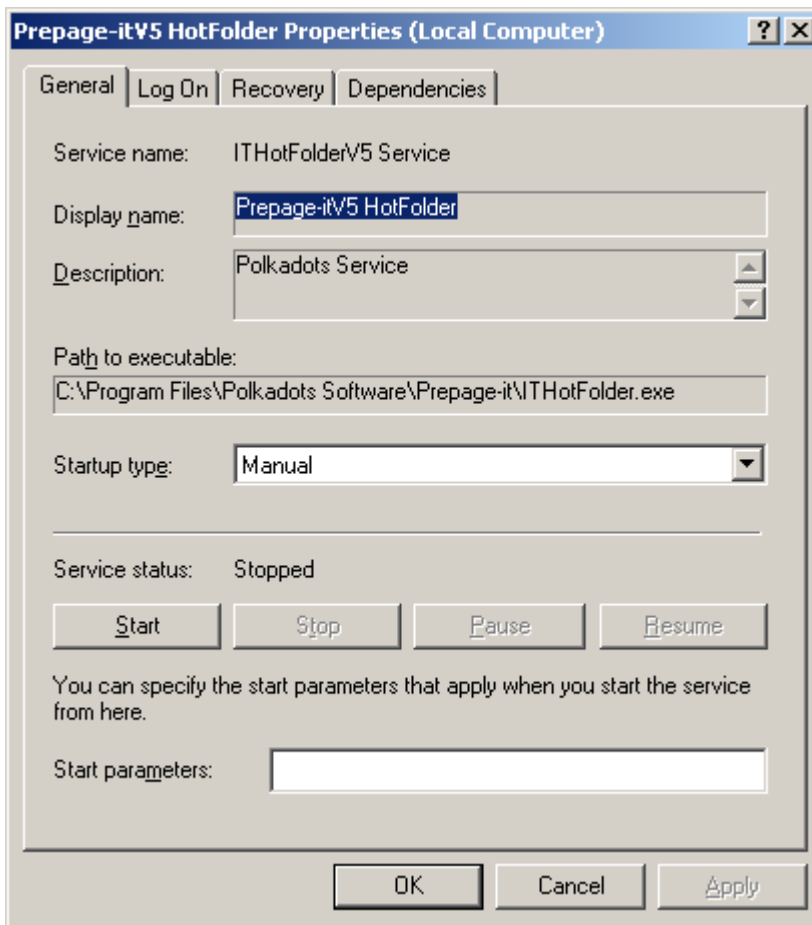


Figure 8 – HotFolder Service Properties

3. Next, click on the **Log On** tab and set up the service to log on with the user account you created earlier (as explained in the section [Remote access configuration before running the installer](#) on p.26):
 - a. select **This account**
 - b. enter your user account name and password, then click **OK**

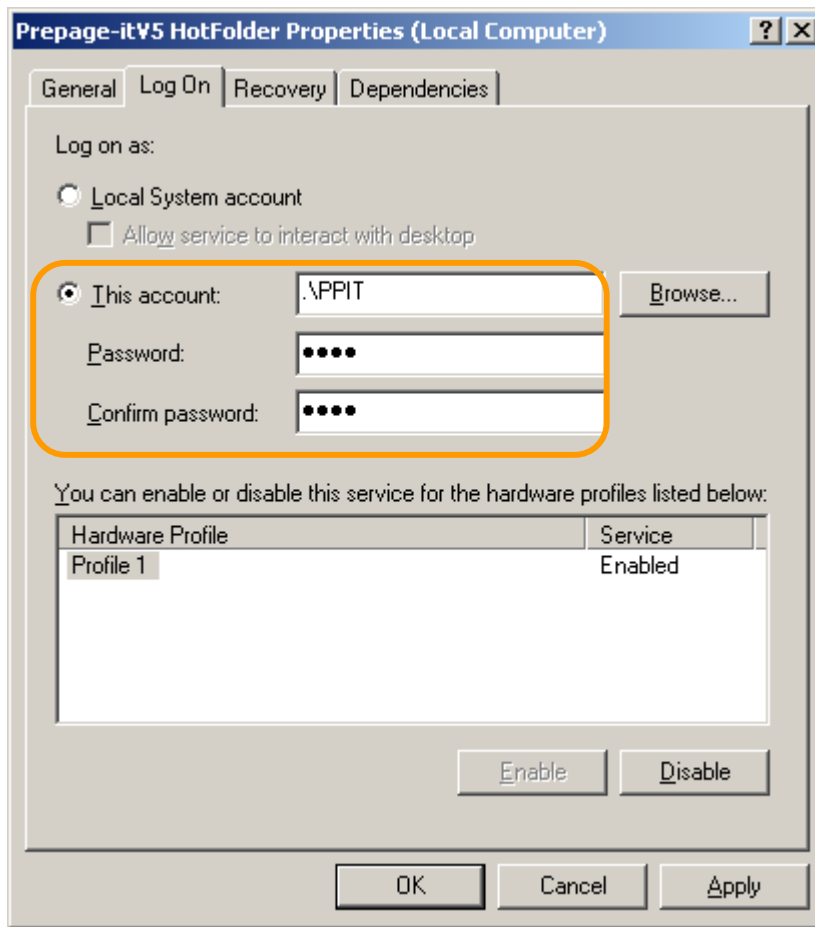


Figure 9 – Configure 'Log On' properties

Note

In order for some services to take effect, you must restart them by right-clicking on the service name and choosing the **Restart** option.

Installation requirements

To do a full installation of PrePage-it as a stand-alone application which is not part of a software bundle, you need:

- A properly installed Harlequin RIP (with RIP dongle plugged in).
- A PrePage-it Installer, usually supplied on the PrePage-it CD-ROM.
- A Polkadots security dongle (only one dongle per server is required for all *Polkadots* products).

Important

If PrePage-it is installed on a third party RIP instead of a Rasterize-it RIP, this configuration **MUST** be enabled in the Polkadots dongle license. PrePage-it will not work if the Polkadots dongle license is not activated to allow third party RIPs. This also applies if you upgrade to PrePage-it v7.0 from an older version of PrePage-it.

Installing the software

There is a single PrePage-it installer, which is capable of installing any of the following:

- a full (“fresh”) PrePage-it installation
- an upgrade from PrePage-it v5 or v6 to v7 (when maintaining the same RIP version)
- installing or “tying” PrePage-it to a second RIP on the same machine in a Dual Instance configuration
- an update of an existing PrePage-it installation to a newer build (regardless how it was originally installed)

Please review section [1.5 Installing PrePage-it](#), starting on p.23, to understand more about how the PrePage-it installer works.

It should be noted that when you use the installer to do an update of the PrePage-it build, you will get the same result regardless which of the following conditions apply to your setup:

- whether PrePage-it was originally installed as a stand-alone product or as part of a software bundle
- whether it’s a single or dual instance setup

Installation procedure

Described below is the procedure for installing PrePage-it as a stand-alone product i.e. when not being installed as part of a software bundle. This procedure applies to full (fresh) installations and updates, whether single or dual instance.

Note

It is recommended to launch the RIP(s) at least once before installing PrePage-it.

Tip

It is recommended to plug in the Polkadots dongle *after* the installation procedure has been completed. This ensures that the correct dongle driver will be loaded for the dongle. See [Installing the dongle](#) on p.37 for details.

Warning

If your workflow includes Move-it 2.x and you install or update to PrePage-it Viewer v7.0.3.6 or higher, you must also update Move-it to v2.1.2.9 or higher. Failure to do so will cause these applications to not work properly or to not launch at all. In addition, before installing or updating to PrePage-it v7.0.3.6 or higher, be sure to close the Move-it 2 service. Please refer to the *PrePage-it 7.x Release Notes* for details.

1. Start the PrePage-it installer application found on the PrePage-it CD. The installer is an .exe file named similarly to the one shown in Figure 10 (below) i.e. Prepage-it 7.0.4.1 Setup.exe.

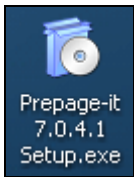


Figure 10 PrePage-it installer

2. Review the terms of the Software License Agreement and click **I Agree** to proceed with the installation, if you accept the terms of the license.

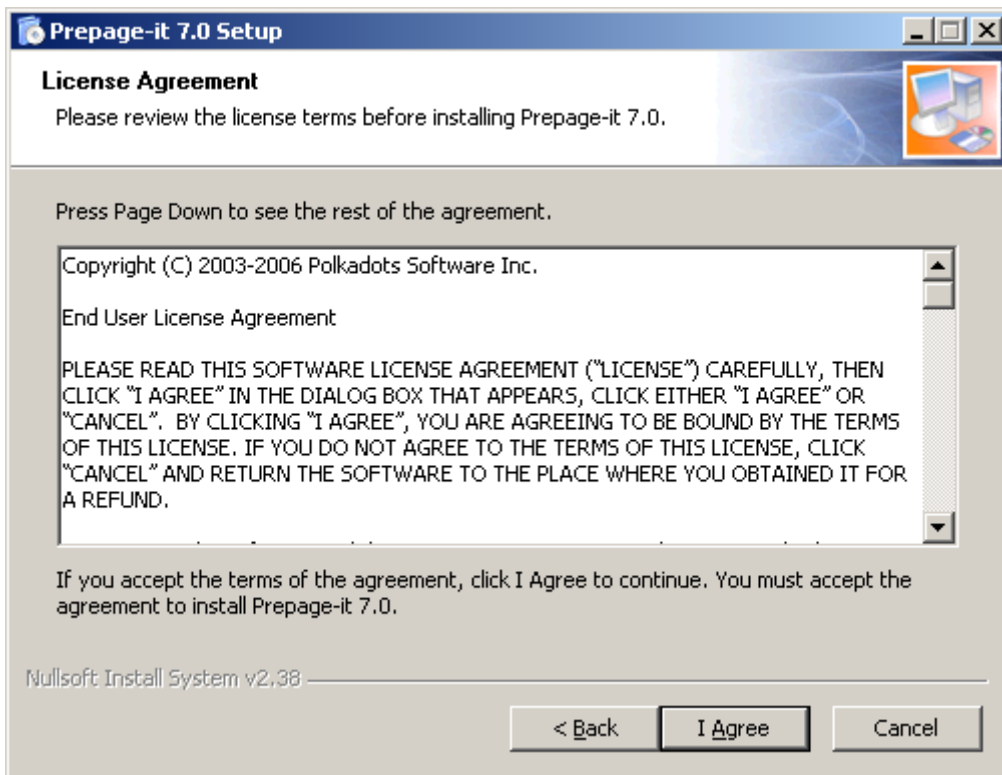


Figure 11 Software license agreement

3. If prompted, select the PrePage-it installation folder. PrePage-it should be installed outside of the RIP folder - the default is C:\Program Files\Polkadots Software\Prepage-it.

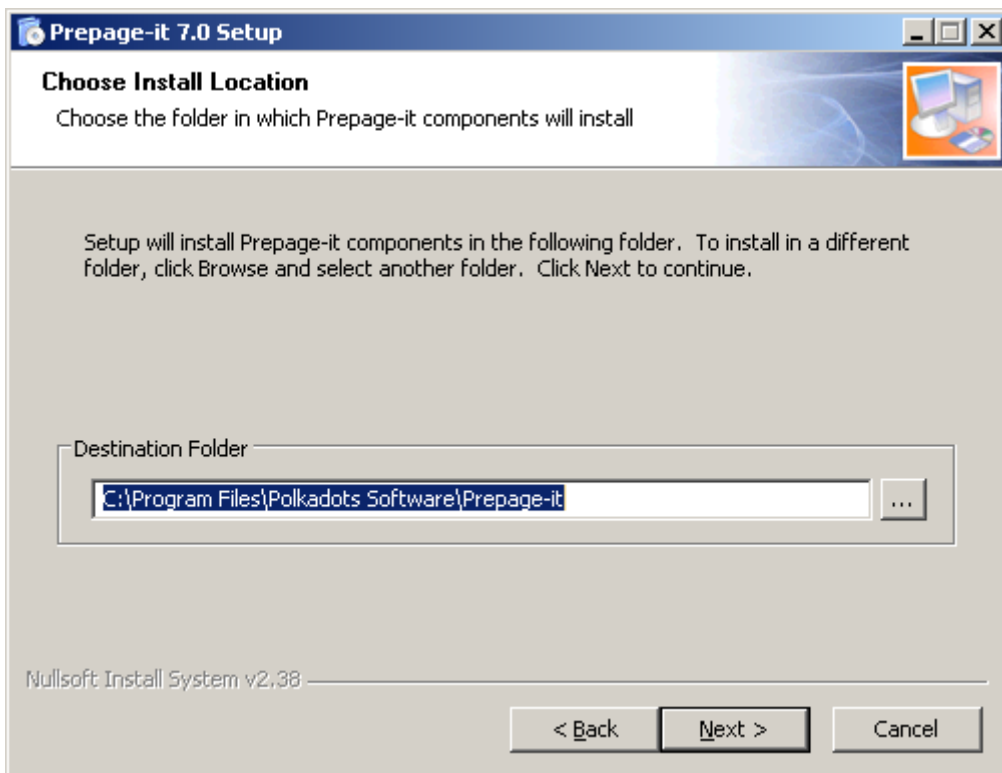


Figure 12 PrePage-it Installation folder

Note that if you install PrePage-it on a machine where no PrePage-it is installed, a full installation will be performed

Warning

Do not select the RIP folder or SW folder as the PrePage-it installation folder. Doing so may produce unpredictable results if at a later time you decide to upgrade the RIP. See [Selecting the PrePage-it installation folder](#) on p. 23 for details.

- Now choose the folder where the RIP is installed. Click **Browse** to locate and choose the RIP folder.

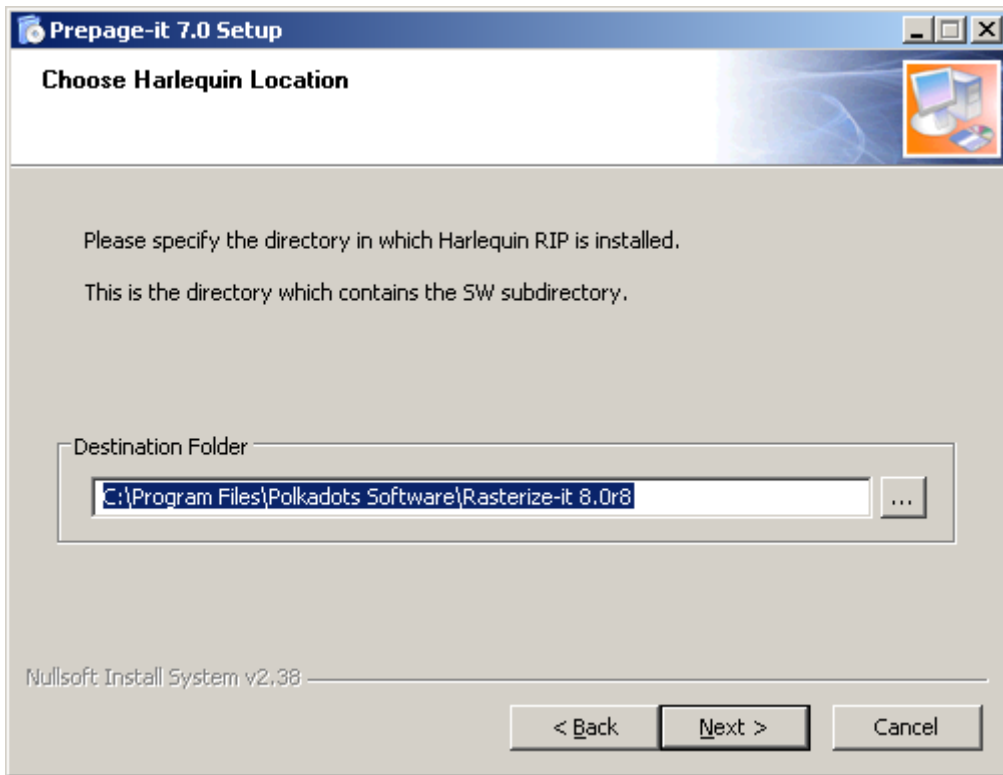


Figure 13 Choose RIP software folder

The name and location of the RIP software folder may vary from one installation to another. However it can be recognized and located by the fact that it always contains a subfolder called SW, which is common to all Harlequin RIP installations.

Please note that this step is important since it determines the type of installation that will be performed, as summarized below:

- if PrePage-it is already installed on one RIP and you select a different RIP folder (i.e. a 2nd RIP which does not contain PrePage-it), then PrePage-it will be installed or “bound” to the 2nd RIP, creating a dual instance setup where both RIPs will be displayed in a single PrePage-it Viewer

- if you select a RIP folder where PrePage-it has already been installed, an update to a new build will be performed (and if PrePage-it is also installed on a 2nd RIP, then both PrePage-it builds will be automatically updated to the same build)
5. Unless you are doing a full installation, the Installer will now complete the process without further user input and will display the message "Installation Complete" when it has finished (refer to step 8 on p. 36). If performing a full installation, proceed to the next step.
 6. Select the default directory. This is the folder where your Hot folders and RIPped Files will be placed by default. However this setting can be changed after the installation.

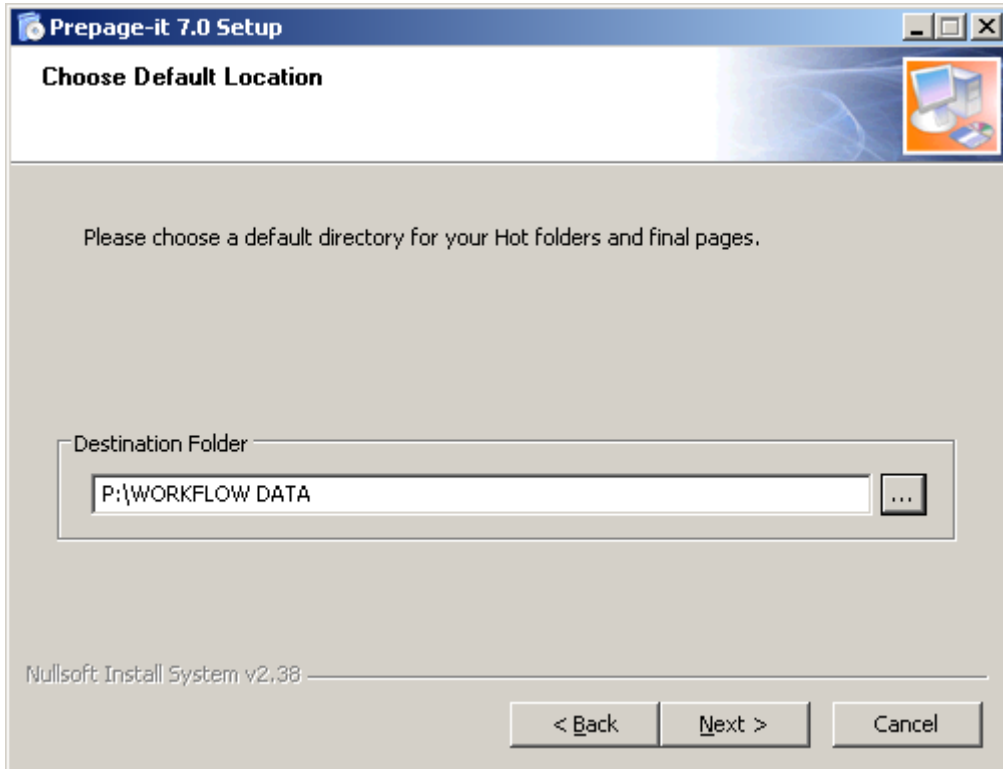


Figure 14 Choose default directory

7. If PrePage-it needs to access other computers on your network in order to read (input) or write (output) files, then it must have the necessary security permissions. This can be achieved by creating an identical user account on each computer PrePage-it needs to access, then specifying this user account in the dialog box shown in [Figure 15](#). To specify this user account, click **Local Account** and type the **Username** and **Password**. Note that this user account must have administrator rights. If PrePage-it never needs to access any remote computers, you may choose **Local System Account** instead. Refer to the section [Accessing remote folders](#) on p.26 for more information.

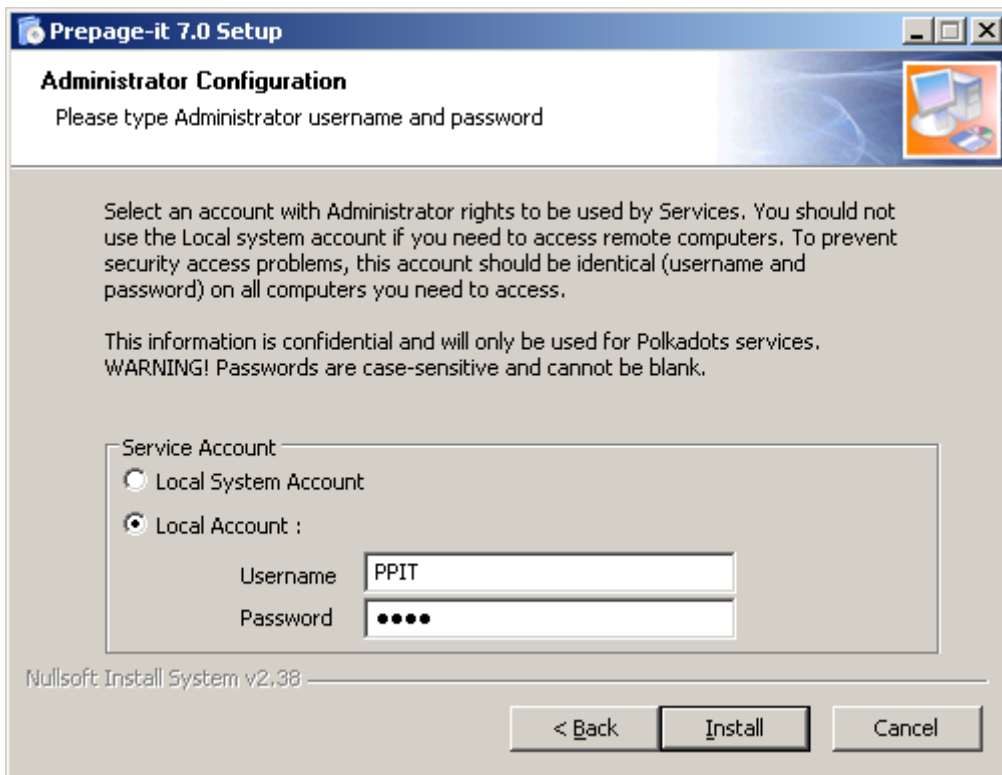


Figure 15 Specify User

8. After clicking the **Install** button, PrePage-it will be installed. When finished, a window will appear indicating the installation has been completed. Click **Close** to conclude the installation.

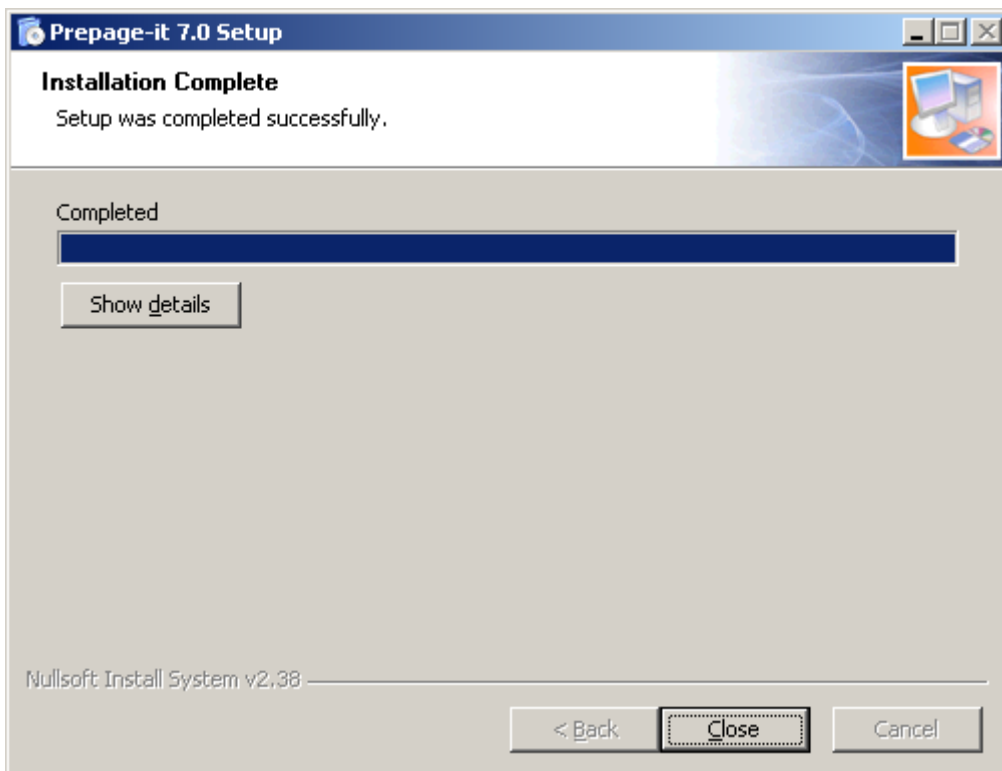


Figure 16 Close Installer

9. If prompted to do so, you *must* restart the computer (see Warning below). The Installer only prompts you to reboot when necessary.

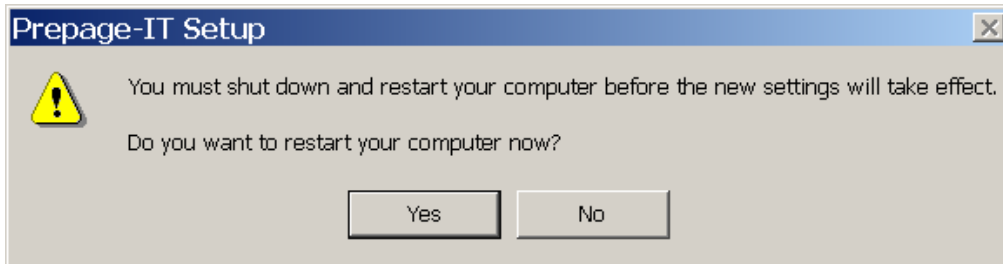


Figure 17 Restart computer (if prompted)

Warning

In some cases, the Installer prompts you to restart the computer because it is required to complete the installation. When prompted, you must restart the computer. Failure to do this can result in missing program files, ultimately making PrePage-it not functional.

Installing the dongle

PrePage-it will not run unless the hardware dongle is plugged in, the dongle driver has been installed and the license key has been activated or updated. During a full installation, the dongle driver is automatically installed. If the dongle you received has already been activated, all that remains is to connect the Polkadots USB dongle to a USB port on your server. If your dongle is not enabled, then you must plug in the dongle and activate it yourself before you can start using the software. How to activate a dongle is outlined in the [Dongle activation procedure](#) on page 40.

More information about the license key and dongle can be found in section [1.6 Updating the dongle](#) on page 39.

Tip

It is recommended to plug in the Polkadots dongle after the installation procedure has been completed. This ensures that the correct dongle driver will be loaded for the dongle.

Troubleshooting the dongle installation

If PrePage-it does not start at this point, the dongle may not be activated or the dongle driver may not be (properly) installed. These two cases are explained below.

If the PrePage-it dongle is not activated with the appropriate license key, then when you try to use PrePage-it you may receive an error message such as "Invalid key" or "Key has expired". In this case, you will need to update/activate the dongle. As already mentioned, you can learn more

about dongle updates and activation by referring to section [1.6 Updating the dongle](#) on page 39 and the steps outlined in the [Dongle activation procedure](#) on page 40, respectively.



If an error message similar to Figure 18 appears when you try to use PrePage-it, then an appropriate dongle driver may not be (properly) installed.



Figure 18 Dongle error message

If this occurs, consult a PrePage-it specialist for help with this issue.

Confirming the installation

To confirm that the Harlequin RIP recognizes PrePage-it, start and if necessary, show the RIP application window. To do so, click the **RIP Control (Play)** button  from the PrePage-it Viewer main toolbar to launch the RIP. Then if necessary you can display the RIP application window by clicking the **RIP Commands** button  and selecting **Show RIP** from the dropdown menu. You should see a window like the one in Figure 19 below. If you see the PrePage-it Plugin message !PolkaDots PrePage-it Version x.x, then PrePage-it has been successfully recognized by the RIP.

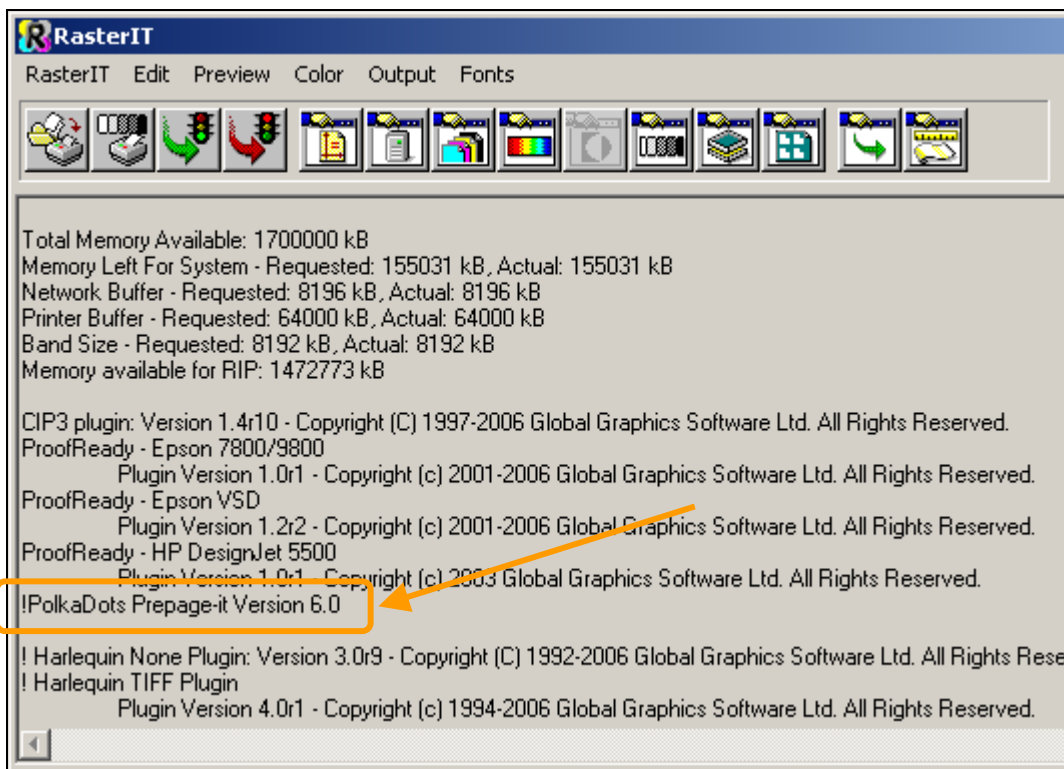


Figure 19 RIP application window - PrePage-it Plug-in

Note

The version number x.x in the message !PolkaDots PrePage-it Version x.x represents an internal module version – it does not necessarily have to correspond to the PrePage-it Viewer version 7.0.

1.6 Updating the dongle

When PrePage-it is initially installed, the dongle has to be activated in order for the software to work. After the dongle has been activated with a permanent license, also referred to as an Unlimited license, the software will continue to work permanently with all the modules and features that are enabled. However, if at a later time you require an update with any of your *Polkadots Software* products, then an updated license key file will be generated and sent to you by your dealer, usually in zipped format via e-mail or ftp.

Changes that require an updated Polkadots key include:

- purchasing a new Polkadots software application or module
- adding options/features to your current software
- going from a temporary license to a permanent license
- extending the expiration date of a temporary license

In order for you to benefit from permanent license status or for your new / updated software to work, you must update the dongle by activating the key file that your dealer sent you. For each server computer in your workflow, only one dongle and key file are required for all your Polkadots products. Therefore, when you update the dongle, the license for all your Polkadots products (including PrePage-it) are updated at the same time.

License Key update files

[Figure 20](#) shows examples of license key files. They typically have names such as 3719-90Days-Kifer.upd or 2773-unlimited-Jeputi.upd, where 3719 or 2773 is your Polkadots dongle number. Temporary licenses are indicated by an expiration date or time duration, for example 90Days means it is a 90 day license. Permanent licenses are indicated by the word unlimited. The license key's filename may also include the customer's name. License key files usually come zipped, but once they are unzipped they will have filenames similar to those shown below, always ending with a .upd extension.

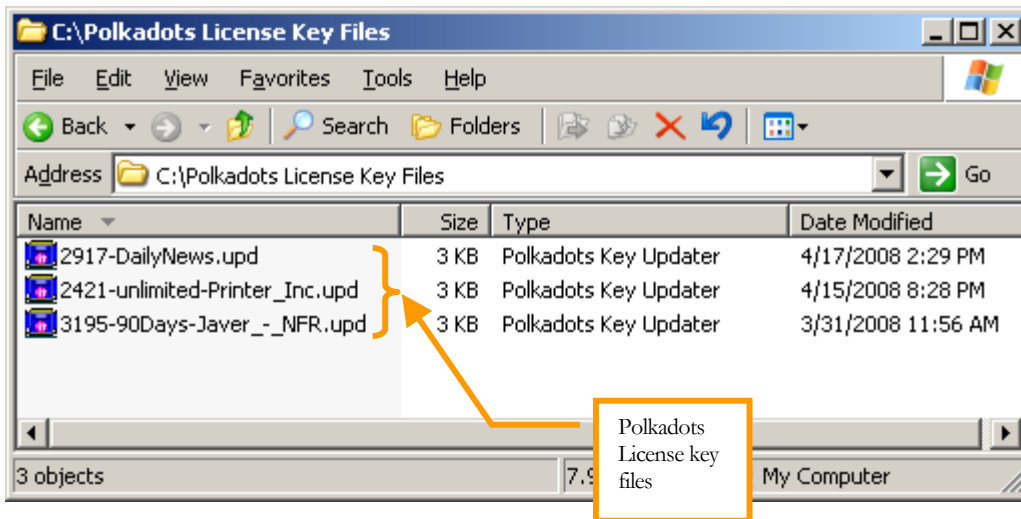


Figure 20 – Polkadots license key files

Dongle activation procedure

In order for the software to work, you need to activate the hardware dongle with the license key file. The procedure for doing this is outlined next:

1. If necessary, unzip the license key file on your PrePage-it server. Once unzipped, you will recognize it as the file with the .upd extension.



Figure 21 License Key file

2. Double-click on the license key file. This will activate your dongle with the new license key and display a confirmation window.



Figure 22 Dongle update confirmation

The dongle update takes effect immediately.

Note

If the update key procedure does not work on a Windows XP/2003 system, the Windows' DEP (Data Execution Prevention) security feature may be interfering with the update. Please see the tech note *Installation issues with Win XP-SP2 & 2003-SP1*, available from your *Polkadots* dealer, for details.

Tip

To display the PrePage-it version/build number and the expiration date of a temporary license, click the **About** button in the PrePage-it Viewer's **Help** menu (see the section [PrePage-it version info](#) on p.54 for more information).

1.7 The Uninstaller

PrePage-it includes an uninstaller tool for cases when you need to do a clean uninstall of PrePage-it. An uninstall is performed in circumstances such as the following:

- when you remove PrePage-it from one server in order to re-install it on another machine
- when you need to uninstall and re-install the RIP application, you will need to do a clean uninstall of PrePage-it before removing the RIP (after the RIP is re-installed, PrePage-it should then be re-installed and the queues should be restored from a backup – see section [3.6 Polkadots Backup](#) on p.109 for details)
- when you make a jump from a much earlier version of PrePage-it to a recent version (for example if upgrading from PrePage-it v4.x to v7.x), it is recommended to do a clean uninstall of PrePage-it before re-installing the newer version

The **Remove PrePage-it V7** utility, which is accessible from the Windows' **Start > Programs > Polkadots > PrePage-it V7** menu, safely removes the PrePage-it application without affecting your original RIP setups. This means that if anything was configured directly in the RIP application (Page Setups, Input Channels, etc.), the RIP will be brought back to its original state, as it was prior to installing PrePage-it. Performing this operation will remove all PrePage-it components, including the hotfolders, the Spot Colors List, any existing PrePage-it printers and all RIP Page Setups and Input Channels *created by PrePage-it*. Please note that removing PrePage-it will not affect the contents of the RIPped Files volume – all job folders and RIPped files will remain as is.

Warning

When you uninstall PrePage-it, your queue settings and preferences will be automatically deleted. In order to keep your original configuration, create a Backup using the Polkadots Backup tool before you uninstall the software (see section [3.6 Polkadots Backup](#) on page 109).

Uninstall procedure

To uninstall PrePage-it:

1. Click on **Start > (All) Programs > Polkadots > PrePage-it V7 > Remove PrePage-it V7**, as illustrated below.



Figure 23 "Remove PrePage-it" utility

2. The Remove PrePage-it V7 utility will be activated and will ask you to confirm the deletion.

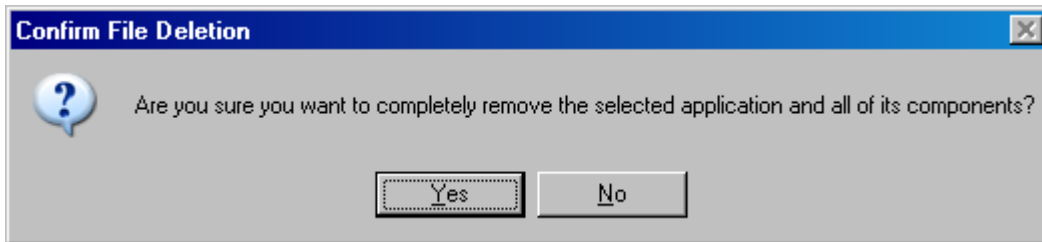


Figure 24 "Remove PrePage-it" confirmation

3. Clicking **Yes** will remove all PrePage-it components from your computer.

1.8 Software compatibility list

PrePage-it is designed to operate in conjunction with many of the numerous tools that are required in various production environments, regardless of vendor origin or brand. Here is a short list of popular prepress applications that PrePage-it has been set up to work with in production sites across the globe.

- QuarkXPress
- InDesign
- Illustrator
- PhotoShop
- Acrobat Pro & Reader
- PitStop
- Preps
- DynaStrip
- Pandora
- etc.

Chapter 2 -

Getting Started with PrePage-it

PrePage-it is a prepress workflow server. Once it is installed and configured it acts on its own, with little or no user intervention. It waits for incoming jobs, processes them and outputs them automatically, all according to your pre-defined specifications.

This chapter explains what happens when you start up PrePage-it and familiarizes you with the different parts of the user interface, called the PrePage-it Viewer.

2.1 PrePage-it services

Since PrePage-it acts as a server, a number of PrePage-it Services start automatically as required. Some start when you log into the PrePage-it server machine (Automatic Startup Type) and some start when the PrePage-it/RIP applications are launched (Manual Startup Type). Each service performs a specific function, as described below. PrePage-it services run transparently in the background and you do not generally have to concern yourself with them, except in special cases, such as when you need to manually configure a service or troubleshooting a problem.

Remote access & Services

If PrePage-it needs to access (read from/write to) remote shared folders, several PrePage-it Services need to be configured to log on with a user account that has Administrator rights. Most of this configuration process is taken care of by the PrePage-it 7.x installer. However in some cases, configuration of the services may have to be done manually.

The PrePage-it Services that need to be configured to log on with an administrator user account are the following:

- PrePage-ITV5 HotFolder Service
- PrePage-ITV5 PrintFolder Service
- PrePage-ITV5 Resolve Service

For details regarding this topic, including how to manually configure the services mentioned above, see [Accessing remote folders](#) on p.26.

List of Services

To view a list of PrePage-it Services on the Windows server, open the **Services** window from the **Administrative Tools** menu.

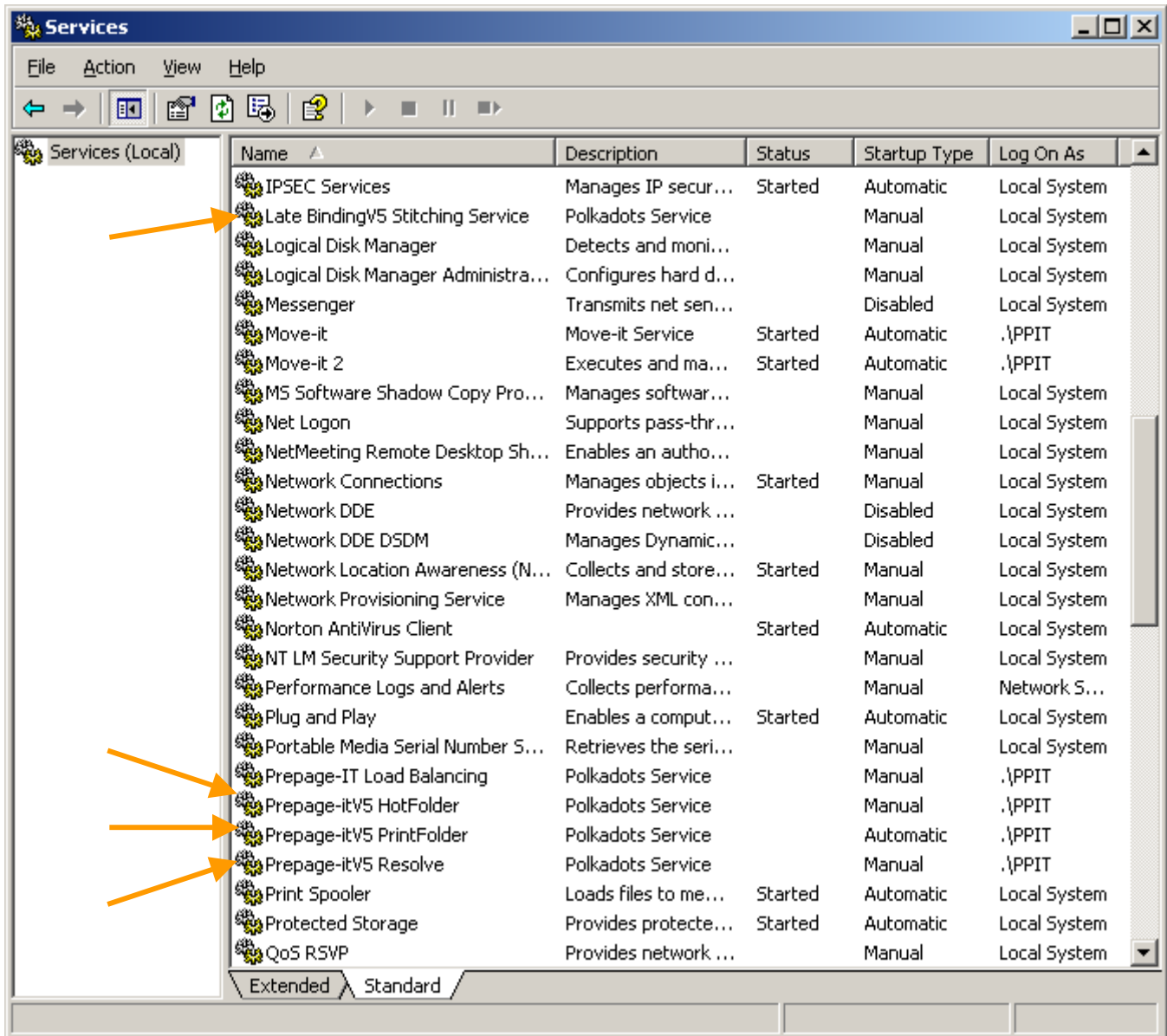


Figure 25 PrePage-it Services

The PrePage-it services are:

- Late BindingV5 Stitching Service: Controls the late-binding process. PrePage-it late-binding replaces the low-resolution FIOs with high-resolution pages while jobs are being RIPped. In the case of a proofing type of queue, the low-res are replaced by med-res files (see the section [4.7 PrePage-it LateBinding](#) on p. 151 for details).
- PrePage-ITV5 HotFolder Service: Monitors the hot folders for incoming jobs. Each job found is parsed and then moved through various folders (typically, the Wait and Process folders) as

it goes through the different stages of processing. This service also captures error messages from the RIP and creates individual error messages which desktop operators can use for the purpose of troubleshooting (see [Error Folder](#) on page 69 for details). In addition, the HotFolder Service is also responsible for saving the RIPPed files to the PrePage-it queue's Output Folder.

- PrePage-ITV5 PrintFolder Service: This service monitors PrePage-it PrintFolders for incoming eps files. Whenever a PrePage-it main eps file is printed, “dropped” or copied into a PrintFolder, this service sends the file to a Windows spooler, which in turn prints a proof. For a more elaborate explanation of PrintFolders, turn to the section [Options: Input Hotfolder \(PrintFolder\) tab](#) on page 94.
- PrePage-ITV5 Resolve Service: This service replaces low-resolution FIOs with high-resolution pages only in the case where jobs are sent to a Resolve queue (no RIPping occurs). It then saves the “resolved” files (also known as fat postscript files) to the Resolve queue's Output Folder.

2.2 Startup sequence

When you run the entire PrePage-it system on a single server, you don't have to concern yourself with a startup sequence. If, however, you're using an expanded PrePage-it setup with two or more servers, then you must respect a specific startup sequence. In addition, the startup sequence and other procedures in this section also apply to some non-PrePage-it machines (e.g. TIFF Catchers), specifically those which contain shared remote folders where PrePage-it needs to input/output files.

In a multi-server configuration, volumes such as RIPPed Files and HotFolders need to be mounted or “mapped” onto every other server that needs to access these volumes. However, the RIP cannot see volumes that are mounted after the application has already been launched.

Following the simple procedure outlined below will avert the problem of not being able to access volumes in your workflow.

1. Make sure all the volumes you want to share (RIPPed Files, HotFolders, etc.) have Sharing enabled. Even if more than one server contains a HotFolders volume, for example, every one of these volumes must have Sharing enabled.
2. Make sure the shared volumes are mapped onto every server which needs to access them. If any of the servers need to be rebooted, a specific order must be followed to ensure that all drives are correctly re-mapped. See the section [Rebooting order](#) on p.46 below.
3. Start all the RIP applications contained in your workflow setup.

Note

In the Windows operating system, volumes are mounted or mapped onto a PC using a function called **Map Network Drive**. Please consult your Windows documentation for detailed instructions on how to map a drive.

Following the above starting sequence will ensure that any PrePage-it server can link to files in the Ripped Files, HotFolders or any other volume it needs to access. Should a PrePage-it server experience any problems accessing other volumes, simply close the RIP application and follow the three steps outlined above, paying special attention to the rebooting order explained next.

Rebooting order

In a multi-server configuration with shared folders on one server that are mapped as drives on another server, a specific order must be followed when the servers need to be rebooted so as to ensure that all drives are correctly re-mapped. This is best illustrated with an example.

Let's say PrePage-it Server 2 has a shared folder which has been mapped onto PrePage-it Server 1 as a mapped drive. To avoid having to re-map this drive each time the server is rebooted, mappings are usually set to automatically reconnect at startup. However when PrePage-it Server 1 is rebooted, the drive it will try to re-map at startup has to be accessible on the network. Therefore if PrePage-it Server 2 is shut down at that moment, PrePage-it Server 1 will not be able to automatically re-map the drive. As a consequence, if PrePage-it needs to input or output a file to that mapped drive, an error will occur. The same error will also occur if PrePage-it Server 2 is restarted without rebooting PrePage-it Server 1 afterwards. This is because when PrePage-it Server 2 is restarted, PrePage-it Server 1 will lose the connection to the mapped drive and it will not be automatically re-established. To re-establish the connection, PrePage-it Server 1 must be rebooted afterwards or the drive must be re-mapped manually.

2.3 User interface

When PrePage-it is installed on a Windows server, a few new items are added to the Windows interface.

First, a PrePage-it icon is added to the desktop. This icon opens the PrePage-it Viewer application.



Figure 26 PrePage-it desktop icon

Second, some new program group menus are added to the **Start** menu. These new menu items can be accessed by clicking **Start > (All) Programs > Polkadots**.

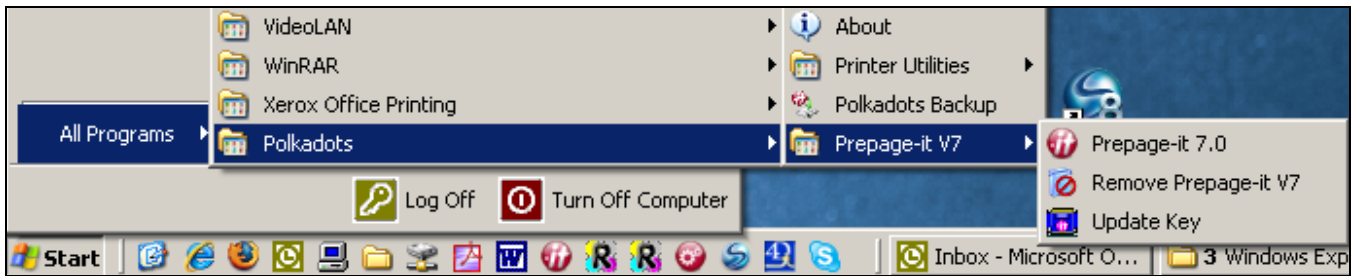


Figure 27 PrePage-it menu in the Start menu

The new menu items are: **PrePage-it V7**, **Polkadots Backup** and **Printer Utilities**.

The **PrePage-it V7** program group menu gives you access to some utilities that cannot be accessed elsewhere, that is, the **Update Key** and the uninstaller (**Remove PrePage-it V7**). The **Update Key** utility is automatically activated when you double-click a Polkadots License Key file, so it is not usually necessary to launch it via the **Start** menu.

The **Polkadots Backup** tool replaces the Backup Utility from previous versions. It incorporates the ability to do backups and restores of virtually all of the Polkadots modules installed on a server machine.

The **Printer Utilities** menu gives you access to the **Printer Manager**, which is used to create and manage Polkadots Printers, PrePage-it Windows Desktop Printers and PrintFolders. The **Printer Manager** can also be accessed from the PrePage-it Viewer's **Tools** menu.

More information about these utilities can be found in the following sections:

- activating/updating a license key (**Update Key**) is explained in section [1.6 Updating the dongle](#), starting on p.39
- the uninstaller (**Remove PrePage-it V7**) is explained in section [1.7 The Uninstaller](#) on p.41
- the **Polkadots Backup** tool is explained in section [3.6 Polkadots Backup](#) (starting on p. 109)
- the **Printer Manager** is explained in section [3.5 Printer Manager](#) (starting on p. 80)

PrePage-it Viewer

The PrePage-it Viewer application window can be accessed either through the desktop icon or via the **Start** menu by clicking **Start > (All) Programs > Polkadots > PrePage-it V7 > PrePage-it 7.0**.

The PrePage-it Viewer (or Viewer for short) has been designed as the command center for the configuration of the PrePage-it workflow. From this window, you can create and configure queues, set PrePage-it Preferences, view/modify the Spot Colors List, start/stop the RIP, view and modify important RIP settings, view the Event Log and configure PrePage-it printers with the Printer Manager. As well, it provides a way to visualize your queue configurations and the progress of your

jobs while they're being RIPped. The figure below shows the PrePage-it Viewer while a job is being RIPped.

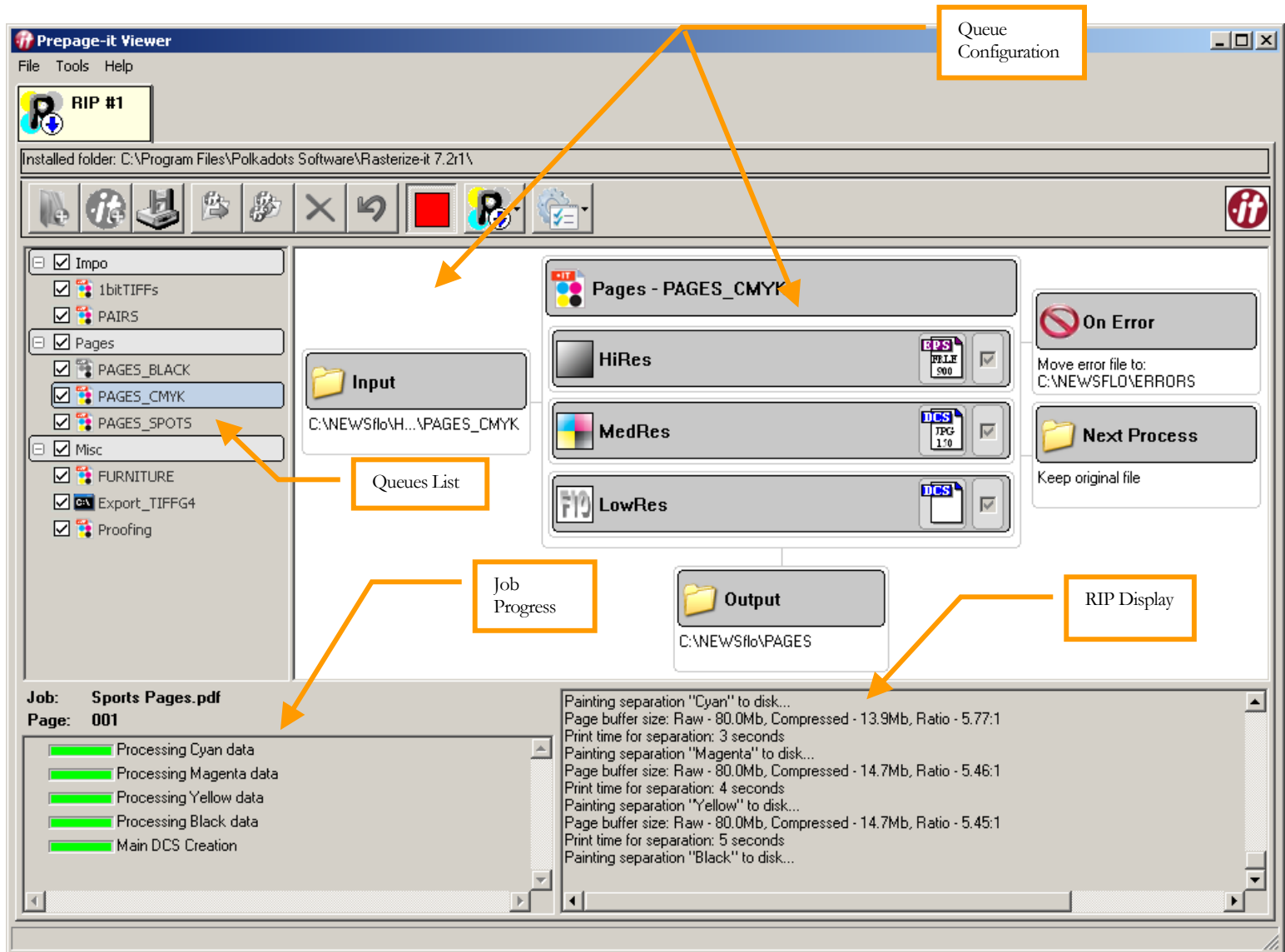


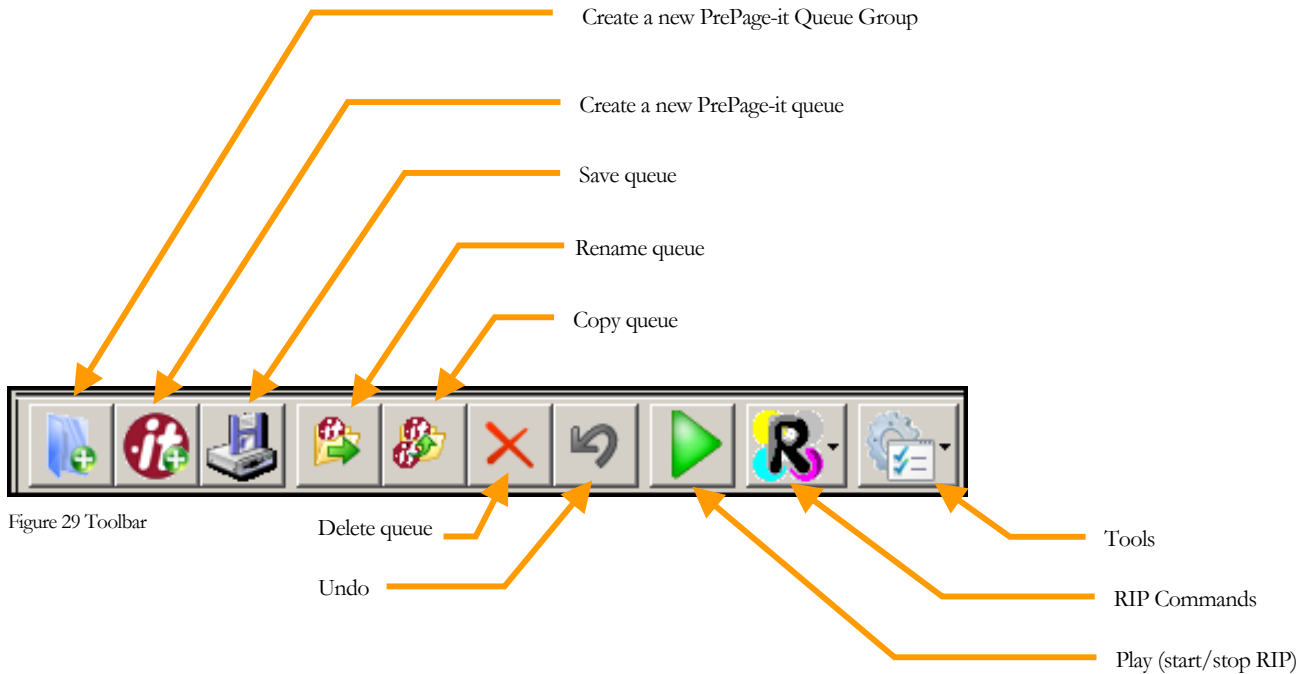
Figure 28 PrePage-it Viewer

The PrePage-it Viewer has a graphical interface which displays a variety of items. On the top left side, the **Queues List** shows you the complete list of queues and lets you select, activate or deactivate queues (see [Queue activation](#) on p.160 for more information). You can also organize your queues into categories called Queue Groups, such as Pages, Imposition, Normalization, Assembly, etc. The **Queue Configuration** section in the top right part of the window shows the configuration settings for the currently selected queue. The **Job Progress** panel in the bottom left part of the window shows the progress of the job currently being RIPped while the **RIP Display** panel in the bottom right section displays the detailed progress of a job as seen in the RIP's application window.

Note

PrePage-it doesn't add any new menus to the Harlequin RIP application.

Toolbar



The toolbar shown in Figure 29 contains commonly used tools and functions. The buttons on the left are functions related to queue management, such as creating a new queue and saving/copying/deleting/renaming queues. The rightmost icons are RIP control buttons, such as starting/stopping the RIP and displaying the RIP window. In fact, the Harlequin RIP application window has been embedded into the PrePage-it Viewer interface. Therefore, most RIP configuration/controls can be accessed directly from within the Viewer using the **RIP Commands** button.

The toolbar functions are explained in more detail in section [3.1 Basic Toolbar buttons](#) on p. 55. The **RIP Commands** button is explained in section [3.2 RIP Commands tool](#) on p.59.

Menus

The PrePage-it Viewer also contains some additional tools which can be accessed from the menus, as shown in the figures below.



Figure 30 PrePage-it menus

The **Tools** menu items are explained in detail in the sections [3.4 Spot Colors List](#) (starting on p.78) and [3.5 Printer Manager](#) (starting on p.80). The **About** menu item displays the PrePage-it splashscreen, from where you can obtain the PrePage-it version number and dongle expiration time. See [PrePage-it version info](#) on p.54 for details.

Queue Configuration Panels

The **Queue Configuration** panels shown on the top right-hand side of the Viewer window give you access to the numerous configuration options available for a PrePage-it queue. In addition, they display a quick-reference summary of the queue configuration through its icons and text labels.

The panels shown in the Viewer are: (i) **General Queue Options** (ii) **Hi-Res** (iii) **Med-Res** (iv) **Low-Res** (v) **Input** (vi) **Output** (vii) **On Error** and (viii) **Next Process**. Note that certain queues do not include all these panels - the panels shown for a given queue depend on the queue type.

Details about how to configure all these queue options can be found in the chapter [Creating and Editing Queues](#), starting on p. 156. Since the Viewer window also displays a visual summary of the queue configuration through a combination of icons and text labels, understanding these icons allows you to capture the purpose of a queue at one quick glance. Although the majority of the icons are self-explanatory, for the sake of clarity the meaning of each of these icons is explained next.

Queue icons & information

This section introduces the different types of icons and other information displayed in each panel or section of the PrePage-it Viewer interface.

The way queues are defined in the Viewer will determine how documents are processed, including proofing and final resolution, screening parameters, incoming file format, proof type and output type. Understanding and configuring queues is a detailed topic for which we have reserved two complete chapters - please refer to the chapter [Queues Primer](#) starting on page 125 and [Creating and Editing Queues](#) starting on page 156 for extensive coverage.

To see how a queue is configured, you select it in the **Queues List** located on the left side of the Viewer window. When a queue is selected, a host of information is displayed about the queue on the right-hand side of the PrePage-it Viewer, as seen in Figure 31 on p. 51.

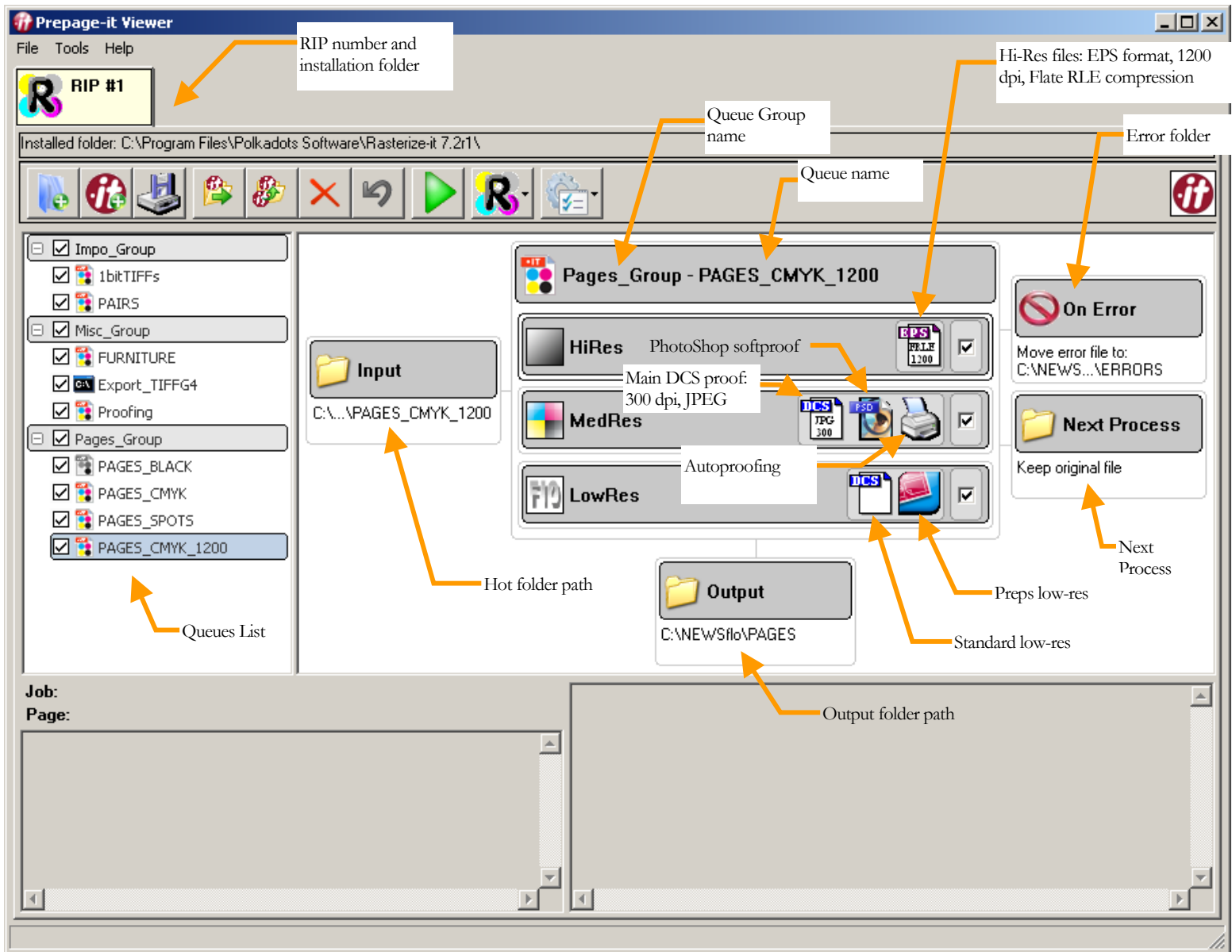


Figure 31 Queue information

The different types of icons and text labels in the Viewer window are summarized below, categorized according to the various queue panels (i.e. **Hi-Res**, **Med-Res**, **Low-Res**, **Input**, etc.).

General Queue Options



Figure 32 General Queue Options panel

The **General Queue Options** panel shown above displays the Queue Group name (e.g. Impo_Group) followed by the queue name itself (e.g. 1bitTIFFs). Double-clicking this panel gives you access to a variety of queue options, specifically **Preflight**, **Separation Styles**, trapping (if **TrapPro** is activated), **Inking** (optional) and some other advanced options.

Queue types:

PrePage-it Standard queue



HQN Device queue



Export or Resolve queue



Black & White queue



Tiff-it queue



Separated (1 page only) queue



Individual TIFFs

Input types:

AppleTalk input



NT Print input

RIP type:

Rasterize-it (or other Harlequin RIP brand, if another brand is installed)

Hi-Res types:

Hi-Res EPS G4



Hi-Res Tiff G4



Hi-Res PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave or Pixel Interleave)



Hi-Res contone PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave or Pixel Interleave) when the Med-Res Composite DCS proof is also selected



Hi-Res EPS (Flate & RLE)



Hi-Res Tiff Packbit

Med-Res Composite proof types:

Med-Res Composite DCS proof



Med-Res Composite Tiff proof



Med-Res Composite PDF proof



Med-Res Composite EPS proof



Med-Res Composite DCS (Headers Only)

AutoProofing types:

AutoProofing to a printer



AutoProofing to a folder



Customized Autoproofing printer

SoftProofing types:

PhotoShop softproof



PDF softproof



PDF softproof booklet

Low-Res types:

Standard DCS Single File



Preps



Dynagram INPosition



Pandora



PDF



PosterWorks

PrePage-it version info

Information about the PrePage-it version/build number can be retrieved by clicking the **About** item in the **Help** menu. This will initially display the PrePage-it splashscreen, but by holding your mouse anywhere on the splashscreen, another window like the one shown in the figure below will appear.

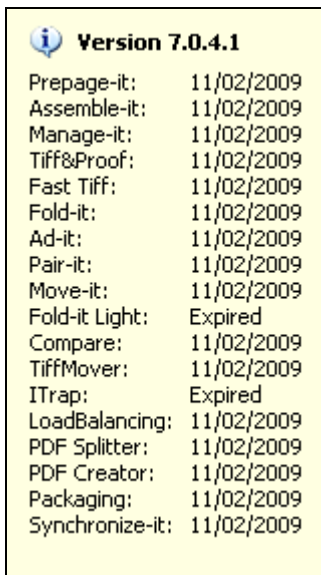


Figure 33 PrePage-it Version Info

In addition to the PrePage-it version/build number, it also shows the status of each Polkadots module as specified in the dongle-activated license key. Modules with a permanent (unlimited) license will say “Unlimited” whereas modules running on a temporary license display the expiration date. Modules which have not been purchased will say “Expired”.

To hide the splashscreen, simply click on it.

Chapter 3 - PrePage-it tools and preferences

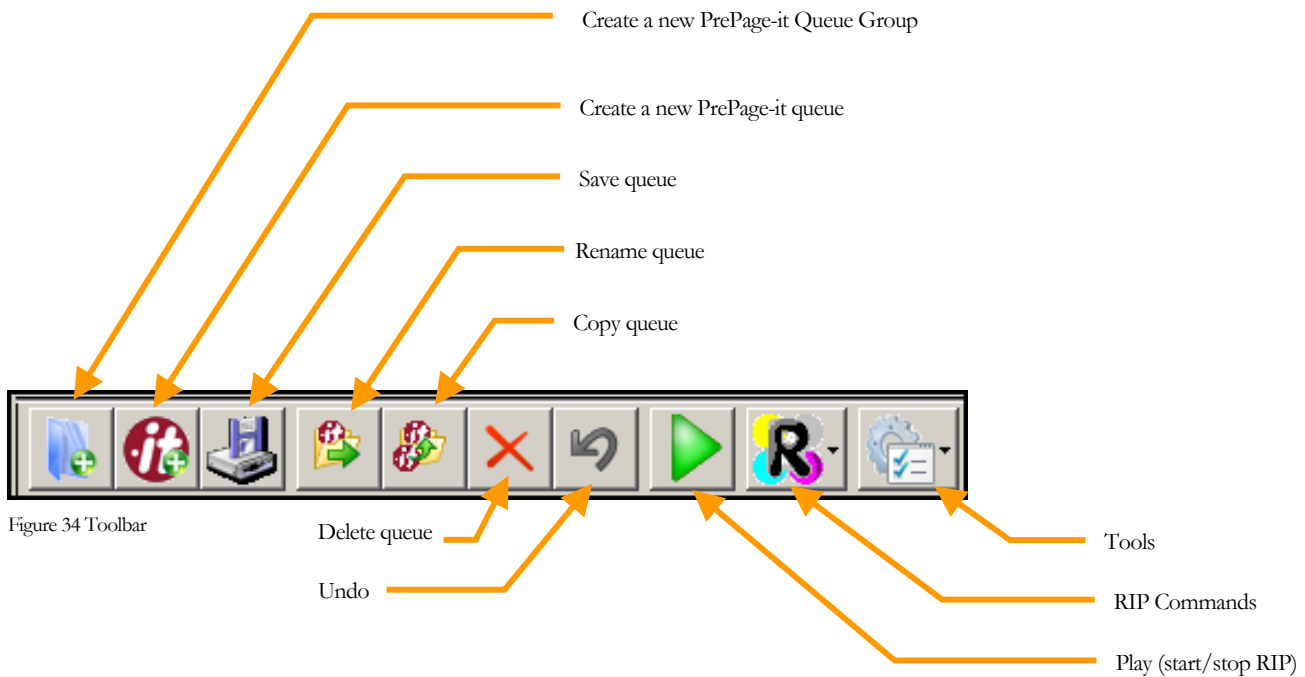
This chapter provides greater detail regarding how to use some important tools and configure various settings in the PrePage-it application, including the Preferences, Printer Manager, PrintFolders, Polkadots Backup and Spot Colors List. It also describes the numerous toolbar and menu commands, which are used for basic queue management as well as advanced RIP configuration for technically qualified users.

Reminder

To configure PrePage-it, the RIP application must not be started. To stop a RIP that is running, click the **Play** (start/stop RIP) button in the toolbar (see [Figure 34](#) on p.56).

3.1 Basic Toolbar buttons

The left part of the Viewer toolbar contains some general tools for managing queues, including creating, renaming, copying and deleting PrePage-it queues. These basic tools are explained in this section. The right side includes icons for controlling the RIP and a few miscellaneous PrePage-it tools, which are explained in the upcoming sections.



New Queue Group



The **New Queue Group** button on the toolbar lets you create queue groups that allow you to organize your queues by categories. Therefore a workflow with numerous queues can be organized into groups such as Pages_Queue, Imposition_Queue, etc.

When PrePage-it is installed as part of a software bundle (e.g. NEWSflo, PrePage-it 09, PLATEflo 09), the installer typically generates pre-determined queues and queue groups. Some workflow setups require specific queue group names, such as software bundles that include PrePage-it Web (e.g. PrePage-it 09/PLATEflo 09). In these cases, queue group names cannot be changed from their default, otherwise some components of the workflow will not work. When working with a stand-alone PrePage-it installation, however, you can normally name your queue groups as you wish.

Note that by default, the output folder of every newly created queue is determined by the queue group name. However this default setting can be changed in the PrePage-it Preference **Output Folder Template** (see [Output Folder template](#) on p.74 for details).

CREATING A NEW QUEUE GROUP

To create a new group, simply click the **New Queue Group** button and type a name for it. This group name will appear in the **Queues List**. [Figure 35](#) shows 2 queue groups, Impo_Group and Misc_Group, along with a few queues in each group.

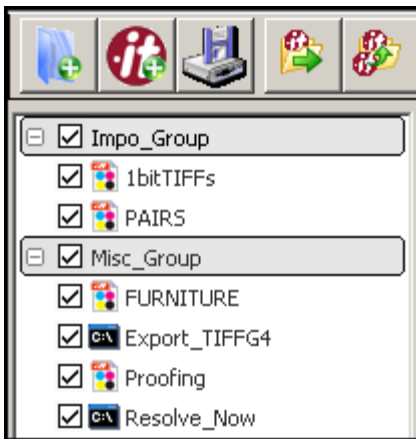


Figure 35 Queues List

ADDING A QUEUE TO A GROUP

After creating a queue group, you can add a queue to that group in one of the following ways:

- select the queue group first and then create the new queue
- right-click the queue group and select **Add new item** from the dropdown list (this will launch the **New PrePage-it queue Wizard**)
- select an existing queue and then drag and drop it to the queue group where you want it to go

MODIFYING A QUEUE GROUP

Queue groups can be managed or modified in the following ways:

- you can drag and drop a queue to another queue group
- you can enable/disable all queues in a queue group by checking/unchecking that queue group's checkbox
- you can expand (show queues) or minimize (hide queues) a queue group by clicking the plus/minus sign to the left of the queue group's name
- you can rename or remove a queue group by right-clicking on the group name and selecting **Rename** or **Delete**, respectively

Warning

Care should be taken before you delete a queue group, since this operation also deletes all the queues contained in the group.

New Queue



The **New Queue** button on the toolbar (or **CTRL+N**) launches the **New PrePage-it queue Wizard**, which allows you to create new queues. Detailed coverage can be found in the chapter [Creating and Editing Queues](#), starting on page 156. If you want the queue to be part of a queue group, then you have to select the queue group before creating the queue (see [New Queue Group](#) on p.56 for details).

Note

To edit an existing queue, simply select it in the **Queues List**, then modify the queue options as desired and save the queue.

Save



Select a queue and click the **Save** button (or **CTRL+S**) to save a queue after it has been created or modified. Note that only the currently selected queue will be saved i.e. the **Save** button saves one queue at a time.

Rename



Click the **Rename** button (or **CTRL+X**) to change the name of the currently selected queue and its corresponding hot folder. Note that the **Rename** button is greyed out for HQN Device queues since they cannot be renamed.

Copy



Save time when creating similar queues by copying an existing queue. When a queue is selected, clicking the **Copy** button on the toolbar (or **CTRL+C**) will prompt you to give a name for the new queue. After typing a queue name and clicking **Finish**, PrePage-it will create a new queue whose settings have been copied over from the previously existing queue. You may then configure the new queue as you wish. When done, click the **Save** button to keep your new settings.

Note that the **Copy** button is greyed out for HQN Device queues since they cannot be copied.

Warning

Never copy a queue whose settings have been modified directly in the Windows Registry. Instead, create a new queue using the **New Queue** button. Otherwise you risk running into problems such as the one described in the troubleshooting section [Is the RIP shutting down while processing?](#) on page 254.

Delete



Use the **Delete** button (or press the **Delete** key on the keyboard) to delete a PrePage-it queue. This action will also delete the corresponding Page Setup(s) and Input Channel(s) in the RIP, as well as the corresponding PrePage-it hot folder.

Undo




Click the **Undo** button (or **CTRL+Z**) to undo all changes made to a queue since the last Save operation. You can only perform one Undo operation, after which the **Undo** button becomes grayed out.

Tip

If you are configuring a queue and are uncertain about the final configuration, begin by setting the options you are sure about and save the queue. You may then test other configuration options without committing yourself to them – clicking **Undo** will return you to the former queue configuration.

Play (Start/Stop RIP)



Clicking the **Play** button on the toolbar (also referred to as the **Start/Stop RIP** button or **RIP Control** button) starts/stops the RIP. This is equivalent to clicking the **RIP Commands** toolbar button and selecting **Start RIP** from the dropdown menu. By default, when you launch the Viewer, the RIP is stopped. In this state, the **Play** button is a green arrowhead. After the RIP is started and while it remains running, the **Play** button becomes a red square or **Stop RIP** button , which can later be used to stop the RIP.

The RIP must be started in order for jobs to be processed. However you cannot configure PrePage-it queues or Preferences in this mode – to do this, the RIP must be stopped. Since neither PrePage-it nor the RIP options can be configured while the RIP is started, all configuration options are grayed out, for e.g. **Preferences**, **Queues List**, **Page Setup Manager**, **Configure RIP**, etc.

Note that it is possible to configure the RIP to start automatically when PrePage-it is launched by checking the option [Launch RIP at PrePage-it startup](#) in the Preferences (see p. 77).

The RIP messages are displayed in the lower right section of the Viewer. To view the RIP application in a separate window, activate the **Show RIP** command from the **RIP Commands** toolbar button (see [Show/Hide RIP](#) on p. 61).

3.2 RIP Commands tool



The **RIP Commands** toolbar button gives you quick access to some important RIP configuration settings while also letting you control the RIP and its inputs. Clicking this toolbar button displays the following dropdown menu.

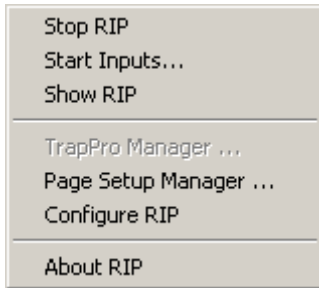



Figure 36 RIP Commands – dropdown menu

The basic RIP controls are the **Start RIP/Stop RIP**, **Start Inputs/Stop Inputs** and **Show RIP/Hide RIP**. These menu commands toggle back and forth, depending on the state of the RIP (for example, between **Start Inputs** and **Stop Inputs**). The **Start RIP/Stop RIP** command is the same as the **Play** toolbar button  and is explained in the section [Play \(Start/Stop RIP\)](#) on p. 59. The other RIP Command settings are explained throughout the remainder of this section.

Certain advanced RIP configuration options may require you to open the RIP application in a separate window by clicking the **Show RIP** command (see [Show/Hide RIP](#) on p. 61). For detailed information about RIP features/options, whether basic or advanced, consult the *Rasterize-it User Guide*.

Note that some options in the **RIP Commands** dropdown menu may be grayed out at times, either because the current state of the RIP makes them unavailable or because they are options which are not enabled in your current license (e.g. **TrapPro**).

Start/Stop Inputs

When the RIP is launched by clicking the **Play** toolbar button or the **Start RIP** menu command, by default the RIP Inputs will also be started. This is the normal working state of the RIP i.e. the state in which jobs will be processed. In some circumstances, however, you will need to stop the RIP Inputs. This is typically the case when you need to do some RIP configuration or if for some reason you want to temporarily prevent the hotfolders from picking up jobs and processing them. Clicking the **Stop Inputs** command will give you access to certain RIP configuration tools such as the Page Setup Manager and the Configure RIP dialog box, which would otherwise be grayed out. When you are ready to start processing jobs again, click the same menu command, which will now be called **Start Inputs**.

If you need to completely stop the RIP, for example to configure some PrePage-it queue settings, then there is no need to stop the RIP Inputs, it will occur automatically when you stop the RIP via the **Stop RIP** menu command or the **Play (Start/Stop RIP)** toolbar button.

Show/Hide RIP

By default, RIP messages are displayed in the lower right section of the PrePage-it Viewer. To view the RIP in a separate window, click the **Show RIP/Hide RIP** menu command. This is sometimes necessary, for example to configure some advanced RIP settings (e.g. calibration) which are not accessible directly from the PrePage-it Viewer. Note that the RIP window can only be opened while the RIP is running – otherwise the **Show RIP/Hide RIP** menu command is grayed out.

Clicking the **Hide RIP** menu command will not stop jobs from being processed. It will hide the separate RIP window, but the job progress can still be seen from the PrePage-it Viewer interface.

TrapPro Manager

This option is only available if your TrapPro license is activated, the RIP is launched and the RIP Inputs are stopped - otherwise it is grayed out. TrapPro is an automatic in-RIP trapping plug-in which can be purchased with the RIP or can be added to an existing RIP as an option. Once trap sets are created with the TrapPro Manager and attached to a PrePage-it queue, the trapping will occur automatically when a job is RIPped.

Note that in addition to using the TrapPro Manager, most of the TrapPro configuration can now also be done directly in the **General Queue Options** window of a PrePage-it queue. See section [5.12 TrapPro & Inking](#) on p.233 for more information. Regardless where the TrapPro configuration is done, the result is the same.

The TrapPro Manager, shown below in [Figure 37](#), allows you to create and edit trap sets i.e. a set of parameters specifying how a job should be trapped (trap width, chokes, spreads, etc.). A separate *TrapPro User Guide*, explaining the specifics about trap sets and other relevant information, is available for TrapPro users.

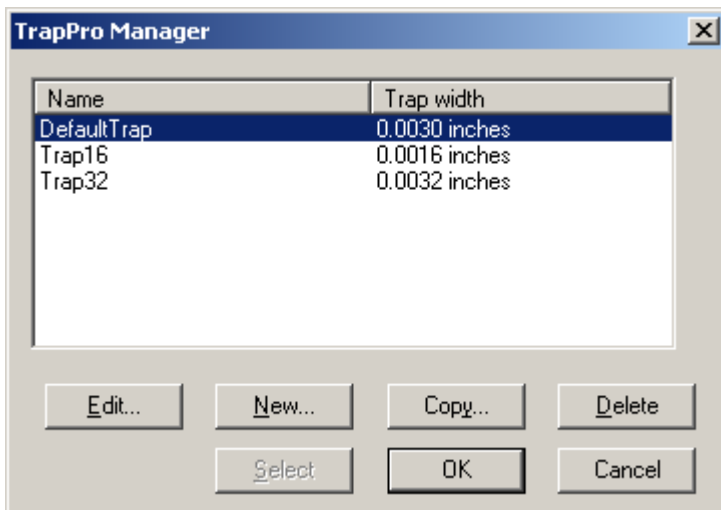


Figure 37 TrapPro Manager

Note that while the TrapPro Manager is open, the **Viewer** window is inaccessible. After you've finished editing your trap sets and you click **OK** or **Cancel**, control will go back to the PrePage-it Viewer.

TRAP SETS AND PREPAGE-IT QUEUES

Once the required trap sets have been created, they can be selected from any PrePage-it queue where you want to have jobs trapped while they're being RIPped. To configure a PrePage-it queue with trapping, you must first stop the RIP, then double-click on the queue's **General Queue Options** panel, click on the **TrapPro** tab, and finally select the required trap set from the **TrapPro Preferences** dropdown menu.

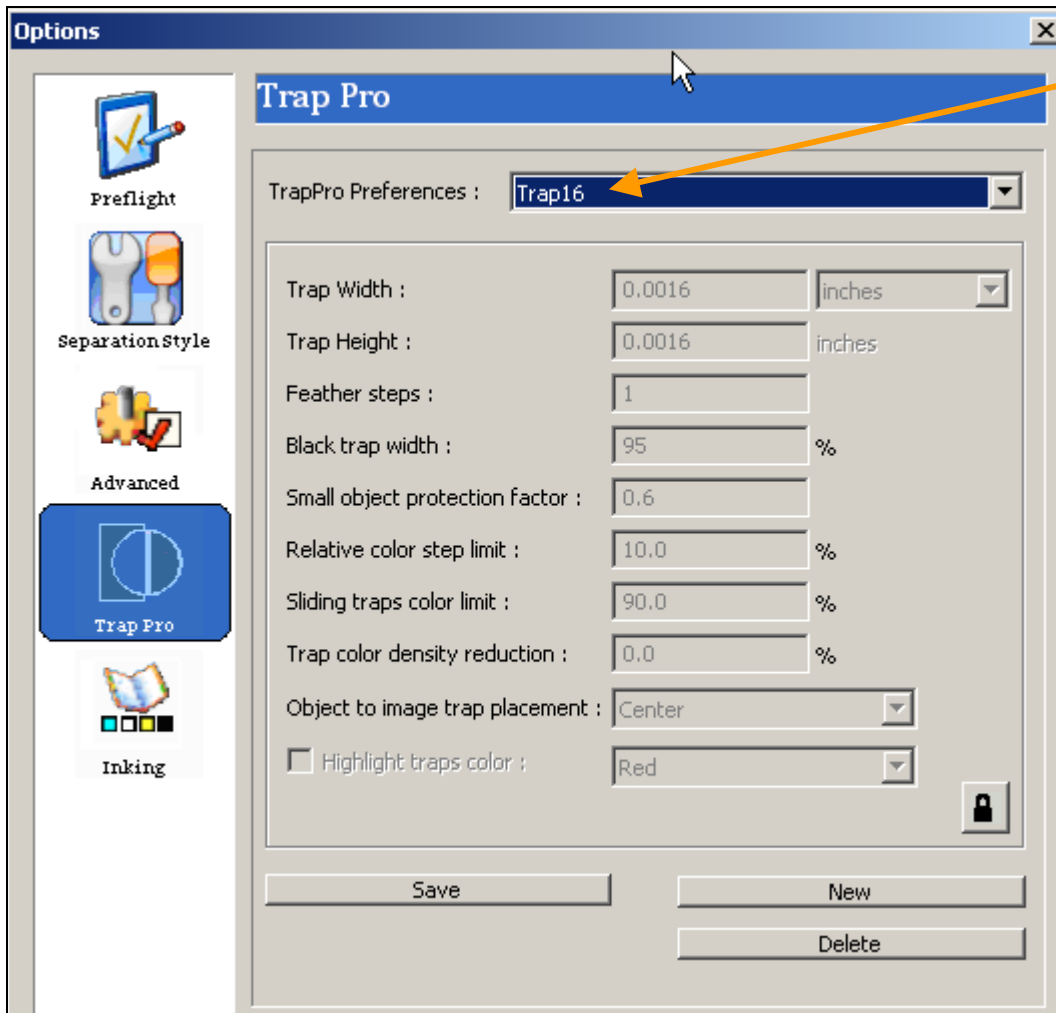


Figure 38 TrapPro trap set selection

After selecting the desired trap set, click the **Apply** button and then make sure to save the queue.

Page Setup Manager

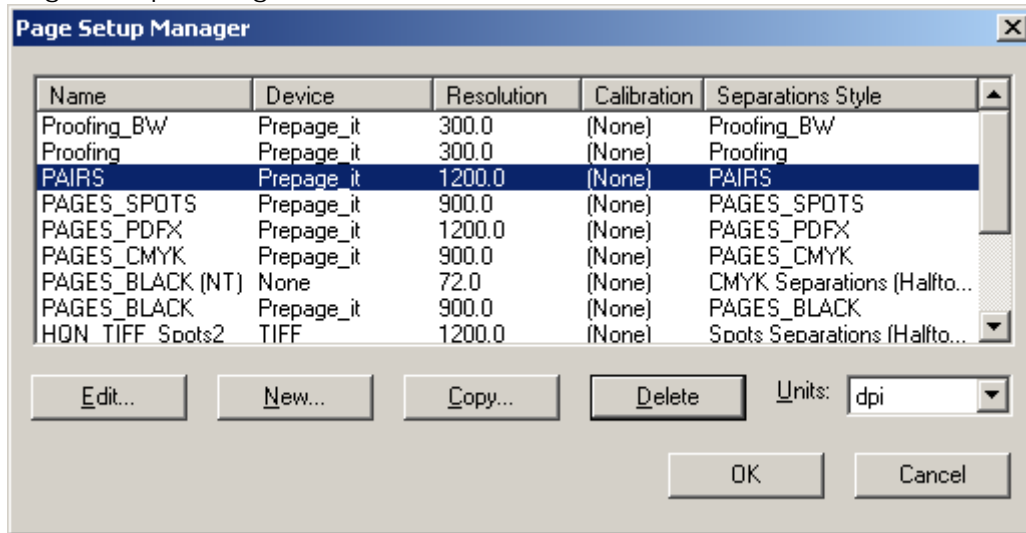


Figure 39 Page Setup Manager

Warning

PrePage-it queues should be configured from the PrePage-it Viewer's Queue Configuration window. The Page Setup Manager can be used to create or modify RIP Page Setups (e.g. TIFF Device Pages Setups). Making changes to PrePage-it queues via the Page Setup Manager dialog box should be avoided, except for special cases where you need to configure an advanced option which is not accessible from the Viewer interface (e.g. calibration).

Note that the Page Setup Manager is only available when the RIP is launched and the RIP Inputs are stopped, otherwise it is grayed out.

Use this command to access the RIP's Page Setup Manager directly from the PrePage-it Viewer. Note that while the Page Setup Manager is open, the **Viewer** window is inaccessible. After you've finished editing your Page Setups and you click **OK** or **Cancel**, control will go back to the PrePage-it Viewer.

You may create, edit and copy RIP Page Setups. Detailed descriptions of Page Setup options are given in the *Rasterize-it User Guide*.

Configure RIP

This option is only available when the RIP is launched and the RIP Inputs are stopped, otherwise it is grayed out.

Use this command to access the RIP's configuration options directly from the PrePage-it Viewer, without having to open a separate RIP window. Note that while the **Configure RIP** dialog box is open, the **Viewer** window is inaccessible. After you've completed your configuration and you click **OK** or **Cancel**, control will go back to the PrePage-it Viewer.

The **Configure RIP** dialog box allows you to set parameters such as workspace/page buffer folders, buffering modes/amounts, RIP memory usage, and also lets you add or remove RIP extras (plug-ins, tools, etc.).

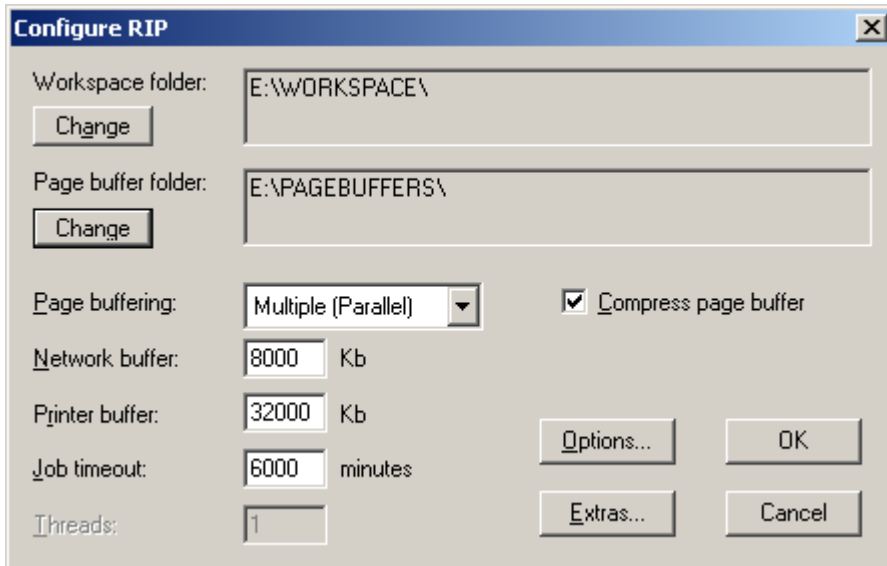


Figure 40 Configure RIP

Detailed descriptions of the **Configure RIP** options are given in the *Rasterize-it User Guide*. This manual briefly discusses recommended RIP settings in relation to a PrePage-it workflow in the section [Recommended RIP settings](#) on p. 20.

About RIP

Click the **About RIP** menu command to display a window showing the RIP version number and related information.

After visualizing the RIP information and clicking **OK**, control will go back to the PrePage-it Viewer.

Disable Output

The **Disable output** option is not included in the **RIP Commands** dropdown menu. However it is a RIP option which is important to mention, since it can prevent jobs from being processed.

If the RIP is running in Multiple or Multiple (Parallel) **Page buffering** mode and you want to output jobs, you must ensure that the **Disable output** checkbox of the Output Controller is unchecked. Otherwise, RIPped files are not output from the RIP and therefore never show up in the RIPped Files volume on the hard disk.

If necessary, you can remove the checkmark next to **Disable output** by doing the following:

1. From the **RIP Commands** toolbar button in the PrePage-it Viewer, click the **Show RIP** command to open the RIP application window.

- From the RIP's **Output** menu, display the **Output Controller** and uncheck the **Disable output** checkbox (i.e. make sure there is no checkmark in the **Disable output** checkbox).

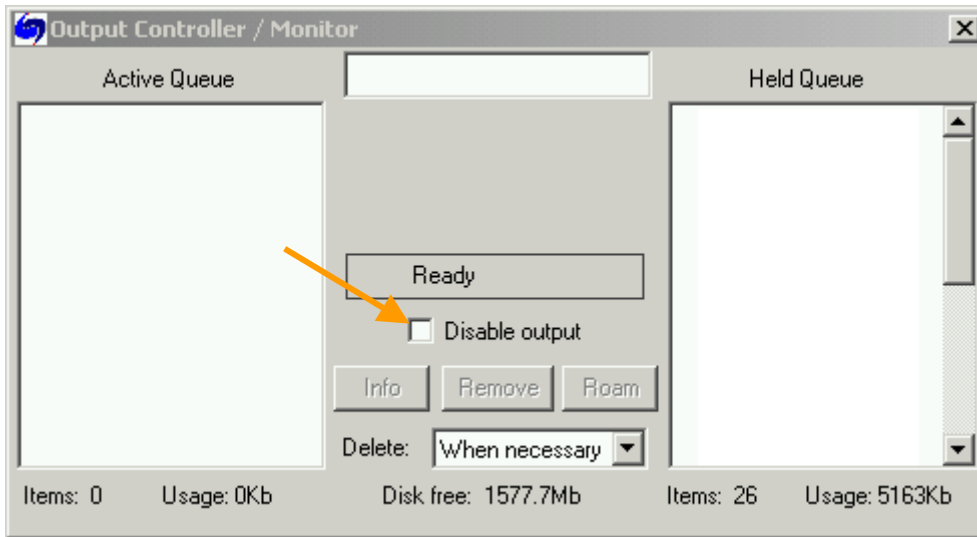


Figure 41 Uncheck "Disable output"

Warning

Never move or delete PrePage-it files from the RIP's Output Controller (**Active Queue**) while a job is being processed. This may result in an incomplete set of PrePage-it files being created and may also block PrePage-it from processing the next job. If this occurs and the next job is not processing, [Reset](#) PrePage-it (see p.121).

Kill Job

The **Kill Job** command is not included in the **RIP Commands** dropdown menu. However it is a RIP command which can be executed directly from the PrePage-it Viewer window via a keyboard shortcut and can be useful at times.

If you wish to "kill" (i.e. stop) a job before it finishes RIPping, you can do so directly from the PrePage-it Viewer window. To do so, press **ALT+.** on your keyboard i.e. the **ALT** key and the period "." key at the same time. The following message will appear.

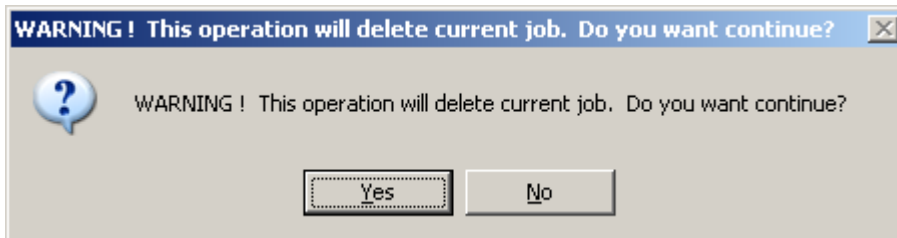


Figure 42 Kill Job

When you click **Yes**, this will stop the job that is currently RIPping and let the next job through to be processed.

If your workflow includes the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web application, then you also have the added option of deleting a job *before* it starts RIPping.

3.3 Preferences



The **Tools** button on the toolbar provides access to the **Preferences** dialog box. Preferences are configuration settings that affect the application as a whole.

Note

If PrePage-it is running 2 RIPs on the same machine (known as a Dual Instance setup), then each PrePage-it / RIP will have it's own unique set of preferences.

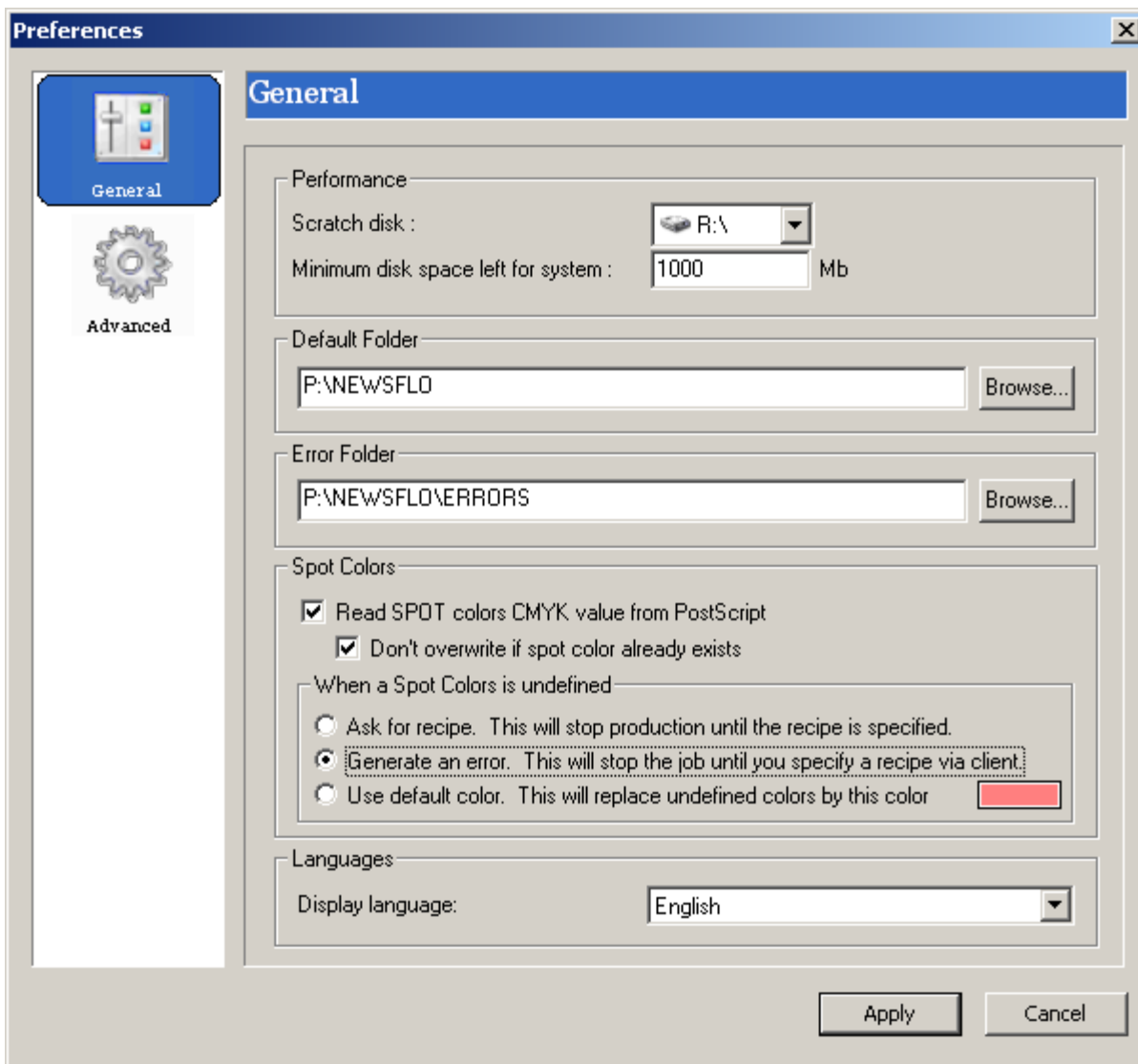


Figure 43 PrePage-it General Preferences

The **General** tab of the **Preferences** dialog box (Figure 43) contains the following settings:

Scratch disk

Select a Scratch disk to be used for temporary data storage. PrePage-it uses this volume to temporarily store data while it's processing jobs. When a volume or "disk" is selected, PrePage-it automatically creates a folder called PPIT-Scratch at the top level of the selected volume. After a job has been processed, the PPIT-Scratch folder is wiped clean.

According to the suggested settings, the WorkSpace volume should be selected as the scratch disk (refer to the section [Workspace volume](#) on p. 18 and [Table 3](#) on page 17). If your setup does not include a separate WorkSpace volume, choose a disk with a generous amount of free space. For optimal performance, the WorkSpace volume should be a separate physical disk from the RIPPed Files volume (i.e. the disk where the RIPPed files are written and stored).

Note that for a Dual Instance setup where 2 RIPs are installed on the same machine with PrePage-it, 2 scratch disks will be created i.e. 2 folders will be created on the selected drive: PPIT-Scratch1 and PPIT-Scratch2.

Minimum disk space left for system

In order to ensure that the RIPping process will not stop on a disk full error, enter a sufficient amount for the minimum disk space. This amount refers to the space remaining on the disk where your RIPPed files are stored (in our suggested configuration, it's the RIPPed Files volume). If the free space remaining on your disk drops below the minimum amount, you will receive an error message when you attempt to RIP a new job.

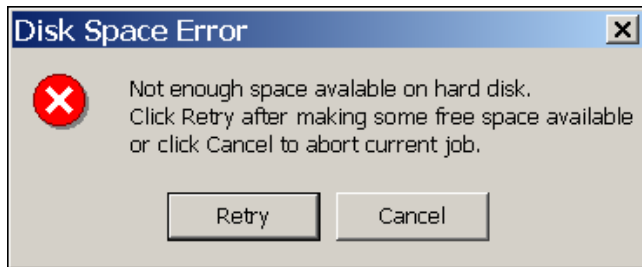


Figure 44 Minimum disk space - error message

Default Folder

The Default Folder is initially specified by the user during the installation procedure, but can be changed here at any time.

The Default Folder is typically used to specify the default location of the Hotfolders and Output Folders for your RIPPed Files. This means that in a typical setup, all new PrePage-it queues that are created will by default derive their Hotfolder and Output Folder location from the Default Folder setting.

The **Default Folder** setting, which includes a folder and the path where it's located, is automatically stored in a field value called <DefaultPath>. The <DefaultPath> field can then be used to define the [Input Folder template](#) and [Output Folder template](#), which are the two preference settings that actually determine the default location of your Hotfolders and Output Folders, respectively.

For a more elaborate explanation of how to change the default location of the input and output folders, refer to [Input Folder template](#) (see p.73) and [Output Folder template](#) (see p.74), respectively.

These default locations will apply to all new PrePage-it queues that are created. If you change the **Default Folder** at a later time, all queues created afterwards will use the new Default Folder location to derive their input and output folders. However this will only affect new queues - the input and output folders of existing queues will not change.

Error Folder

Select or create a folder where job files will be moved if they produce an error while they're being processed. This folder will also hold a copy of the error message itself.

The suggested location for this folder is within the Hot Folders volume, as illustrated in [Table 3](#) on page 17. The Error Folder should be created as a main folder, not as a subfolder of the Hotfolders folder.

The contents of this folder will also be accessible from the PrePage-it Client (**Queues** window) and the PrePage-it Web interface, once these modules are appropriately configured.

The **Error Folder** setting determines what the error folder will be when a new queue is created. Afterwards, changing the **Error Folder** setting will have no effect in existing queues –it will only apply to new queues.

Tip

If your workflow includes 2 or more PrePage-it servers, a distinct Error Folder should be selected for each server so that you can easily distinguish on which RIP the error occurred.

It is also possible to select a distinct or customized error folder for each specific queue. You can use the **On Error** setting to change the error folder any time after a queue has been created. Refer to section [5.5 On Error](#) on p. 185 for details.

For more information on using the Error Folder to troubleshoot problems, turn to the section [6.2 Error messages](#), starting on page 247.

Read SPOT colors CMYK value from PostScript

Some postscript files contain CMYK equivalents of all spot colors embedded within the document. The **Read Spot colors CMYK value** feature instructs PrePage-it to search incoming PS files for embedded spot color CMYK simulations and if found, to add them to the Spot Colors List. For more information about the spot colors table, turn to section [3.4 Spot Colors List](#) on page 78.

Activating this feature results in new colors (i.e. colors not currently in the list) being added automatically to the Spot Colors List when a new spot color job is RIPped. If you would like these spot color mixes from your new jobs to replace the spot color equivalents that are already in the Spot Colors List, then uncheck the option [Don't overwrite if spot color already exists](#).

Leaving this box unchecked will ignore any spot color CMYK simulations embedded in incoming files.

Note

Please note that not all applications embed CMYK simulations into their postscript files.

Don't overwrite if spot color already exists

When PrePage-it searches incoming files for spot color CMYK simulations, it may encounter some spot colors that you already have in the Spot Colors List but whose simulation mix is different. This option lets you control whether the newly found spot colors containing a different simulation mix will overwrite (i.e. replace) the existing spot color or not.

Check this box to prevent current spot color values from being overwritten in the Spot Colors List. Use this feature if you would like to retain the standard list or when you've adjusted some of the spot color values according to your particular needs.

When a Spot Color is undefined

This preference lets you choose what will happen when a job containing an undefined spot color is being processed. Undefined means the job neither contains a CMYK equivalent value for this spot color nor is it listed in the Spot Colors List. In this case PrePage-it can react in one of the following ways: **Ask for recipe**, **Generate an error** or **Use Default Color**, as explained next.

Generate an error. This will stop the job until you specify a recipe via Client.

With this preference, when a job containing an undefined spot color is sent to be processed, PrePage-it will force an error. This means that the job will error out, but PrePage-it will continue to RIP other jobs that are queued to be printed, therefore the production will not be interrupted.

Other Polkadots' modules, namely PrePage-it Client (formerly called Manage-it) and PrePage-it Web, provide ways of managing jobs that error out with unknown spot color definitions. These are summarized next.

PREPAGE-IT CLIENT & UNKNOWN SPOT COLORS

With the PrePage-it Client, jobs that error out with unknown spot color definitions will appear in the PrePage-it Client Error Folder. An operator will then be able to double-click the job, which will open a dialog box prompting them to specify the spot color values. Afterwards, from the same dialog box, the job can be re-submitted to the RIP.

Going through this procedure automatically updates the Spot Colors List – the new spot color definition will be conserved for future jobs.

Note that the PrePage-it Client only prompts you to define one spot color at a time before resubmitting a job. Therefore a job with 2 undefined spot colors will go back to the Error Folder

after the first spot color is defined, where you will be prompted to define the second spot color. If a job is known to have several undefined spot colors, read the [Tip](#) on p.71 for suggestions on how to process it.

PREPAGE-IT WEB & UNKNOWN SPOT COLORS

With PrePage-it Web, jobs that error out with unknown spot color definitions appear in the PrePage-it Web browser interface with a corresponding error message. When such a job appears, an operator can add the CMYK values for the unknown spot color directly in the Spot Colors List from the PrePage-it Viewer application. If a job contains multiple unknown spot colors, they can all be defined at the same time. Afterwards, the job must be re-submitted.

Ask for recipe. This will stop production until the recipe is specified.

With this preference, when you RIP a job with an undefined spot color, you will receive a warning message on your PrePage-it RIP server machine prompting you to update the Spot Colors List from there. Note that the RIP will halt and wait for you to provide the spot color equivalent values. The RIP will resume processing only after you've added the CMYK values for the undefined spot color. Since this will suspend your workflow production, it is generally preferable to let your jobs error out (by selecting the preference **Generate an error**) and then define the unknown spot colors without interrupting your production. One exception to this rule is jobs that are known to have several undefined spot colors. This situation is addressed in the [Tip](#) below.

Tip

If an incoming job contains several undefined spot colors, you can speed up the RIPping process by either (i) adding the undefined spot colors manually into the Spot Colors List before RIPping the job, or (ii) checking the preference **Ask for recipe**. With this option checked, the RIP server window will continue to prompt you until you have defined all the spot colors in the job, and will then resume the RIPping process.

Use default color. This will replace undefined colors by this color.

This preference permits you to complete the processing of jobs containing undefined spot colors without interruption. If you are not concerned with the way spot colors appear in softproofs and hardproofs and prefer to not abort jobs containing undefined spot colors, then select this option. Instead of using an accurate CMYK equivalent color, PrePage-it will use a default color for all spot colors in a job.

To specify what this default color will be, display the pop-up window shown in [Figure 46](#) by clicking the small color box to the right of the **Use default color** option.

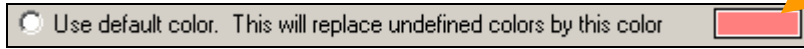


Figure 45 Use default color

When the pop-up window appears, specify the default color by creating a CMYK mix.



Figure 46 Specify default spot color

Languages

Select a language for the PrePage-it Viewer interface.

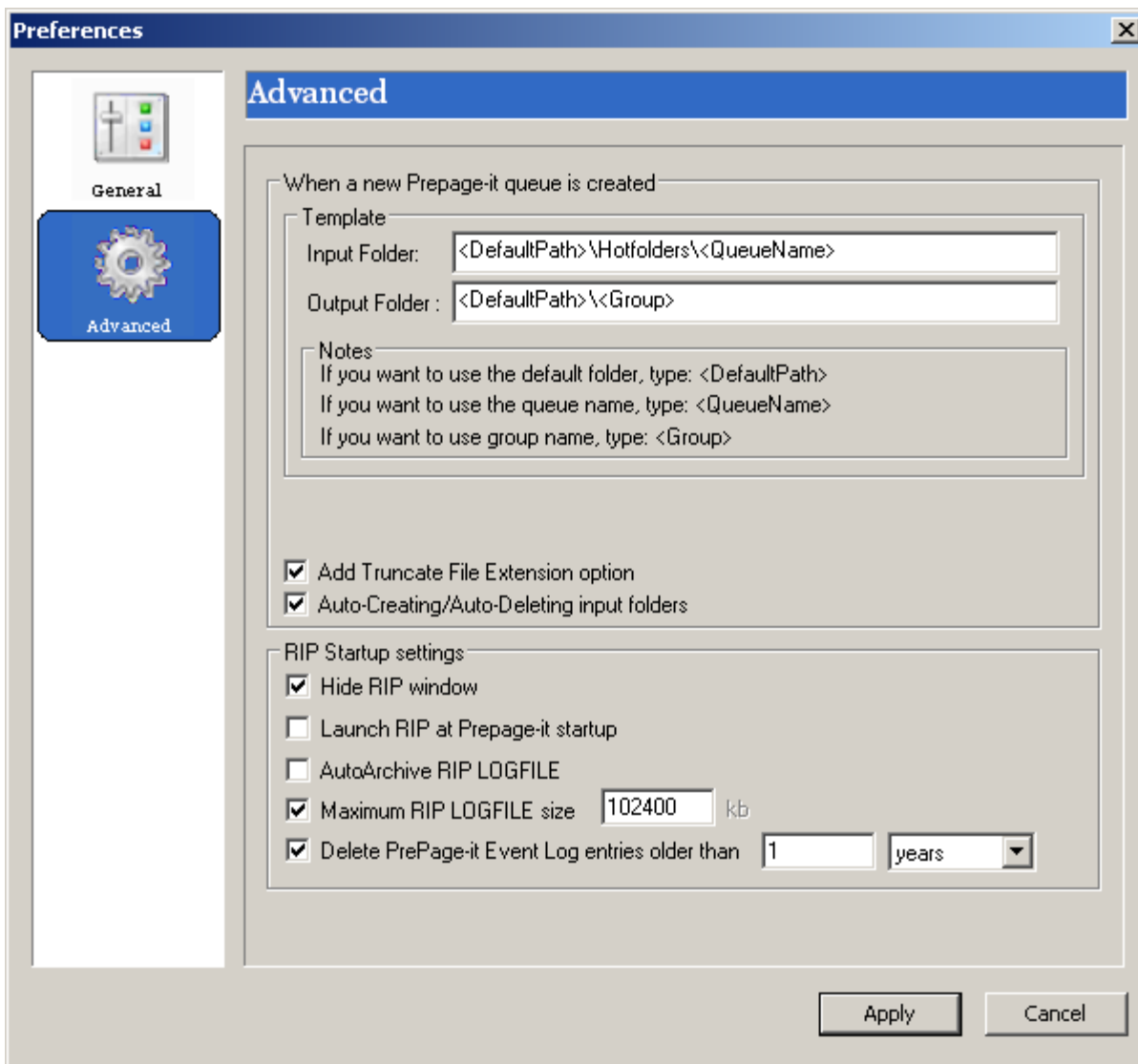


Figure 47 PrePage-it Advanced Preferences

The **Advanced** Preference settings shown in Figure 47 are described below.

Input Folder template

When a user creates a new queue, PrePage-it uses the **Input Folder Template** to know where to create a hot folder and how it will be named. Although this determines the default location/name for your hot folders, it is still possible to change the hot folder location/name for a queue anytime after a queue has been created (see [Input folder](#) on p. 162).

Three fields can be used to specify the **Input Folder Template**: <DefaultPath> , <QueueName> and <Group>. Although it is advantageous to use fields to define your **Input Folder Template**, the use of fields is not obligatory. For example, you may specify a fixed location for the hot folders rather than using the <DefaultPath> field (refer to the examples in the next section, [Template Fields](#)).

How fields work is described next.

Template Fields

Three fields can be used to specify both the **Input Folder Template** and **Output Folder Template**: <DefaultPath> , <QueueName> and <Group>.

The <DefaultPath> is the value seen in the **Default Folder** text box in the **General** preferences. It is initially specified during the installation procedure, but can be changed any time afterwards. You can find a detailed explanation in the section [Default Folder](#) on p. 68.

The <QueueName> represents the name you specify when you create a queue.

The <Group> refers to the name of the group which the queue belongs to. If a queue does not belong to a group, nothing will be specified for this field.

By default, the **Input Folder Template** is <DefaultPath>\Hotfolders\<QueueName>. The following examples show where new PrePage-it hotfolders will be located when new queues are created.

Examples

Let's say <DefaultPath> = P:\PrePage-it and <QueueName> = Pages_CMYK.

Case 1: Default template

Input Folder Template = <DefaultPath>\Hotfolders\<QueueName> = P:\PrePage-it\Hotfolders\Pages_CMYK

Case 2: Modified template

Input Folder Template = D:\PPIT7\Hotfolders\<QueueName> = D:\PPIT7\Hotfolders\Pages_CMYK

Now let's say we change it to <DefaultPath> = P:\NEWSflo (but we make no change for <QueueName> = Pages_CMYK).

Case 1: Default template

Input Folder Template = <DefaultPath>\Hotfolders\<QueueName> = P:\NEWSflo\Hotfolders\Pages_CMYK

Case 2: Modified template

Input Folder Template = D:\PPIT7\Hotfolders\<QueueName> = D:\PPIT7\Hotfolders\Pages_CMYK

Output Folder template

When a user creates a new queue, PrePage-it uses the **Output Folder Template** to know where to create and how to name the Output Folder for the RIPped files. After a queue has been created, however, it is still possible to change the output location for that queue (see [Output folder](#) on p. 166). Note that how RIPped jobs are sorted and organized within the Output Folder depends on how the **Job Sorting** options are configured in the queue where the job was RIPped (refer to the section [Job Sorting options](#) on p. 171 for details).

The default Output Folder Template is <DefaultPath>\<Group>, which uses 2 fields. However this template can be customized by specifying any combination of variable fields and fixed paths. An example of a completely fixed path would be D:\PPIT7\RIPped_Files.

How the Output Folder Template is built is similar to the Input Folder Template. Details on how to build templates using fields are given in the section [Template Fields](#) on p. 74.

Warning

If you use the default Output Folder Template, which is <DefaultPath>\<Group>, queues that do not belong to a group will have nothing specified for the <Group>field. Therefore RIPped jobs will go into the root default folder <DefaultPath>. Since this may give unwanted results in terms of job organization on the hard disk, it is advisable to either (i) make sure all new queues are created inside a group or (ii) make sure that new queues which are not created inside a group are configured with an appropriate Output Folder which leaves jobs organized according to your requirements.

Add AppleTalk option

Note

The Add AppleTalk option is only available if the AppleTalk protocol is supported in your version of Windows (e.g. Windows 2003 Server yes, but not Windows XP Pro) and is installed. Refer to your Windows documentation for details.

Checking this checkbox automatically adds an AppleTalk input every time you create a new PrePage-it queue. Note that when you check or uncheck this option, it affects all new PrePage-it queues that are created afterwards. In other words, if an existing queue does not have an AppleTalk input and then you activate this option in the Preferences, an AppleTalk input will not be added to the existing queue – it is only added to new queues that are created.

To add / remove an AppleTalk printer for an existing queue, simply select the queue in the PrePage-it Viewer, activate / de-activate the option from the **Input Options** dialog box and save the queue.

For more information about AppleTalk inputs, refer to the section [Create AppleTalk queue](#) on p. 163.

Tip

PrePage 7.0 incorporates a method of printing via its own Polkadots Printers. These printers can be created inside PrePage-it without the need for external modules and may effectively be used to replace AppleTalk or NT Print printers. Please see the section on [Polkadots Printers](#) starting on p.95 for details.

Add NT Print option**Note**

The NT Print option is only available if the NT Print plug-in has been installed on the RIP server.

Checking this box automatically adds an NT Print input every time you create a new PrePage-it queue. Note that when you check or uncheck this option, it affects all new PrePage-it queues that are created afterwards. In other words, if an existing queue does not have an NT Print input and then you activate this option in the Preferences, an NT Print input will not be added to the existing queue – it is only added to new queues that are created.

To add / remove an NT Print input for an existing queue, simply select the queue in the PrePage-it Viewer, activate / de-activate the option from the **Input Options** dialog box and save the queue. For more information about NT Print inputs, refer to the section [Create NT Print queue](#) on p. 164.

Tip

PrePage 7.0 incorporates a method of printing via its own Polkadots Printers. These printers can be created inside PrePage-it without the need for external modules and may effectively be used to replace AppleTalk or NT Print printers. Please see the section on [Polkadots Printers](#) starting on p.95 for details.

Add Truncate File Extension option

Determines whether the **Truncate File Extension** option will be activated by default when a new queue is created. Note that the **Truncate File Extension** setting can be changed for a specific queue anytime after the queue has been created. More information can be found in the section [Truncate File Extension](#) on p. 168.

Auto-Creating/Auto-Deleting Input folders

Determines whether Input folders (i.e. hot folders) for queues will be automatically generated when a new queue is created and automatically deleted when a queue is deleted. Unchecking this

option will require you to create / delete Input folders manually each time a queue is created / deleted.

RIP Startup settings

The **RIP Startup settings** are RIP-related preferences which determine the following:

- whether the RIP should be automatically launched when the PrePage-it Viewer is started
- whether the RIP window should be automatically displayed when the RIP is started
- whether the RIP's log file will be archived automatically each time the RIP is started
- whether the RIP's log file size should be restricted to a fixed maximum size

Hide RIP window

The **Hide RIP window** option is selected by default, which means the RIP application window is not displayed when you start the RIP from the Viewer. If you want the RIP window to be displayed every time the RIP is launched by clicking the Viewer's **Play (Start/Stop RIP)** toolbar button, *uncheck* this option.

Launch RIP at PrePage-it startup

Determines whether the RIP should be automatically launched when you start the PrePage-it Viewer.

AutoArchive RIP LOGFILE

Select this option if you want PrePage-it to store a copy of the Harlequin RIP log file. Each time the RIP is started, the contents of the RIP log file are copied to an archive file and the original log file is erased blank. The archive file will contain all RIP activity that has occurred since the previous log file. Note that new archive files do not overwrite old archive files – each archive file is preserved in the saved folder.

The archive file is stored in the OLDLOGFILE folder, which is created the first time a log file is generated. You will find the OLDLOGFILE folder in the RIP installation directory under SWOLDLOGFILE. For example, if you've installed the RIP in the folder C:\Program Files\Rasterize-it_8.0\, then you will find the log files inside C:\Program Files\Rasterize-it_8.0\SWOLDLOGFILE.

The log files are named according to the date and time they were created. The specific format is LOGFILE_mmddyyyyhhmmss, where m=month, d=day, y=year, h=hour, m=minute and s=seconds. For example, the log file LOGFILE_01112009134315 was created on January 11, 2009 at 1:43:15 pm.

Maximum RIP LOGFILE size

This option prevents the RIP's log file size from growing too large by setting a maximum size for it. Each time the RIP is started, the RIP log file size is checked. When the file size has gone

above the specified limit, PrePage-it will copy the log information into a backup file called LOGFILE.OLD, which can be found in the SW subfolder of the RIP installation folder. After the backup file is created, the original LOGFILE is erased clean, ready to log new RIP activities.

Delete PrePage-it Event Log entries older than

This option will automatically delete Event Log entries that are older than the time period you specify. The time period can be specified in days, months or years, for example: 6 months, 1 year, etc. Although it is preferable to keep Event Log entries for as long as possible as a reference and also for troubleshooting purposes, activating this option will prevent the Event Log from becoming too large.

3.4 Spot Colors List

The Spot Colors List can be accessed from the **Tools** menu. PrePage-it uses this list to simulate Pantone and other spot colors in its proofs. In addition to the CMYK equivalent values, the **Spot Colors List** dialog box displays a preview of the spot color in the **Preview** column. There is also a search tool for finding similarly named spot colors.

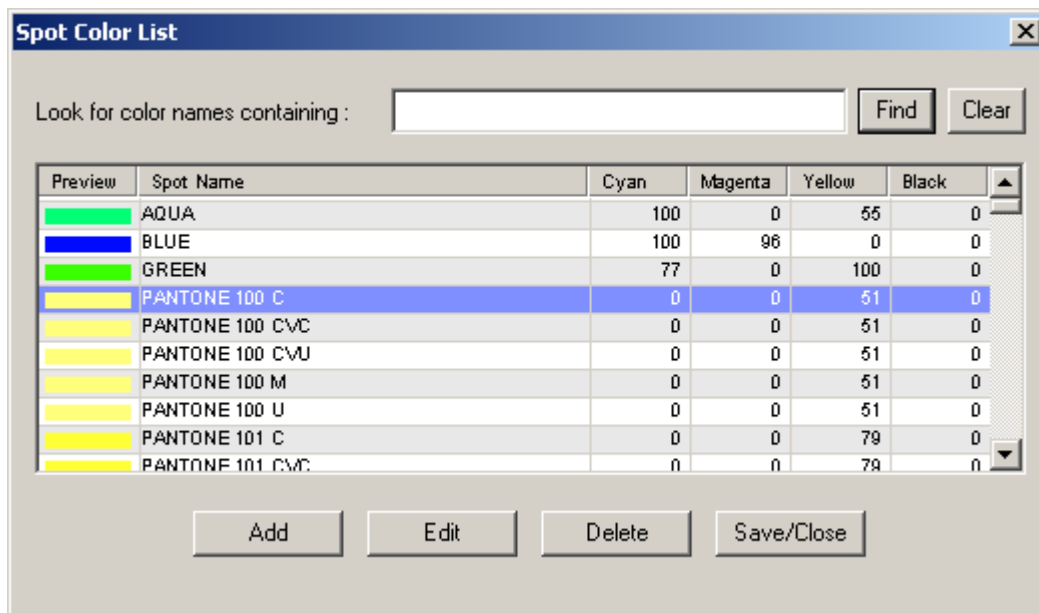


Figure 48 Spot Colors List

When spot color jobs are processed, PrePage-it refers to this list for the CMYK equivalent values of each spot color. By default, a standard Pantone spot color list is included here. Some spot colors are added automatically to the list when files are processed, if the [Read SPOT colors CMYK value from PostScript](#) preference is enabled (see p.69 for details). If a job contains a spot color that is not in the list and whose CMYK values cannot be automatically extracted from the job file, then an operator will need to add this spot color to the Spot Colors List. How a spot color is added to the list depends on which preference is checked for the option [When a Spot Color is undefined](#) (see p. 70 for details). This is summarized in the next section.

Adding spot colors

In addition to the standard colors already there, there are a number of ways to add more spot colors to the list.

- Some spot colors are added automatically, without user intervention, if you enable the preference [Read SPOT colors CMYK value from PostScript](#) (see page 69 for details).
- When PrePage-it encounters an undefined color while processing a job, it gives you the possibility of adding the spot color definition to the Spot Colors List via either the PrePage-it RIP window or the PrePage-it Client application. What happens when a job containing an undefined spot color is sent to the RIP depends on how you've configured the preference [When a Spot Color is undefined](#) (see p. 70 for details).
- Colors may also be added manually at any time in the **Pantone properties** dialog box shown below.

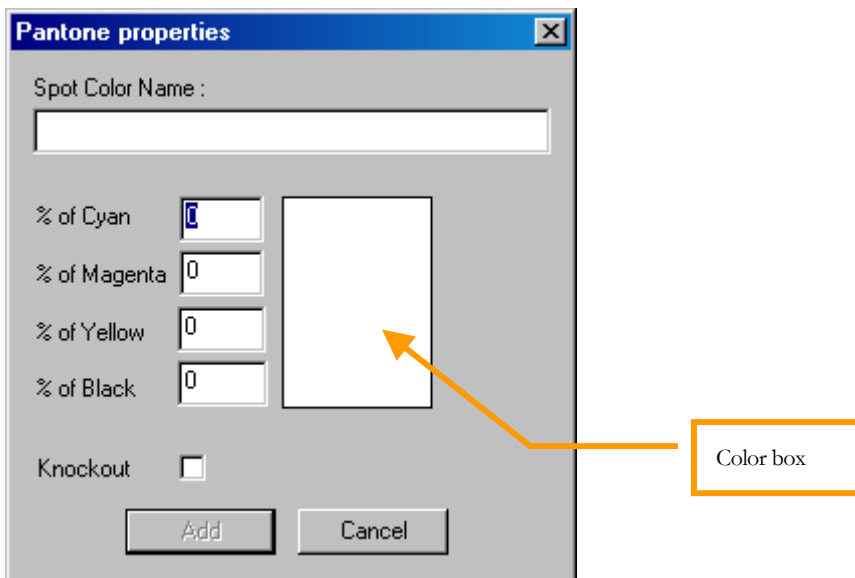


Figure 49 Pantone Properties dialog box

The **Pantone properties** dialog box is displayed whenever you choose the **Add** or **Edit** command in the **Spot Colors List** window. Using this dialog box, you can change the CMYK simulation value of an existing spot color or add a new one to the list. As you specify your spot color values, the preview color corresponding to your values is displayed in the Color box. If you are adding a new spot color to the list, type a name in the **Spot Color Name** box, then click the **Add** button. This will take you back to the main **Spot Colors List** dialog box, where you must click the **Save/Close** button.

Knockout

Selecting the **Knockout** checkbox signifies that the spot color will always knock out other colors underneath it.

If spot color definitions are entered manually, they take effect immediately after you **Save/Close** the **Spot Colors List** dialog box.

Note

Pantone color names are not case-sensitive.

Finding colors

At the top of the **Spot Colors List** window is a search tool for looking up colors in the list. The look up can be done by specifying any character or string that is in the color name. Just type one or more characters that are anywhere inside the color name (doesn't have to be beginning of the name) in the **Look for color names containing** text box, then click the **Find** button. For example, you can type 102 to find all colors containing 102 in their name, such as PANTONE 102 C, PANTONE 102 U, PANTONE 8102 C, etc.

To re-display all the spot colors after a search, click the **Clear** button.

3.5 Printer Manager

The **Printer Manager** is a tool for managing 2 types of workflow printers: Polkadots Printers and Windows Desktop Printers.

Polkadots Printers allow you to print files to the PrePage-it RIP from any Mac or PC application. An operator will be able to print files from any application on any workstation by choosing a Polkadots Printer corresponding to the desired PrePage-it queue/hotfolder. This, in effect, makes Polkadots Printers an effective alternative to other printing methods such as AppleTalk and NT Print. Details on these printers can be found in the section [Polkadots Printers](#) starting on p.95.

Windows Desktop Printers are essentially the same desktop printers that have existed in previous PrePage-it versions. These printers allow you to do Autoproofing of files while they're being RIPped, and they can also be used to manually print proofs of RIPped files from any Mac or PC PrePage-it Client. In addition, Windows Desktop Printers are also required for printing proofs in PrePage-it Web, since that application relies on Proofing queues configured with Autoproofing. Finally, it is also possible to manually proof RIPped files by dragging & dropping them to a Windows Desktop Printer icon (on server only) or its corresponding Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) (on any workstation).

Note that the term Windows Desktop Printer has a specific meaning within the PrePage-it workflow. It does not refer to a Windows system printer. Rather it refers to a PrePage-it workflow printer which is based on a Windows printer, but can be configured independently from the system printer of the same name. Details on these printers can be found in the sections [Windows Desktop Printers](#), starting on p.81, and [Configuring Windows Desktop Printers](#), starting on p.86.

Printer Manager interface

The Printer Manager can be accessed from the PrePage-it Viewer's **Tools** menu. Alternatively, you may open the Printer Manager from the **Start** menu by clicking **Start > (All) Programs > Polkadots > Printer Utilities > Printer Manager**.



Figure 50 Printer Manager utility

Printers can be created or deleted by clicking the “+” or “-” buttons, respectively. The “+” button launches a wizard which allows you to create a Polkadots Printer or Windows Desktop Printer. Selecting a printer and clicking the “i” button opens a dialog box which allows you to view and configure that printer’s properties.

The **Printer** button allows you to print a PrePage-it med-res eps file. This refers to the .eps files that are found within the Hi-Res folder of all PrePage-it jobs that have been RIPped in a PrePage-it queue where the **Med-Res Composite Format** is set to **DCS**.

Windows Desktop Printers

In this section we go into great detail about Windows Desktop Printers. We’ll begin by summarizing the main points about this type of workflow printer.

Windows Desktop Printers serve 2 main purposes: (i) they allow you to do Autoproofing of files while they are being RIPped and (ii) they can also be used to manually print proofs of RIPped files from the PrePage-it Client software. In addition, they are also required for printing proofs in PrePage-it Web, since that application relies on Proofing queues configured with Autoproofing.

In order to be able to manually print proofs from PC PrePage-it Clients, you need to configure the Windows Desktop Printers with their own Input Hotfolders (PrintFolders). These Input Hotfolders, referred to as PrintFolders in previous versions, can now be easily configured from the **Printer Manager** (see [Options: Input Hotfolder \(PrintFolder\) tab](#) on p. 94 for details).

It is also possible to manually proof RIPped files by dragging & dropping them to a Windows Desktop Printer icon (on server only) or its corresponding Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) (on any workstation). Note that this method of proofing files can only be done with your main DCS proofing files. The main DCS file is the .eps file that is found within the Hi-Res folder of all PrePage-it jobs that have been RIPped in a PrePage-it queue where the **Med-Res Composite Format** is set to **DCS**.

As mentioned earlier, the term Windows Desktop Printer has a specific meaning within the PrePage-it workflow. It does not refer to a Windows system printer. Rather it refers to a PrePage-it workflow printer which is based on a Windows printer, but can be configured independently from the system printer of the same name. That is, a Windows Desktop Printer can be configured with a number of printer options, but they will only apply when a file is printed through PrePage-it. This means the physical printer being used is unaffected by these settings when a file is printed from applications other than PrePage-it. In addition, some printer properties can be customized on a per-queue basis. To see the complete list of options, turn to the section [Configuring Windows Desktop Printer](#) on page 86.

Creating a Windows Desktop Printer Overview

To create a Windows Desktop Printer from the Polkadots Printer Manager, you must have previously installed all required printer drivers under Windows. If necessary, use Window's Add Printer utility (found in the Printers Control Panel) to install drivers for any printers you plan to use with PrePage-it.

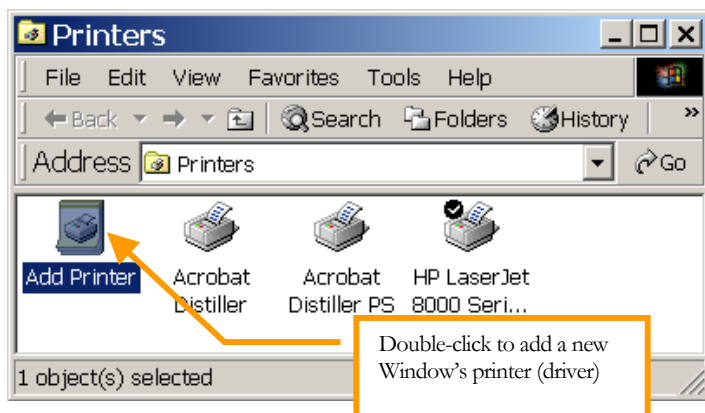


Figure 51 Window's 'Add Printer' utility

There are two possible ways to create a Windows Desktop Printer: either create it manually (via the Printer Manager) or let PrePage-it create it for you.

PrePage-it will create a desktop printer for you automatically whenever you select an existing Windows printer as an Autoproof printer. From the PrePage-it Viewer, an Autoproof printer can be

specified for any queue. Once you specify an Autoproof printer and save the queue, you will see a **Windows Desktop Printer** icon appear on your desktop.



Figure 52 Windows Desktop Printer icon

For full details on autoproofing and creating an Autoproof printer, go to the section entitled [Auto proofing to](#) on page 199.

Creating a Windows Desktop Printer manually

If you do not wish to autoproof all your files while they're being RIPPed, you can manually create a Windows Desktop Printer and proof your RIPPed files whenever you want. As mentioned earlier, files can be printed from the PrePage-it Client, PrePage-it Web, or by dragging & dropping them to a Windows Desktop Printer icon (on server only) or its corresponding Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) (on any workstation).

To create a desktop printer manually, perform the following steps:

1. From the PrePage-it Viewer, open the Printer Manager from the **Tools** menu.



Figure 53 Printer Manager

2. In the **Printer Manager** dialog box, click the + button to launch the **Add Polkadots Printers Wizard**.

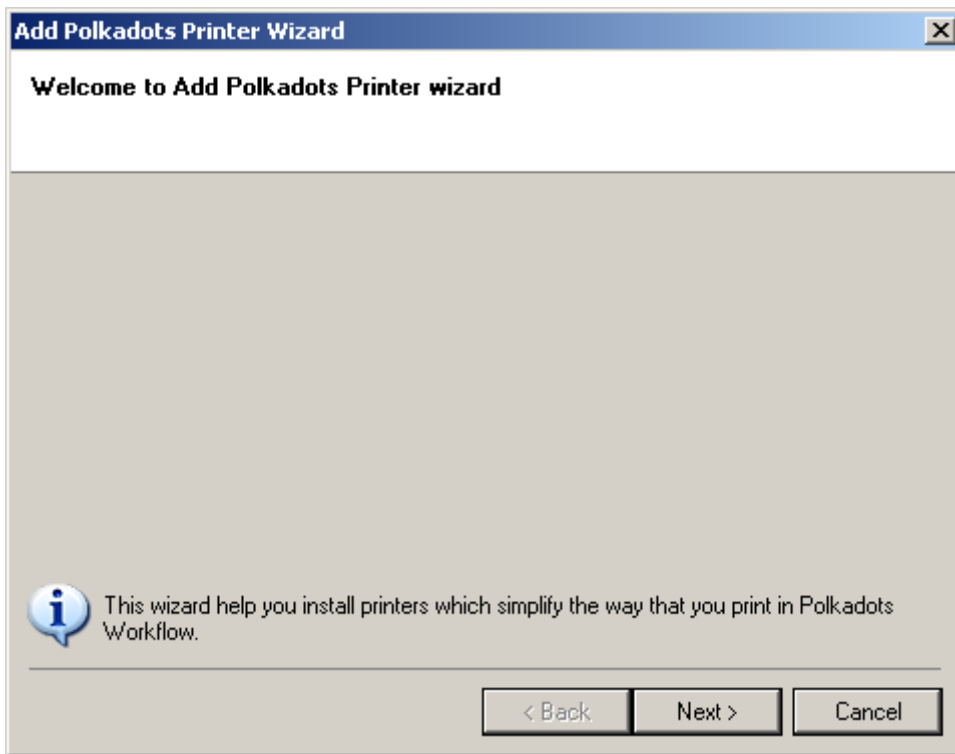


Figure 54 Add Polkadots Printer Wizard

3. Click **Next**, select **Windows Desktop Printer**, then click **Next** again.

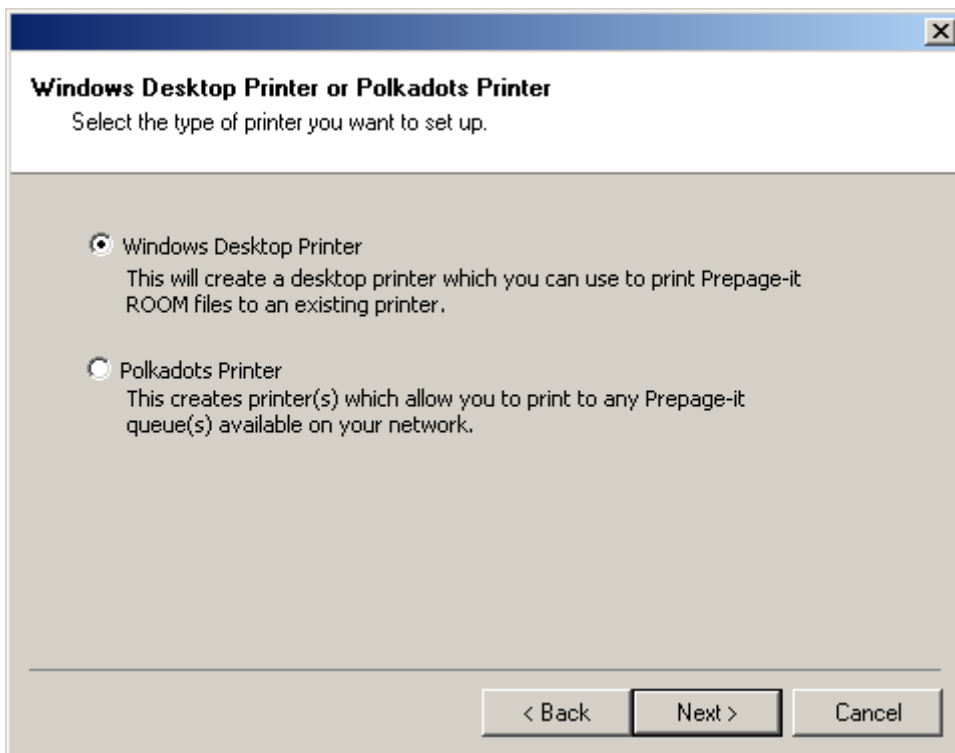


Figure 55 Select printer type

4. Select a Windows printer from the **Select Windows Printer** dropdown list. The printer you select is one that is already installed on your system and that you want to use in the

Polkadots workflow. Then answer the other questions regarding your printer i.e. **Is it a PostScript printer?** and **Is it a plotter?** Finally, click the **Create** button.

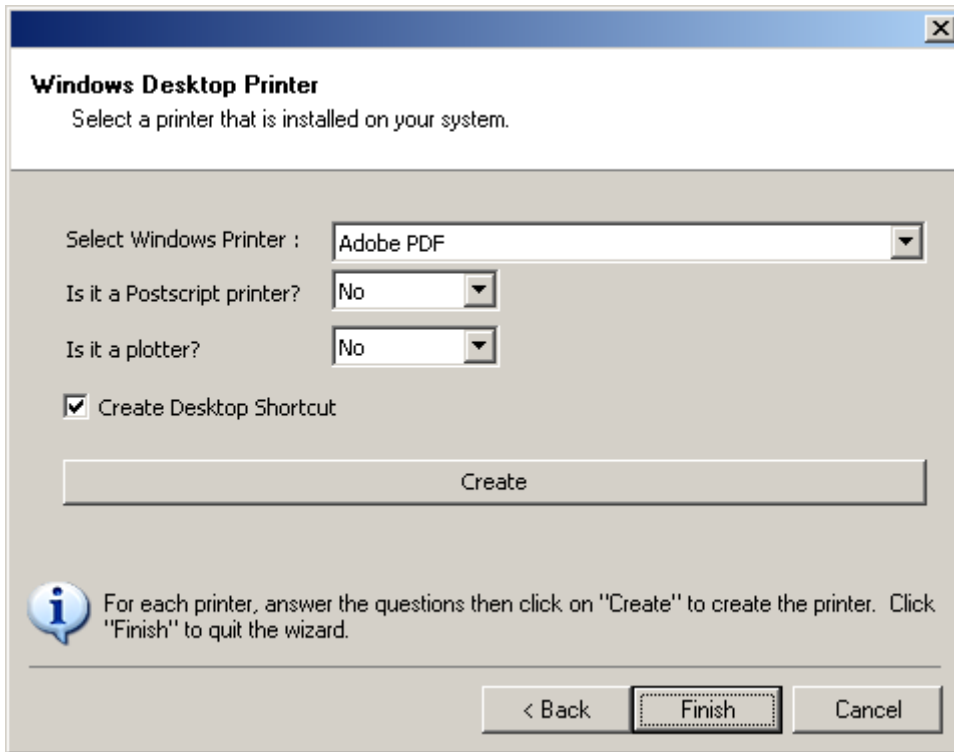


Figure 56 Specify printer settings

5. When the confirmation message appears, click **OK**, then click **Finish**. The printer should now appear in the **Printer Manager** with a corresponding printer icon on the desktop. How to configure a Windows Desktop Printer is explained in detail in the following section.

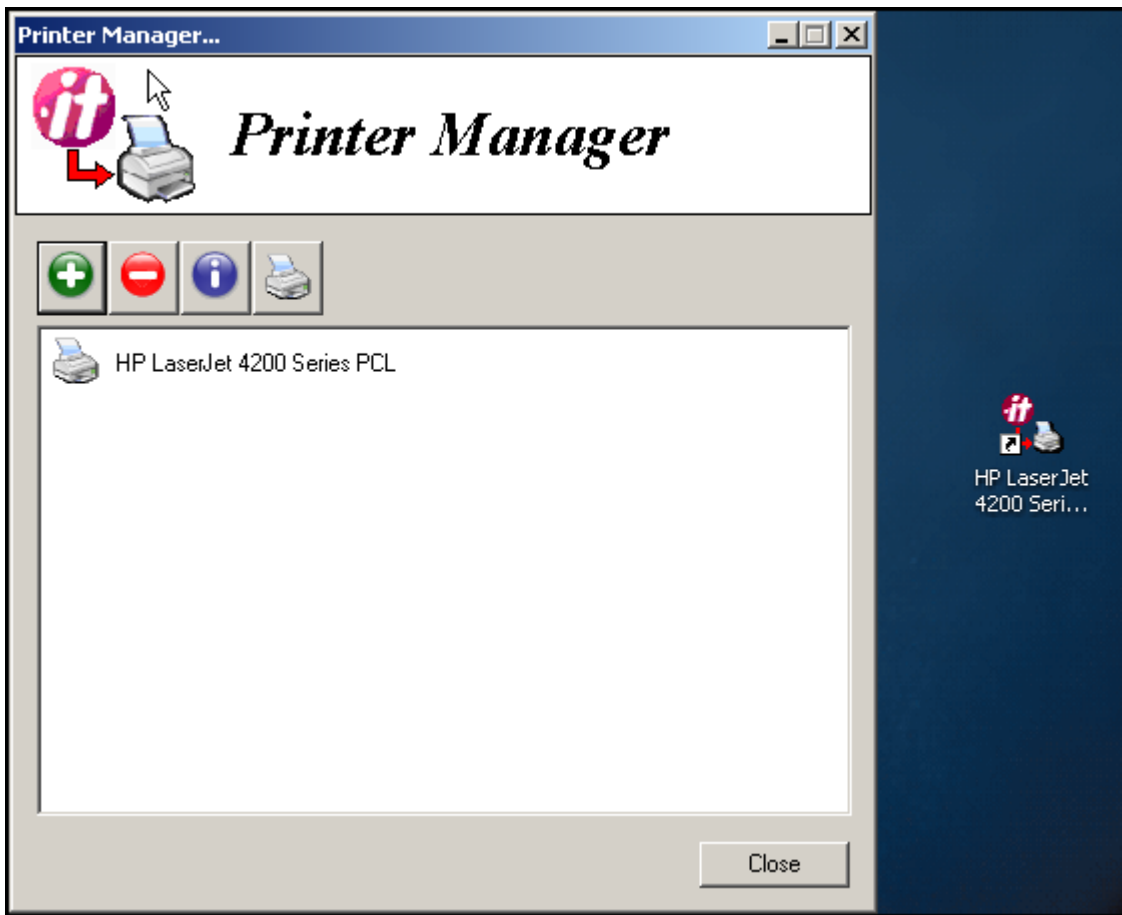


Figure 57 New Windows Desktop Printer

Configuring Windows Desktop Printers

A Windows Desktop Printer can be configured with a number of options that only apply when you print PrePage-it proof files. For example, you can set up options to automatically scale the print-out by a fixed amount or to add a color list or file path in the proof's footer. Printer settings such as these will only apply when you print to the Windows Desktop Printer within the context of a PrePage-it workflow. This means a Windows Desktop Printer can be configured independently from the associated system printer, which will retain its original configuration when you print from any other application besides PrePage-it.

Global vs. customized printer settings

Printer settings specified in the Printer Manager are global, hence they will affect all queues that are configured to Autoproof with a given printer. It is also possible to customize some Autoproofing printer settings on a per-queue basis. Specifically, Autoproofing printer settings can be customized for a particular queue by either (i) clicking the **Settings** button in the **Med-Res** dialog box of a queue, as shown in [Figure 58](#), or (ii) right-clicking on the **Autoproofing** printer icon in the **Med-Res** panel of a queue and selecting **Printer Properties**, as shown in [Figure 59](#).

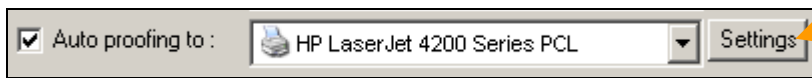


Figure 58 Autoproofing Settings button



Figure 59 MedRes Panel (Autoproofing icon)

All settings specified this way will apply only when you print an autoproof from that queue. General information about Autoproofing can be found in the section entitled [Auto proofing to](#) on page 199.

A customized Autoproofing printer is represented by a special Autoproofing icon:



Note that once settings for an Autoproofing printer of a specific queue have been customized, that printer becomes completely independent from the “global” Windows Desktop Printer. Therefore any subsequent configuration changes made to a “global” Windows Desktop Printer (i.e. changes made in the Printer Manager) will not alter the settings of a customized Autoproofing printer.

If you wish to bring the configuration of a customized printer back to that of the global printer, right-click the **Autoproofing** printer icon (in the **Med-Res** panel of a queue) and select the option **Remove Special Printing Settings**. This will remove the special **Autoproofing** icon and will transform it back to a global printer. This means that from now on it will match the configuration of the global printer, including any changes that are made globally.

Configuration procedure

To configure a Windows Desktop Printer:

1. Open the Printer Manager.

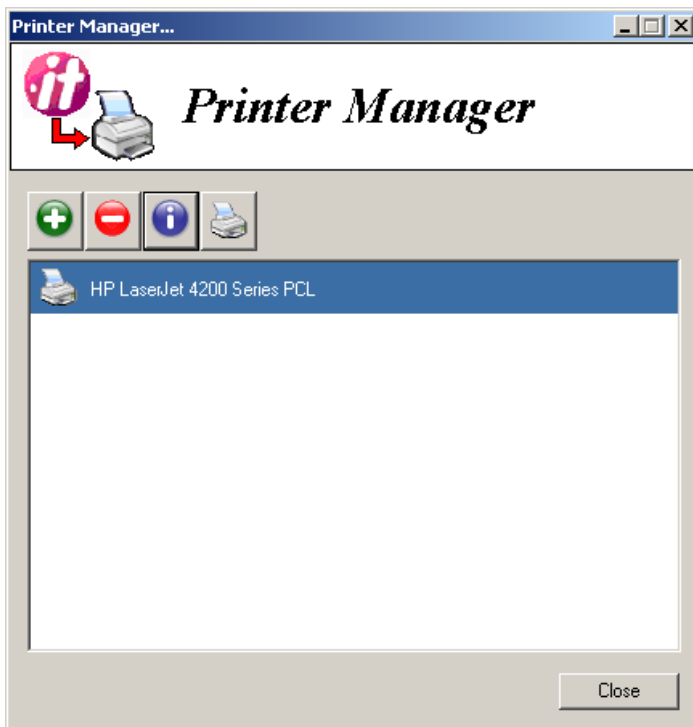



Figure 60 Printer Manager dialog box

2. Double-click the printer you want to configure or select the printer and click the **Information** button . The following dialog box will appear.

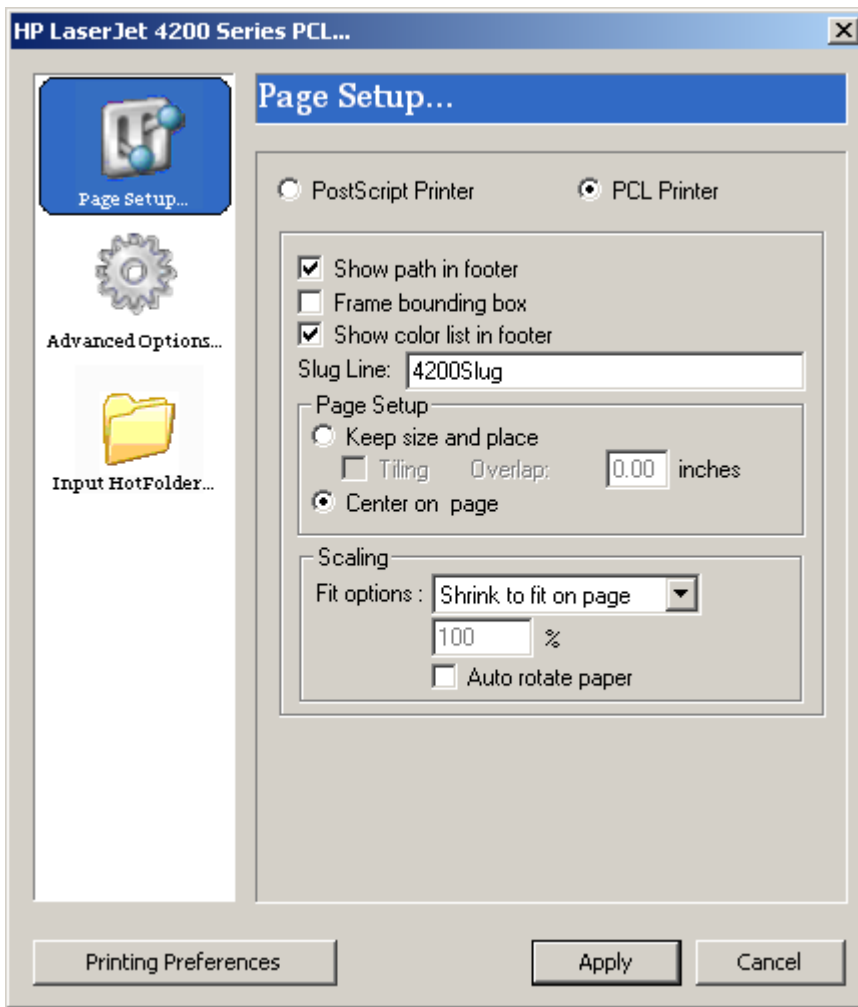


Figure 61 Windows Desktop Printer – Page Setup

Tip

If you have a desktop shortcut for your Windows Desktop Printer, you can access the above dialog box by double-clicking the desktop shortcut.

3. Configure the printer by choosing options that are appropriate for your printer. When you've finished selecting all the required options from the **Page Setup**, **Advanced Options** and **Input HotFolder** sections of the setup, click **Apply**.

Details about the options that can be set for a Windows Desktop Printer are explained in the next three sections.

Options: Page Setup tab

The following section describes the configuration options available in the **Page Setup** tab of a Windows Desktop Printer, as shown in [Figure 61](#).

POSTSCRIPT OR PCL PRINTER

Specify what type of printer you're configuring. Match this setting to that of your printer driver.

SHOW PATH IN FOOTER

Check this box if you want the proof to include the full path of the RIPPed file's storage location. In addition, the footer will include the date/time the file was created, the name of the computer where it was created and the scaling factor of the printout.

FRAME BOUNDING BOX

Check this option if you want PrePage-it to draw a box around the limits of the page.

SHOW COLOR LIST IN FOOTER

Check this box if you want the job's color separations to be listed in the proof's footer.

SLUG LINE

Type a brief identification message or reminder which will be printed in the footer of the page (e.g. company name, customer name, miscellaneous reminder, etc.).

PAGE SETUP

Choose how you want to arrange the position and size of the proof on the printed sheet of paper.

Select **Keep size and place** to print the proof at the default location on the paper (generally the top left corner) and at the original page size (i.e. no scaling).

If the page you want to print is larger than the paper being used, you have the option of either **Scaling** down the page (see next section) or **Tiling** the page. The **Tiling** option makes it possible to print a large page (e.g. a poster) across several pieces of paper and then manually tile all the papers together. For example, let's say you need to proof a large poster on a digital proofer using 8 1/2" x 11" paper. You can accomplish this by choosing the Tiling option and then specifying how many inches of overlap you would like between one sheet of paper and another. When you print your poster, it will be divided into the appropriate number of sheets so that only one section of the poster will be printed out on each sheet, with a bit of overlap. Once the entire poster is printed out, you can scotch tape all the print-outs together to produce a full-sized proof, using the overlaps as guides.

Select **Center on page** to center the proof on the paper. Use this option if you intend to print on a paper size that is larger than the proof or if you want to scale down the page so that the page size is smaller than the paper size.

SCALING

If you choose **Center on page** in the Page Setup, you also have the option of scaling your printed proof. The scaling applies only to the proof - the RIPped page will retain it's original size.

You may scale the proof page to fit exactly on the paper by choosing **Shrink to fit on page** from the **Fit options** box. Alternatively you may scale the proof to a specified percentage by choosing **Scale to** in the **Fit options** box and typing a percentage in the text box located just below.

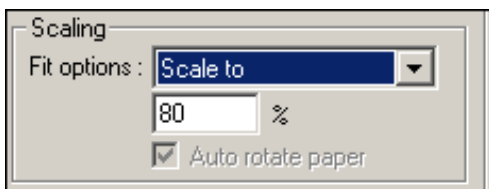


Figure 62 Windows Desktop Printer - Scaling option

When you choose **Shrink to fit on page** you may also instruct PrePage-it to auto-rotate pages for you. When you check the **Auto rotate paper** box, PrePage-it will analyze the page size and the paper size each time you print a proof. It will then determine whether it would be best to print the proof as is or to rotate the page by 90°. The decision between landscape or portrait will depend on which orientation results in the least amount of white space along the edges of the paper, therefore producing less waste.

Reminder

The **Scaling** option is only available when you choose **Center on page** in the **Page Setup** panel.

PRINTING PROPERTIES

Clicking the **Printing Preferences** button opens the system printer's dialog box for a particular printer (in the example in [Figure 63](#) below, the HP LaserJet 8000 PCL). This is in fact the same dialog box that can be accessed from any Windows application. The options available in this dialog box will depend on the printer driver that was selected for your printer.

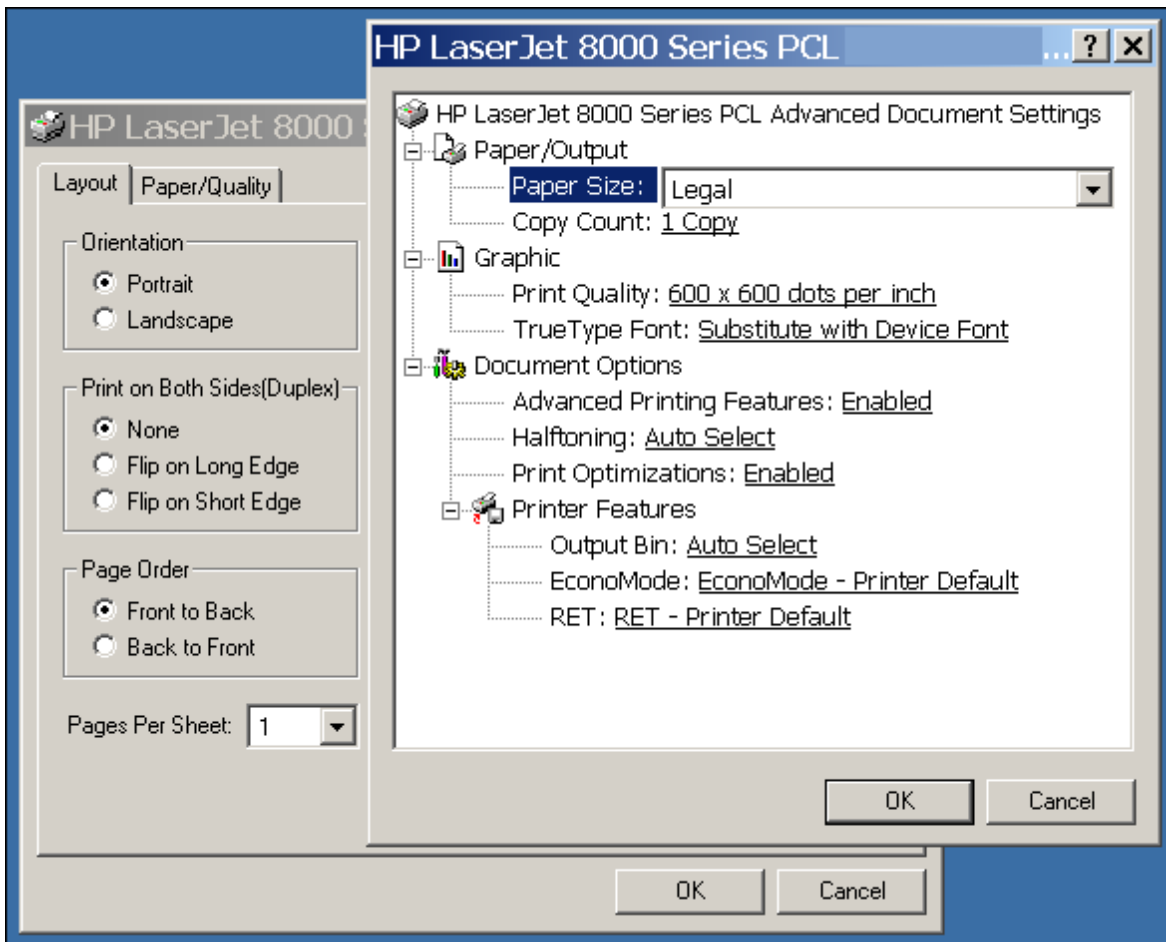


Figure 63 Example of Printer Properties

Although this is the same Printer Properties dialog box that can be accessed from any Windows application, the difference is that any options you change or set here will only affect how a PrePage-it proof will be printed from your Window Desktop Printer - these settings will have no effect when you print from other applications outside the Polkadots workflow.

For specific information about these properties, please refer to your printer manual.

Options: Advanced Options tab

The **Advanced Options** tab shown in [Figure 64](#) below lets you customize proofs that are destined for PCL printers using paper rolls rather than cut-sheets. Also included is added support for autorotation.

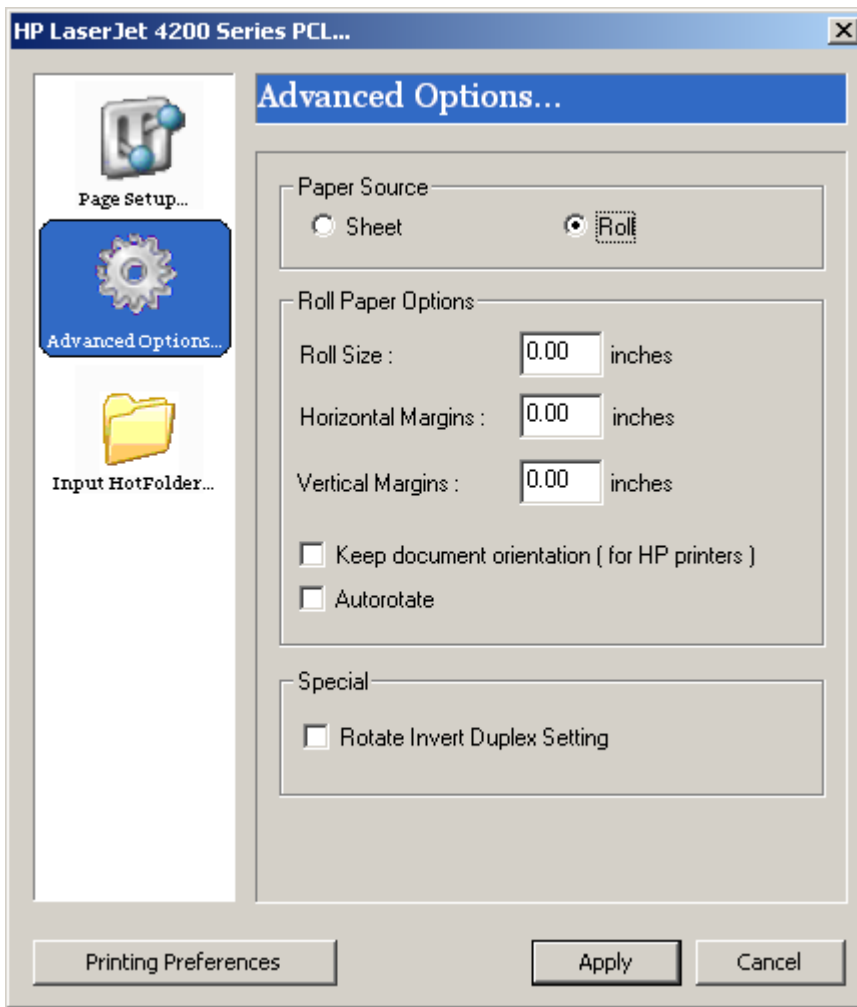


Figure 64 Windows Desktop Printer – Advanced Options

Note

The **Advanced** dialog box only applies to PCL printers. It cannot be set for PostScript printers and hence the option is not visible for PS printers. In addition, most of the options apply to printers using paper rolls, therefore selecting **Paper Source = Sheet** will gray out most of the options.

Choosing **Roll** as your **Paper Source** will allow you to set parameters related to roll paper printouts. Choosing **Sheet** as your **Paper Source** will gray out the **Roll Paper Options**.

The **Roll Paper Options** are:

Roll Size: Specify the width of the printer's roll paper in the **Roll Size** box.

Horizontal/Vertical Margins: Indicate the margin limits of your proofer. This refers to the area around the edges of the paper where the printer is not capable of printing anything.

Autorotate: Check this option to optimize paper usage on your plotter. PrePage-it will automatically rotate a page by 90° whenever this results in less paper waste.

Keep document orientation (for HP printers): This option should be selected when autorotated jobs are output with an incorrect page orientation, which may result in part of the image being cut off. This option will keep the original orientation of the job, which should produce a full image. Note that activating this checkbox prevents you from selecting the **Autorotate** feature, which becomes grayed out.

Select **Rotate Invert Duplex Setting** if your plotter produces output with incorrect orientation when printing in duplex (double-sided). Activating this checkbox resolves this issue.

Options: Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) tab

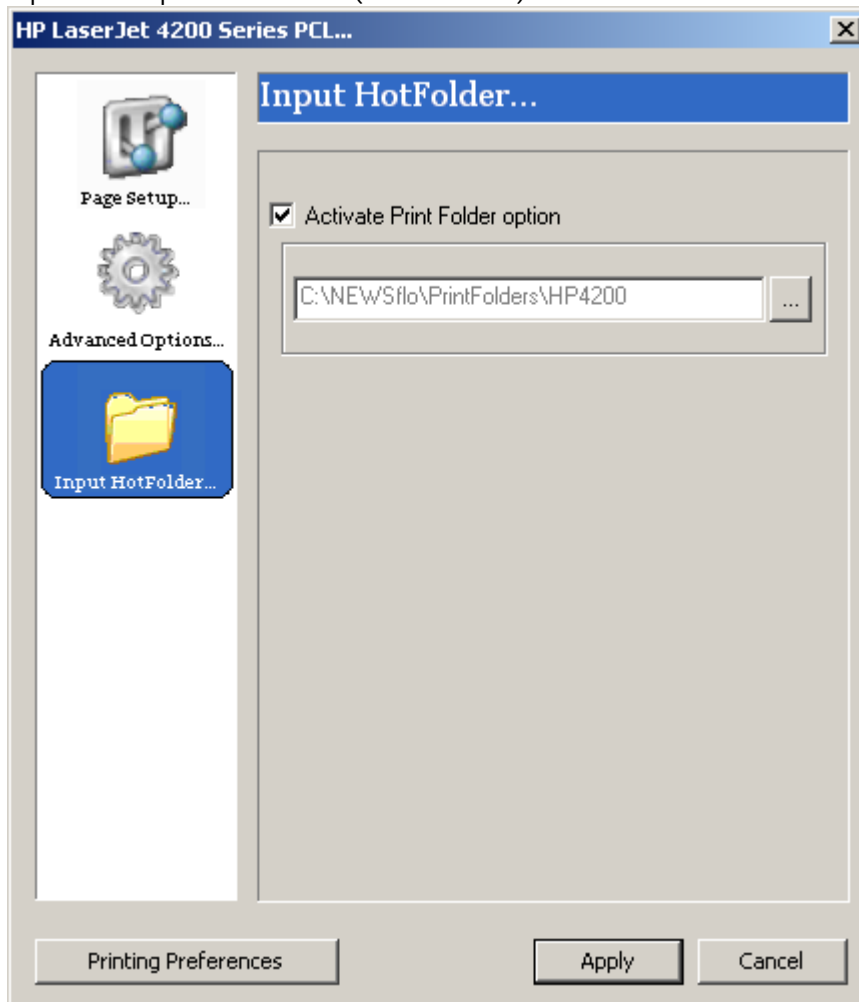


Figure 65 Windows Desktop Printer – Input HotFolder

The **Input HotFolder** tab allows you to activate a hotfolder which is associated with the Windows Desktop Printer. This feature was called a PrintFolder in previous PrePage-it versions. Activating the Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) will make it possible to manually print proofs of RIPped files from any Mac or PC workstation. More specifically, the Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) must be activated and configured in order for operators to be able to print proofs in one of the two following ways:

- to print proofs from any PC PrePage-it Client using the **Print/Proof** toolbar button (printing proofs from Mac PrePage-it Clients does not require PrintFolders)
- to print proofs from any Mac or PC workstation by dragging & dropping the files directly into an Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder)

Printing proofs via the PrePage-it Client is the preferred method since it is simple and straightforward. Printing via the drag and drop method is an alternative which may be useful in some cases. However this method requires additional configuration and contains restrictions on the file types that can be proofed, as explained in the next section.

Regardless the printing method used, you need to activate an Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder) by clicking the **Activate PrintFolder option**, selecting a folder and then clicking the **Apply** button.

DRAG AND DROP METHOD

When dragging files directly into an Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder), you must always drag the main DCS proofing files. Here we are referring to the .eps files that are found within the Hi-Res folder of a PrePage-it job that has been RIPped in a PrePage-it queue where the **Med-Res Composite Format** is set to **DCS**. In order to be able to drag files directly into an Input Hotfolder (PrintFolder), the folder needs to be shared from the server and then mounted/mapped onto the Mac or PC workstation(s) where it is required. Please refer to your Windows / Macintosh documentation for help on sharing folders on a network and mounting volumes/mapping drives.

Polkadots Printers

The second type of printers which can be generated via the Printer Manager are Polkadots Printers.

Polkadots Printers allow you to print files to the PrePage-it RIP from any Mac or PC application. Once installed on the PrePage-it server and all required workstations, an operator will be able to print files from any application on any workstation by choosing a Polkadots Printer corresponding to the desired PrePage-it queue/hotfolder. This, in turn, creates a PostScript file and copies it to the corresponding PrePage-it hotfolder on the server. In effect, Polkadots Printers can be used to replace other printing methods such as AppleTalk and NT Print.

Creating Polkadots Printers - Overview

Using the Printer Manager on the PrePage-it server, you first need to create a printer for each PrePage-it queue/hotfolder that you want to be able to print to. Then you need to add or connect to each of these server printers from every Mac or PC workstation where you want to print. Once configured, all these printers should appear in the printer lists of all applications on the workstation(s) and therefore can be selected when an operator wants to print.

To summarize the procedure for creating Polkadots Printers:

1. Create Polkadots Printers on the server using the Printer Manager.

2. Share the Polkadots Printers on the server.
3. Add corresponding printers on all required Mac or PC workstations by connecting to the server printers.

Each of these steps is explained in detail next.

Creating Polkadots Printers on the server

Creating Polkadots Printers using the Printer Manager is simple and it gives you the flexibility of adding some or all of the printers at once.

1. Start by opening the **Printer Manager** from the **Tools** menu.

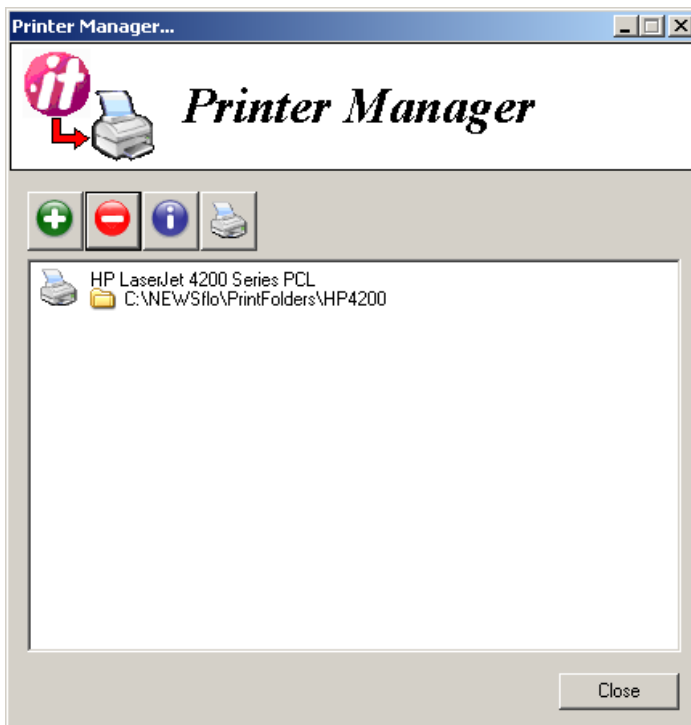


Figure 66 Printer Manager

2. In the **Printer Manager** dialog box, click the + button to launch the **Add Polkadots Printers Wizard**. Then click **Next** and select the option **Polkadots Printer**.

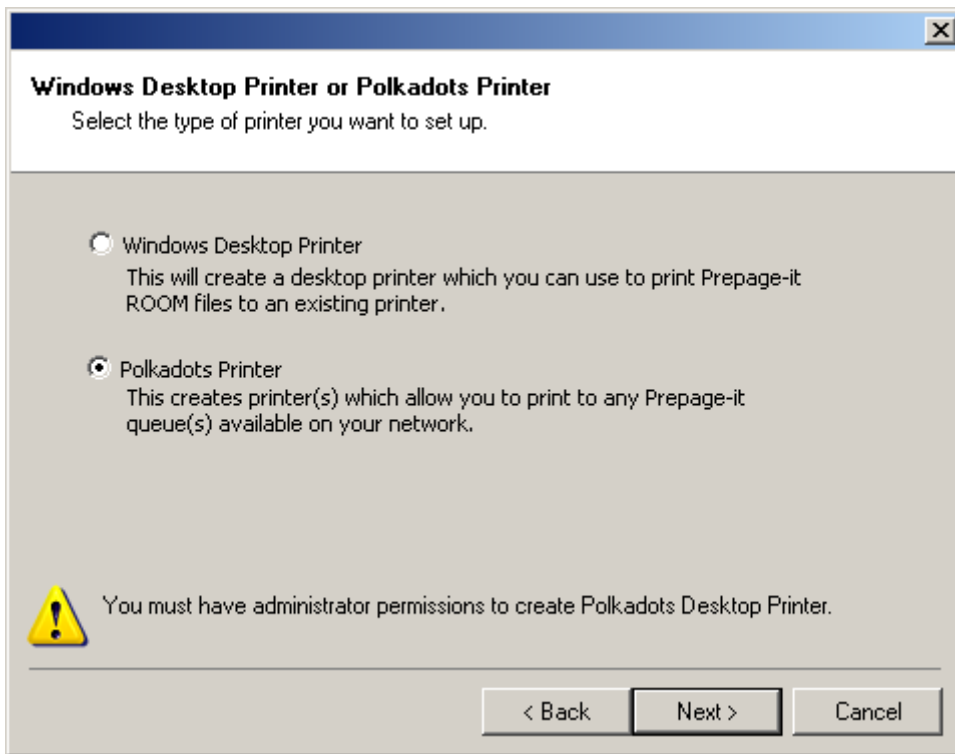


Figure 67 Select Polkadots Printer

Warning

You must be logged on as a user with administrator rights when creating Polkadots Printers on the PrePage-it server.

- After clicking **Next**, the dialog box shown below will appear. Now select the PrePage-it queues for which you want to create a Polkadots Printer. You may select all the queues by clicking the **Select All** button. Uncheck the **Create Desktop Shortcut** option if you do not want a desktop shortcut for each printer (the shortcut is not necessary to be able to print). Then click **Finish** to complete the process.

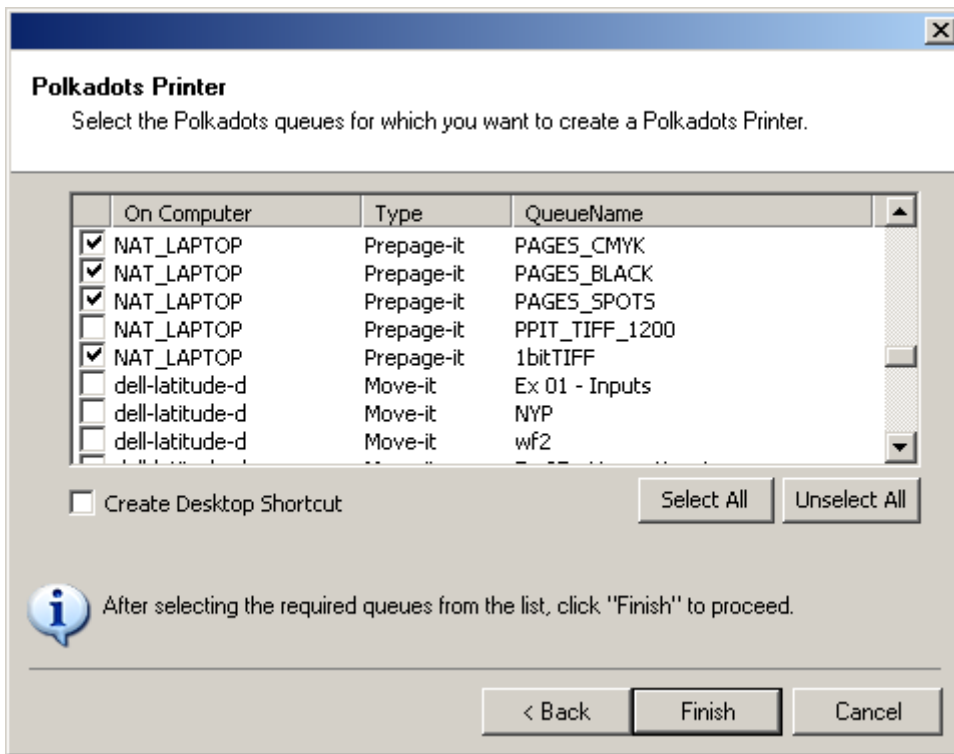


Figure 68 Select PrePage-it Queues

Tip

The list in [Figure 68](#) will show both PrePage-it queues and Move-it queues, if you have both applications. If you do not see any PrePage-it queues, start the RIP by pressing the **Play** button in the PrePage-it Viewer.

4. In the **Printer Manager** dialog box you should now see the new printers. In addition, these printers will also appear in the **Printers and Faxes** window of your Windows OS.



Figure 69 Printers listed in Printer Manager

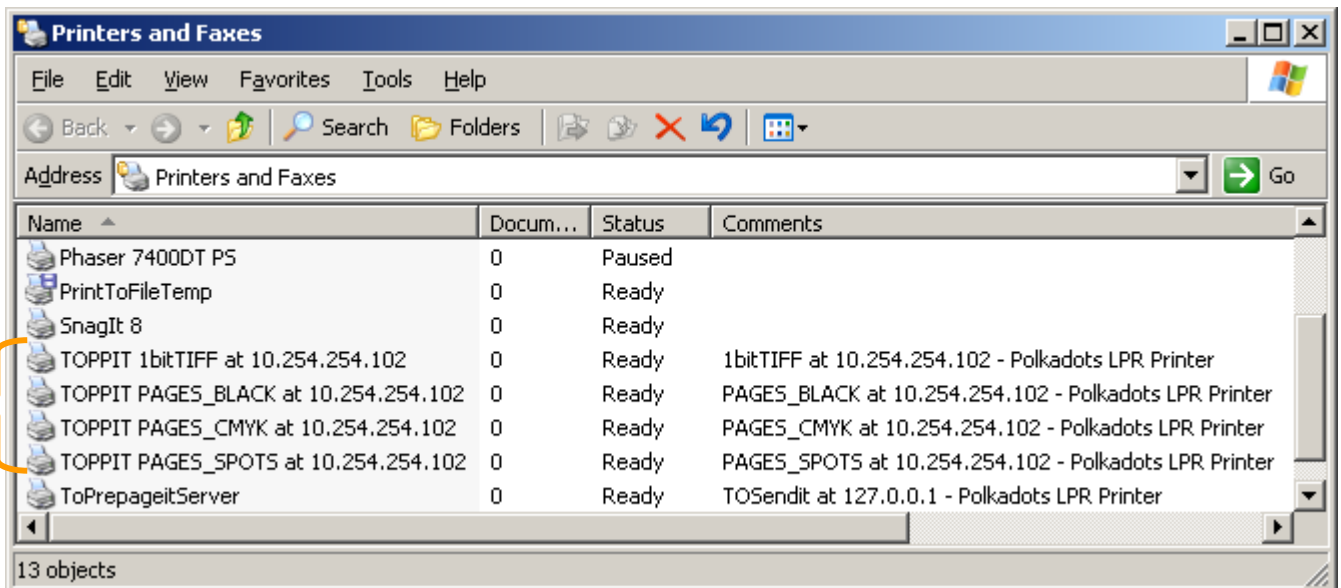


Figure 70 Printers listed in Windows Printers and Faxes

Sharing the Printers

The Polkadots Printers created on the server must be shared across the network so that they can be added on other Mac or PC workstations.

Warning

When sharing Polkadots Printers on the PrePage-it server, you must be logged on as a user who is a member of the Administrators group and who has a password (not a blank password). Failure to do this may result in problems when you attempt to print from a Mac or PC workstation.

For each printer you want to share, do the following:

1. Right-click the printer name in the **Printer and Faxes** window (see [Figure 70](#)) and select **Sharing** from the menu.
2. In the printer properties **Sharing** tab, select **Share this printer** and give it a share name. This is the printer name that will be seen by other workstations on the network. Then click **Apply** or **OK**.

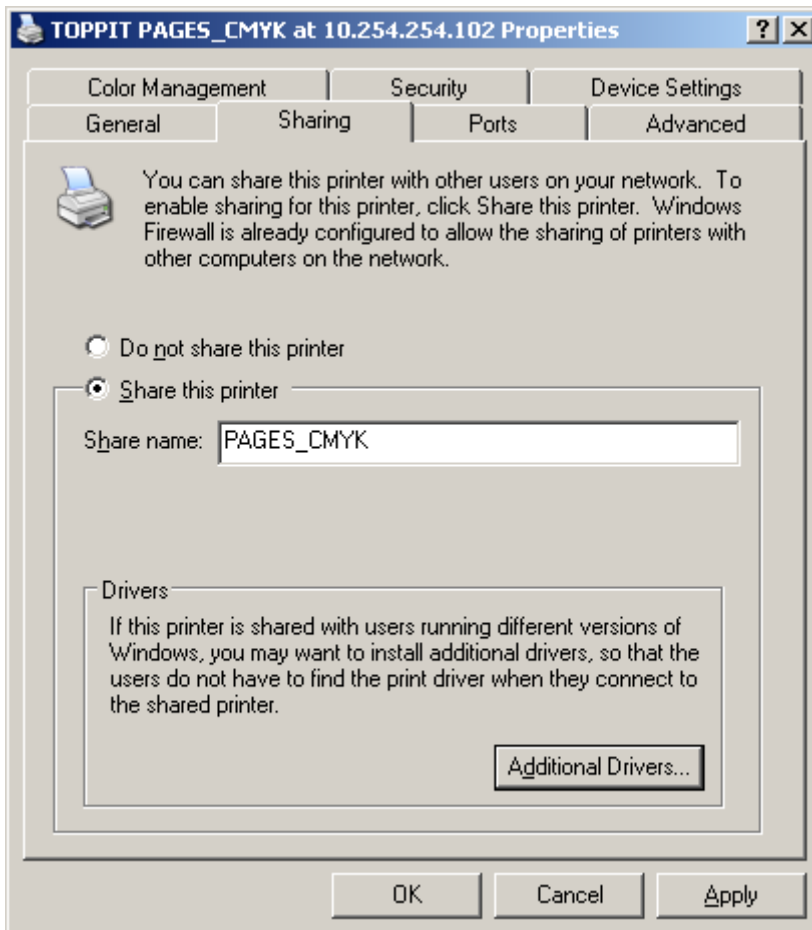


Figure 71 Sharing the printer

Tip

A good strategy is to give the printers share names which are identical or similar to the matching PrePage-it queue. This will make it easy for operators to know where they will be printing a file.

Warning

Note that for older versions of operating systems (Mac and Windows), printer names and/or share names must be chosen carefully in order to prevent problems when you attempt to print. Starting with Mac 10.4 Tiger and Win XP Pro/2003, printer names & share names should always work, regardless the length of the names. Older versions (i.e. Windows 2000, Mac OS 9 and Mac 10.3 Panther or lower) may require short-length printer names and/or share names and may not support spaces and special characters in the name. Depending on the OS version, printer names and/or share names may need to be limited to a maximum of 31, 12 or 8 characters. Please consult your Windows or Macintosh documentation for more information.

Connecting to a printer from a Mac OSX workstation

For each shared Polkadots Printer on the server that you want to print with on a Mac workstation, follow the procedure below to add this printer on your Mac. Note that this procedure will vary slightly from one version of OS X to another.

Note

Make sure that the Polkadots PPD is installed on your Mac workstation before adding a printer, since you will be prompted to select a PPD during this procedure. Otherwise you will have to choose a different PPD for the printer you are adding to your Mac.

1. Launch the Printer Setup Utility on your Mac OS X. This can be accessed from the **Go > Utility** menu or the **Apple > System Preferences > Print & Fax > Set Up Printers**.
2. In the **Printer Setup Utility** window click the “+” or **Add** button to add a new printer.

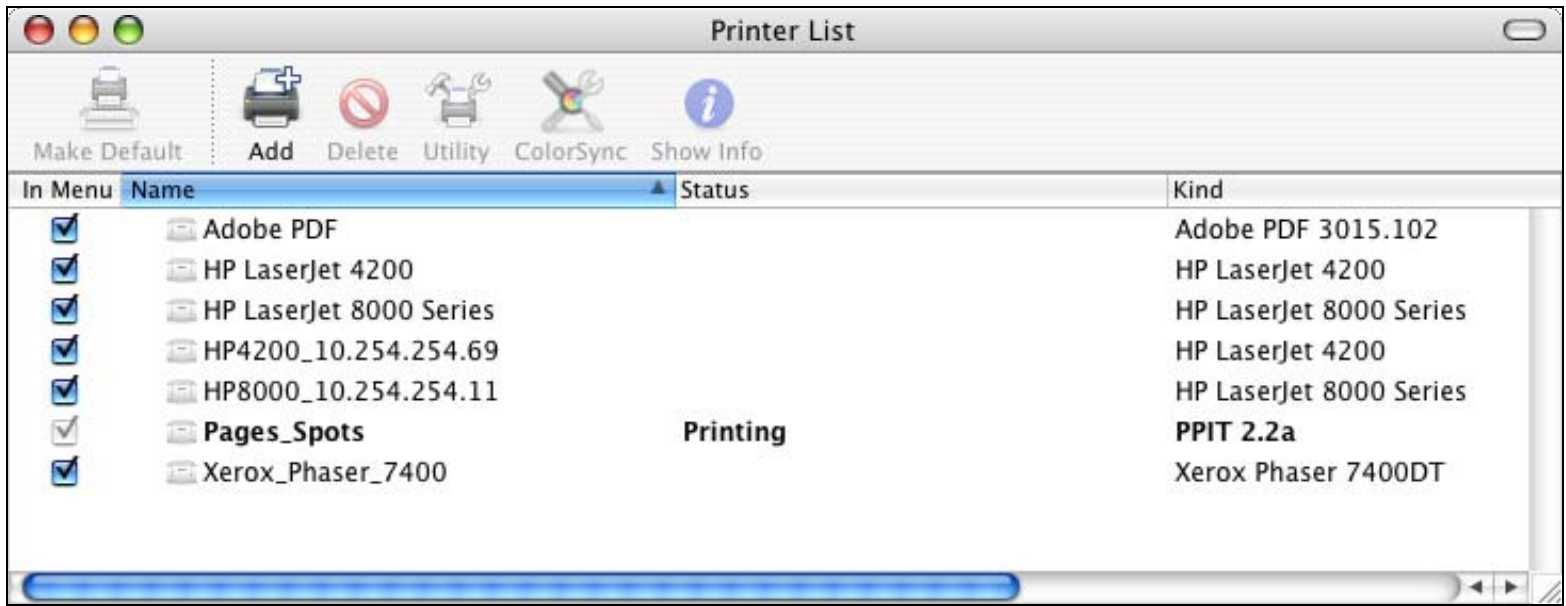


Figure 72 Add Printer (Mac)

3. Select **Windows Printing** as the protocol and you should see a list of all the PCs in your network.

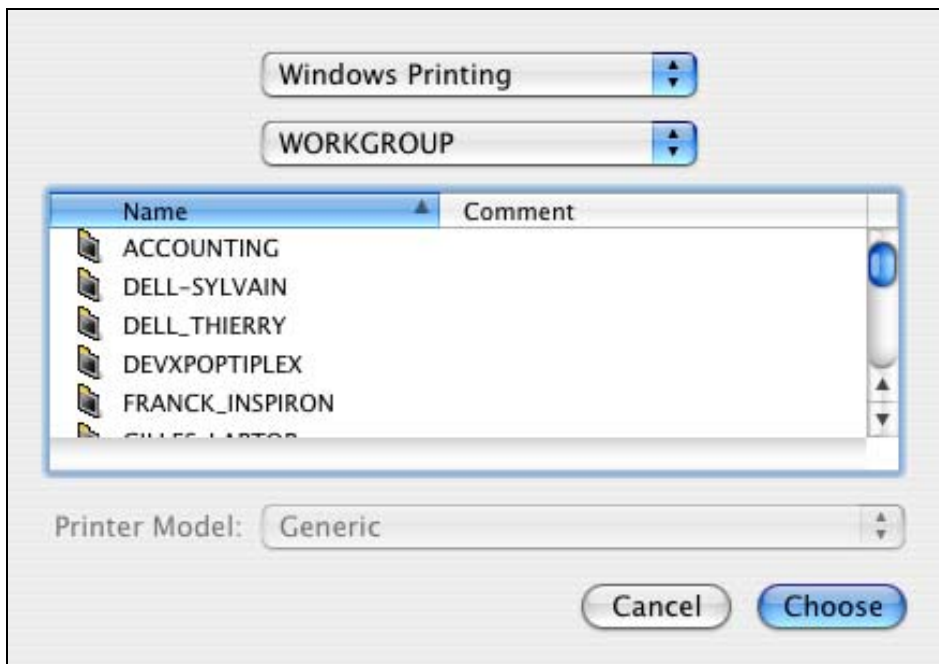
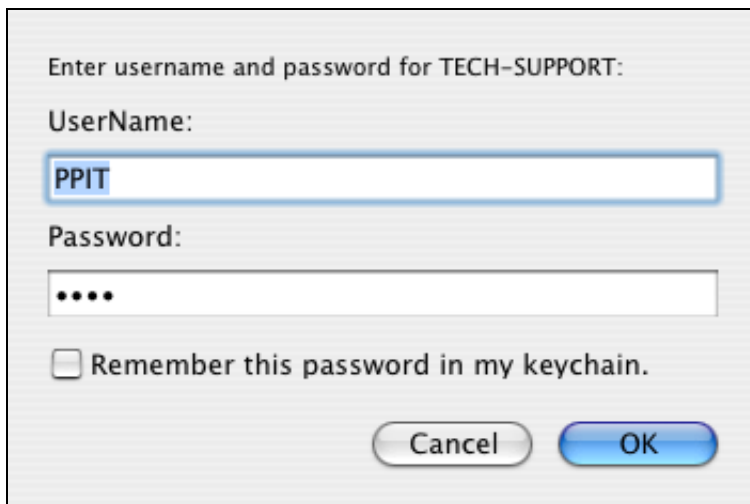


Figure 73 Select Windows Printing (Mac)

4. Now double-click the PrePage-it server. You will be prompted to enter the **UserName** and **Password** for the server. Type the **UserName** and **Password** for an administrator user.

A Mac OS-style dialog box titled "Enter username and password for TECH-SUPPORT:". It contains two text input fields. The first is labeled "UserName:" and contains the text "PPIT". The second is labeled "Password:" and contains four dots. Below the password field is a checkbox labeled "Remember this password in my keychain." which is currently unchecked. At the bottom right are two buttons: "Cancel" and "OK".

Enter username and password for TECH-SUPPORT:

UserName:

PPIT

Password:

....

☐ Remember this password in my keychain.

Cancel OK

Figure 74 User Account (Mac)

Warning

You must specify a user who is a member of the Administrator's group on the server. In addition, you must enter a password for this user – it cannot be a blank password, otherwise you may encounter errors when you attempt to print.

5. You should now see a list of printers, including the Polkadots Printers that have been created on the server. Select the printer you want to connect to. Then select a PPD from the **Printer Model** dropdown list and click **Add**.

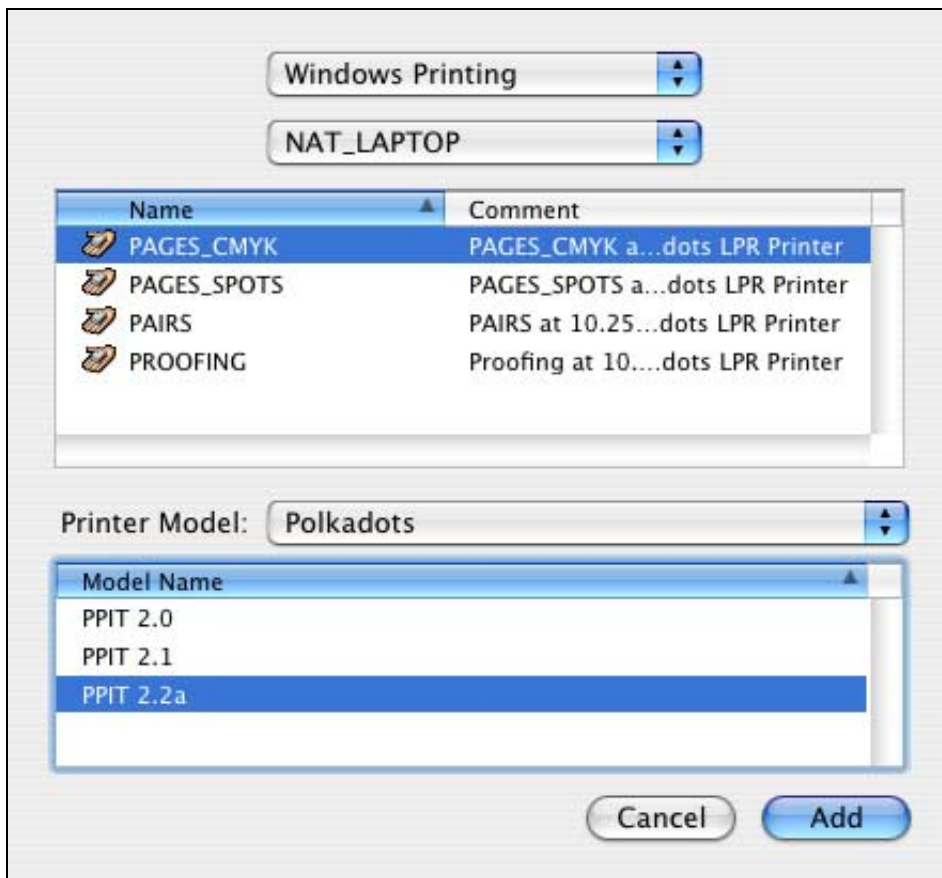


Figure 75 Select Printer (Mac)

- The new printer you've added should now appear in the **Printer List**. You can now use this printer from any application on your Mac to print to the matching PrePage-it queue.



Figure 76 Printer List (Mac)

Connecting to a printer from a Windows workstation

For each shared Polkadots Printer on the server that you want to print with from a different PC workstation, follow the procedure below to add this printer to the workstation. Note that this procedure will vary slightly from one version of the Windows OS to another.

Note

Make sure that the Polkadots PPD is installed on your PC workstation before adding a printer, since you will be prompted to select a PPD during this procedure. Otherwise you will have to choose a different PPD for the printer you are adding to your PC workstation.

1. Click **Printers and Faxes** from the **Start** menu on the PC workstation. Then click the **Add Printer** option.

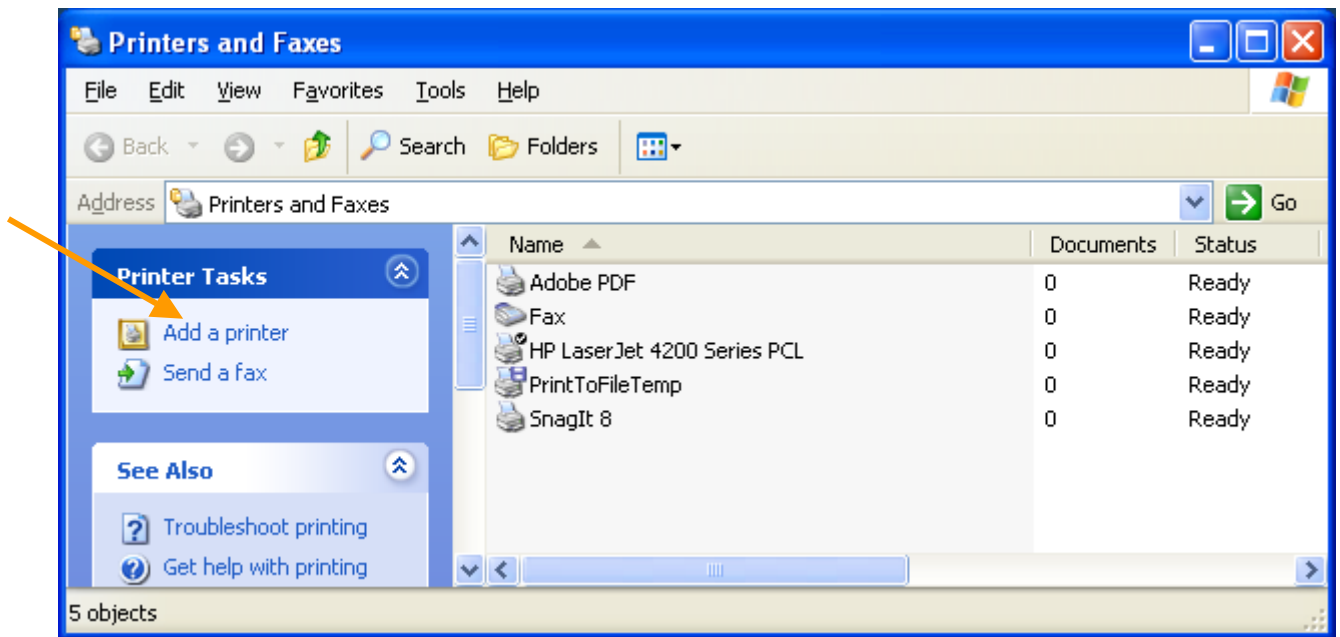


Figure 77 Add Printer (PC)

2. When the **Add Printer Wizard** is displayed, click **Next**.
3. Select the option **Network printer** from the **Local or Network Printer** window, then **Next**.

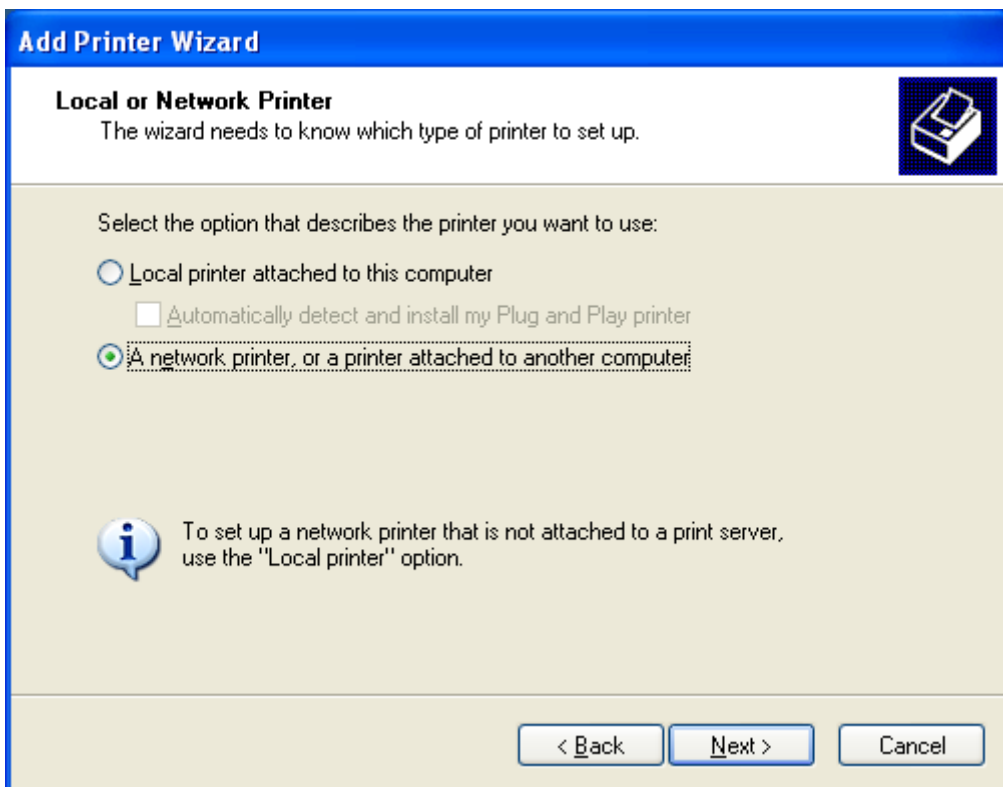


Figure 78 Select Network Printer (PC)

4. Click the **Browse for a printer** option and **Next**.

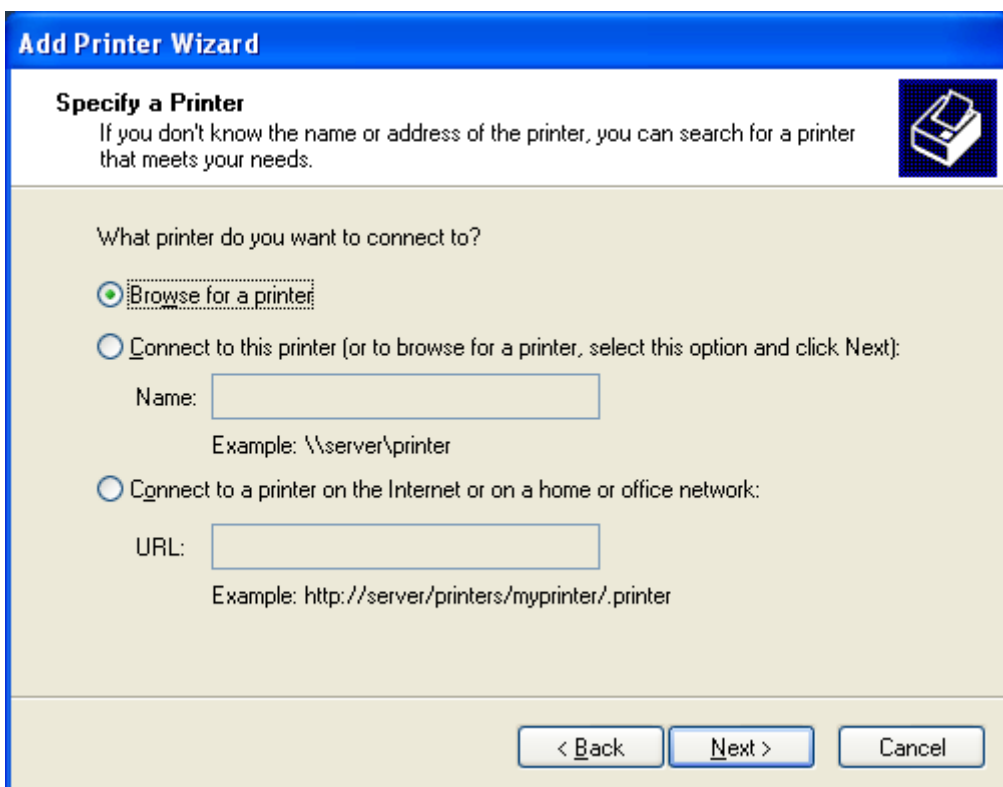


Figure 79 Browse for printer (PC)

5. A **Browse for Printer** window should appear with a list of all shared printers on your network. Select the required printer and click **Next**.

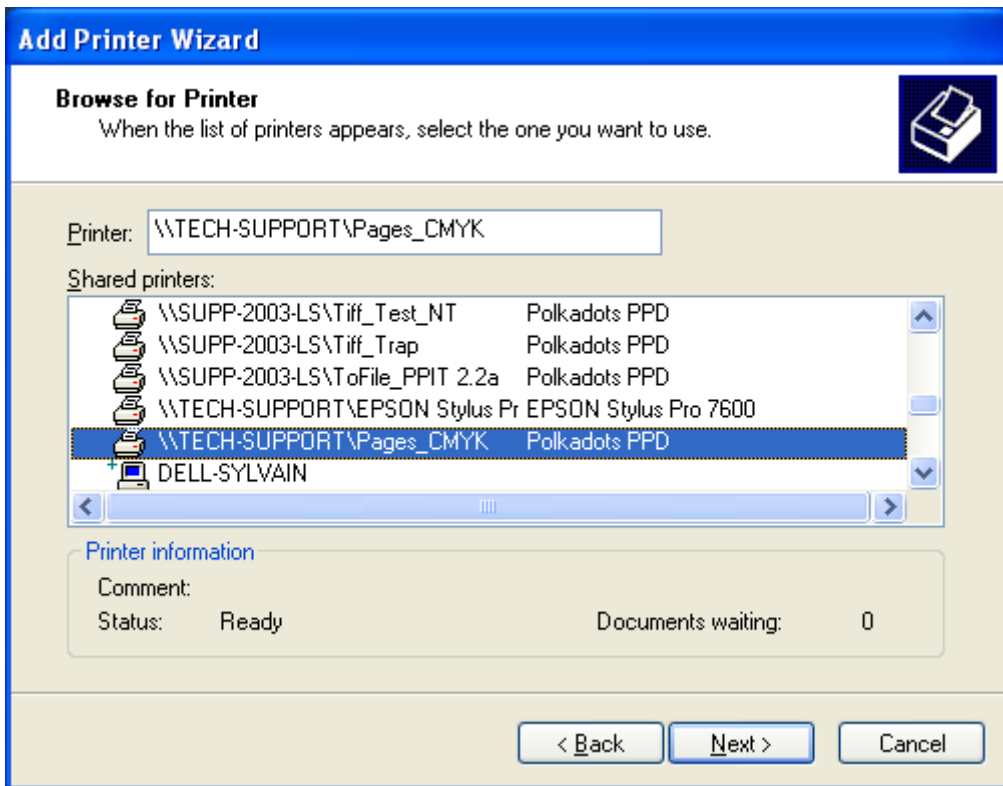


Figure 80 Select printer (PC)

Tip

If you do not see the required printer in the list, then you can try to select the PrePage-it server and if prompted, type the username/password for the server. Another alternative would be to connect to the printer using one of the other options in the previous window by clicking the **Back** button (see [Figure 79](#)). That is, you can either click **Connect to this printer** and type the complete path (e.g. \\server\printer) or click **Connect to a printer on the Internet** and type the complete URL.

Warning

If prompted for a username/password when connecting to the printer, you must specify a user who is a member of the Administrator's group on the server. In addition, you must enter a password for this user – it cannot be a blank password, otherwise you may encounter errors when you attempt to print.

6. If you receive a message saying that a printer driver will be installed, click **Yes**.

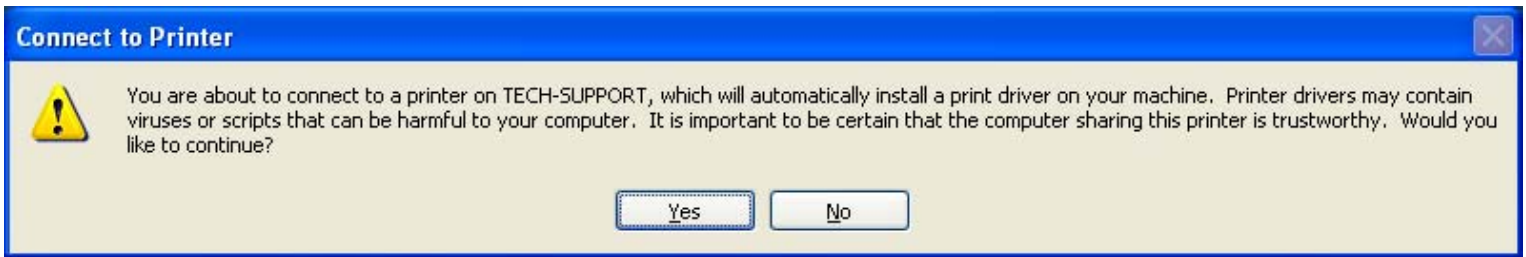


Figure 81 Installer print driver (PC)

7. Now click **No** unless you are sure you want to make this your default printer. Then click **Next**.

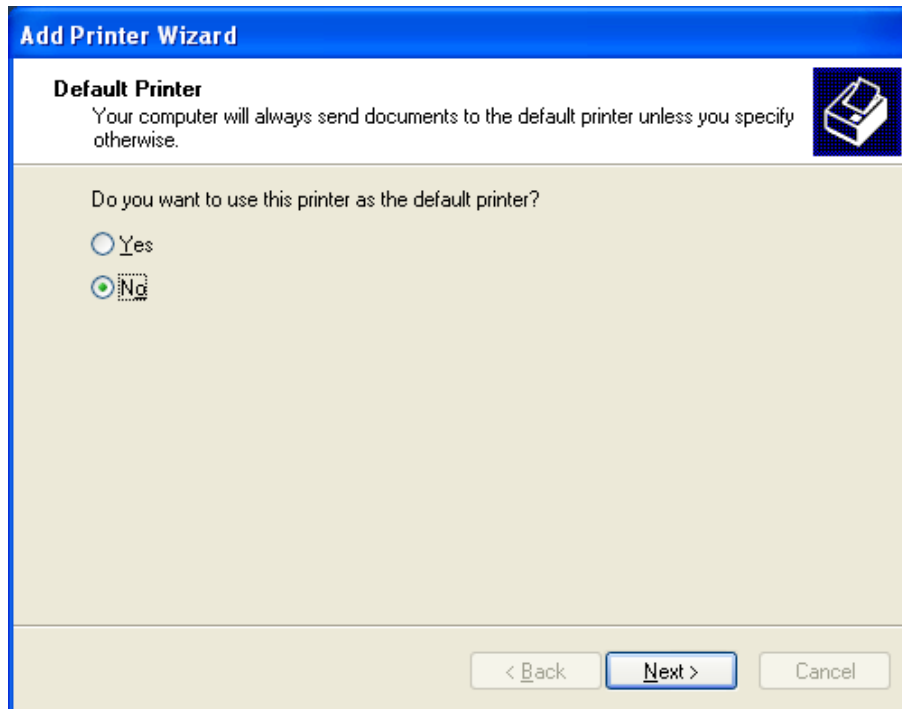


Figure 82 Default Printer (PC)

8. Finally click **Finish** to complete the printer. The printer should now be listed in the Windows **Printers and Faxes** list. You can now use this printer from any application on your PC workstation to print to the matching PrePage-it queue.

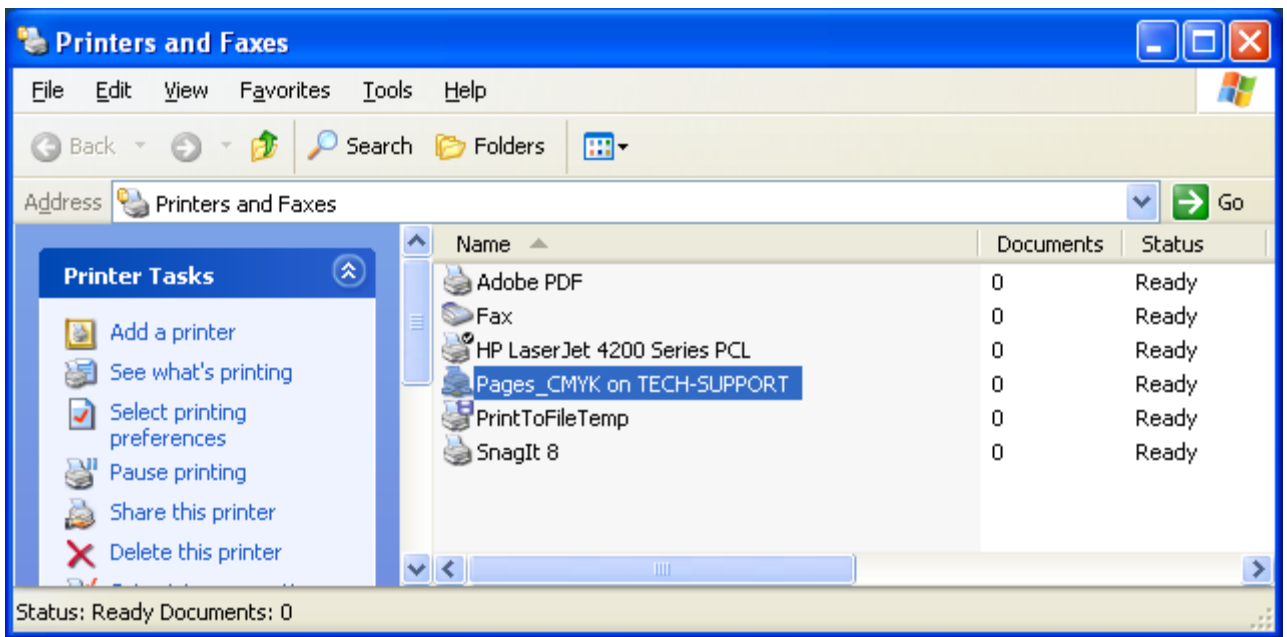


Figure 83 Printer List (PC)

3.6 Polkadots Backup

Polkadots Backup is a tool for backing up and restoring the configuration settings of your Polkadots applications. It offers the possibility of creating backup copies of your configuration settings in case of accidental deletion, corruption of data, reinstallation of software, upgrade of software or hardware, etc. Polkadots Backup is a global utility which can perform backups and restores of various Polkadots applications installed on a machine (e.g. PrePage-it Viewer, PrePage-it Web, Move-it). It replaces the Backup Utility included in previous versions of PrePage-it, which was designed to perform backups of the PrePage-it Viewer only. In fact, the PrePage-it Backup Utility has been incorporated into and now forms a part of Polkadots Backup.

Overview

The Polkadots Backup can be accessed from the **Start** menu by clicking **Start > (All) Programs > Polkadots > Polkadots Backup**.

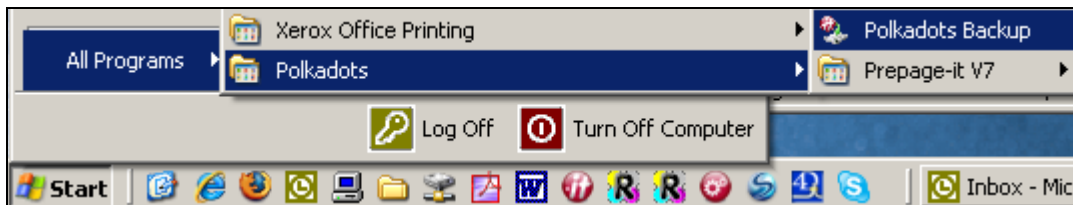


Figure 84 Polkadots Backup menu

When the backup tool is launched, the main **Polkadots Backup** window appears.



Figure 85 Polkadots Backup main window

The backup can be performed immediately by clicking **Backup Now** or at scheduled intervals by clicking **Schedule Backup Task** and then specifying when you would like your workflow to be backed up. Either way, all saved data from all your Polkadots applications is saved in a single file.

The **Restore** dialog box will present you with a list of all the Polkadots modules that you can restore on your machine e.g. PrePage-it, Move-it, Database (i.e. PrePage-it Event Log + PrePage-it Web data/configuration), etc. You can then select which segments or modules you want to restore.

Backup Now & Scheduled Backup

The **Backup Now** option will allow you to immediately back up your Polkadots modules. When you click the **Backup Now** button, you will be prompted to select the folder where the backup file will be saved. Then the utility will proceed to back up the configuration of all your Polkadots modules and save it in a single file with the polk extension, for example 2009-04-03_161038.polk.

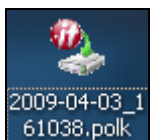


Figure 86 Polkadots Backup file

If you select **Schedule Backup Task**, you will be prompted to specify when the backup should occur.

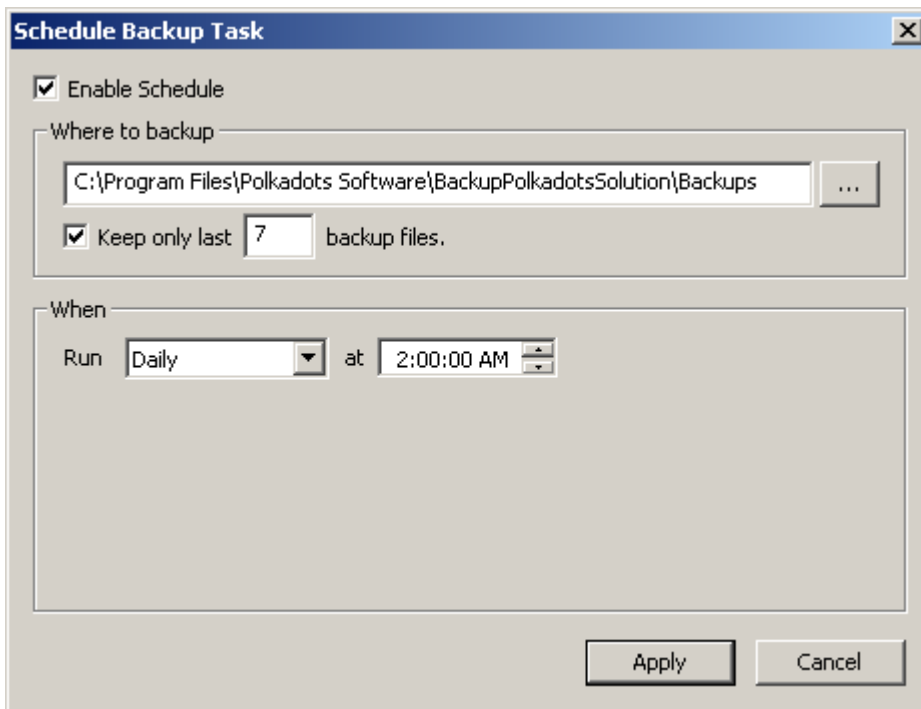


Figure 87 Schedule Backup Task dialog box

To set it up:

- (i) Click the checkbox **Enable Schedule**.
- (ii) Select the folder where the backup file will be saved i.e. **Where to backup**.
- (iii) Choose whether to limit how many backed up files will be kept in the backup folder before they start being overwritten by new backup files. For example, **Keep only last 7 backup files**.
- (iv) Specify the frequency and time of the backups in the **When Run** dropdown lists.

Once this is specified, the backups will occur automatically at the specified time, provided your server machine is turned on.

Whether a backup is done immediately or at scheduled intervals, the resultant backup file is the same.

Polkadots Restore

Should you need to restore all or part of your Polkadots configuration, clicking the **Restore** button will prompt you to select a Polkadots Backup file that you backed up earlier, such as the one shown in [Figure 86](#). Then it will present you with a list of modules that you can restore on your machine.

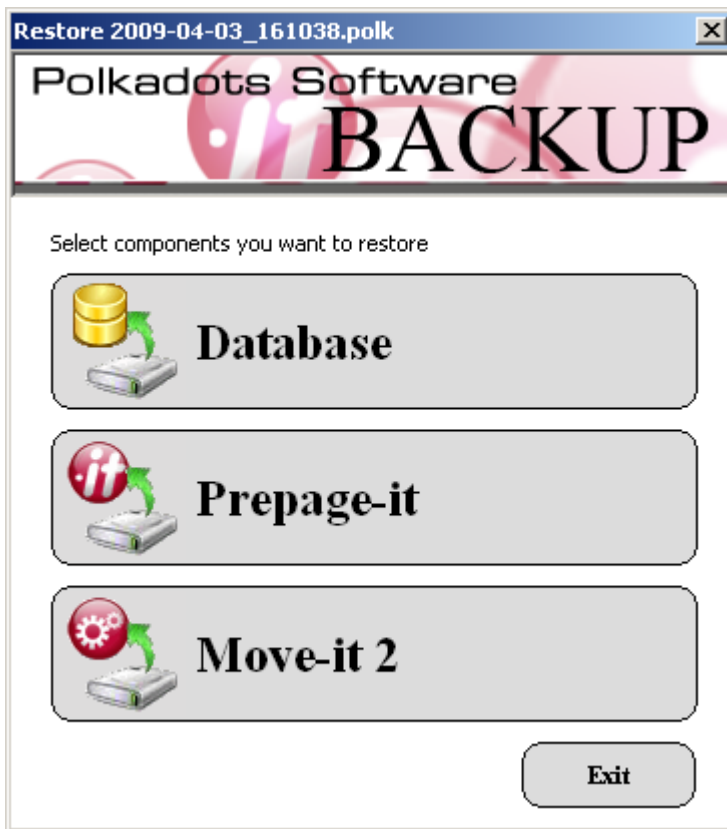


Figure 88 Polkadots Restore selection window

Select the desired module. Depending on the module you select, it may be restored immediately or it may prompt you to choose some specific details regarding what you want to restore.

The details regarding the backup and restore of PrePage-it are explained next. Details about restoring other modules such as Move-it or the Database are beyond the scope of this manual.

PrePage-it Backup and Restore

Polkadots Backup can back up and restore your PrePage-it queue configurations and some other settings, including your Windows Desktop Printers. The restore tool provides flexibility, allowing you to choose whether to restore all queues or just some and whether to keep some of your existing queues or to replace them all with the backed up queues. The backup and restore features are equally functional in both single-RIP and multiple-RIP setups. Polkadots Backup can also be used to copy all your PrePage-it queues from one server to another.

Note

Polkadots Backup should not be used to back up queues from PrePage-it 5.x or 6.x and then restore them on PrePage-it 7.x. This transfer is accomplished through the PrePage-it Migrate tool, which is activated automatically during the PrePage-it 7.x installation procedure (see [PrePage-it Migrate tool](#) on p. 25 for more information).

Note that Polkadots Backup doesn't restore the Preferences, Spot Colors List and Polkadots Printers. To do a complete backup of PrePage-it and the RIP application settings, including multiple-RIP support, ask your Polkadots dealer about the Synchronize-it functionality.

As described in the [Overview](#) section on p.109, the Polkadots Backup module saves all the configuration data from all your Polkadots applications into a single backup file. No parameters need to be specified. When performing a restore of PrePage-it, however, a **Restore** window will prompt you to choose between one of three types of restores: **Full**, **Queues only** or **Specific**.

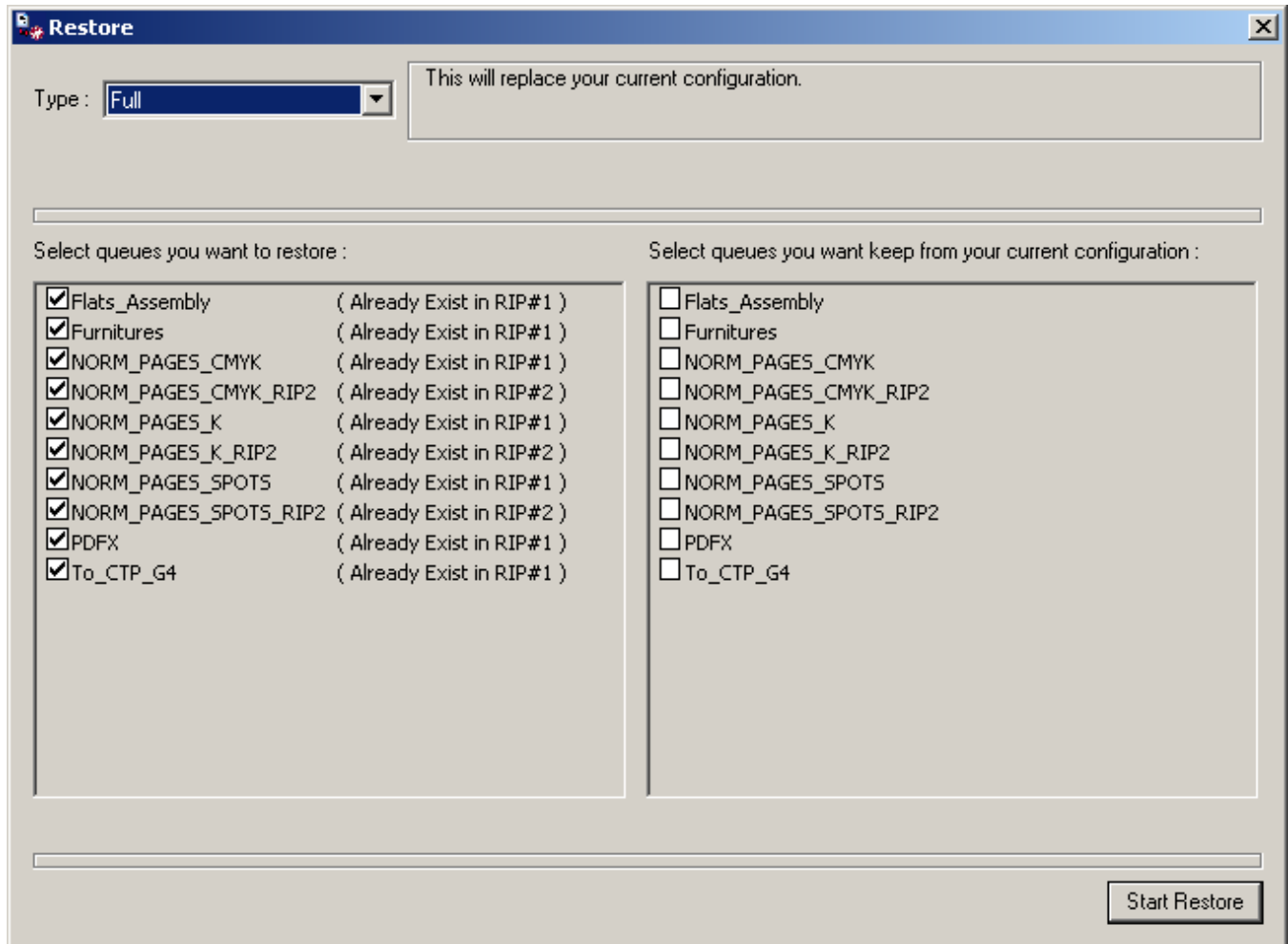


Figure 89 Restore dialog box

These three types of restores are explained next.

Types of restore

As just mentioned, when restoring a PrePage-it configuration that was previously backed up, there are three types of restores that can be executed: **Full**, **Queues only** or **Specific**.

FULL

A **Full** restore will do a restore of all your queue configurations and some other settings, including your Windows Desktop Printers. If your PrePage-it is currently configured with queue and printer settings, it will completely overwrite and replace these settings.

Warning

When a Full restore is executed, any existing queues that are currently listed in your PrePage-it Viewer but which are not included in your list of backed up queues will be lost.

When a full restore is executed, PrePage-it queues and printers are restored back to the original RIP installation folder i.e. the RIP folder at the time of the backup. In fact, the **Full** restore option will be unavailable if the software detects that the original RIP folder path does not exist, regardless whether you restore on the same computer or a different one. Therefore it is possible to do a full restore on a different computer, provided the RIP folder paths on the “source” and “destination” computers are identical. For example if a backup is done on a PrePage-it which is installed on a RIP whose installation folder is C:\Program Files\Polkadots Software\Rasterize-it 8.0, then the restore can be done on any computer where the RIP folder is located at C:\Program Files\Polkadots Software\Rasterize-it 8.0. Note that the PrePage-it installation folder has no relevance when doing backups and restores – it is the RIP folder which counts.

If doing a full restore on a dual instance configuration, note that all queues will be restored to their original RIPs.

QUEUES ONLY

A **Queues only** restore is similar to a **Full** restore, except that it is strictly limited to PrePage-it Queue Setups. Therefore no other elements except PrePage-it Queues are restored. Just like in a Full restore, though, when your backed up queues are restored, they will completely replace your current, existing queues.

Warning

When a Queues Only restore is executed, any existing queues that are currently listed in your PrePage-it Viewer but which are not included in your list of backed up queues will be lost.

Another difference between a Full and Queues Only restore pertains to dual instance configurations. With multiple RIPs, a Full restore will have all queues restored to their original RIPs whereas a Queues Only restore will have *all* queues restored on one RIP only i.e. the RIP you select during the

restore process. This was designed to accommodate cases where someone originally performed a backup on a multiple-RIP machine, but after a server failure needed to do a restore on a machine with only one RIP (for example a completely rebuilt machine or a new server).

In addition, a **Queues only** restore can also be used to copy queues from one PrePage-it server to another, even if PrePage-it and the RIP are not installed in the same location on the two servers. That is, unlike the full restore, the RIP folder paths of the “source” server and “destination” server do not have to match. This means that if the original PrePage-it server goes down or if you have a multiple-server configuration, as long as PrePage-it and Rasterize-it are installed on another server, you can do a Queues Only restore.

SPECIFIC

A **Specific** restore allows you to choose which queues you want to restore from your backup and which queues you want to keep from your current configuration.

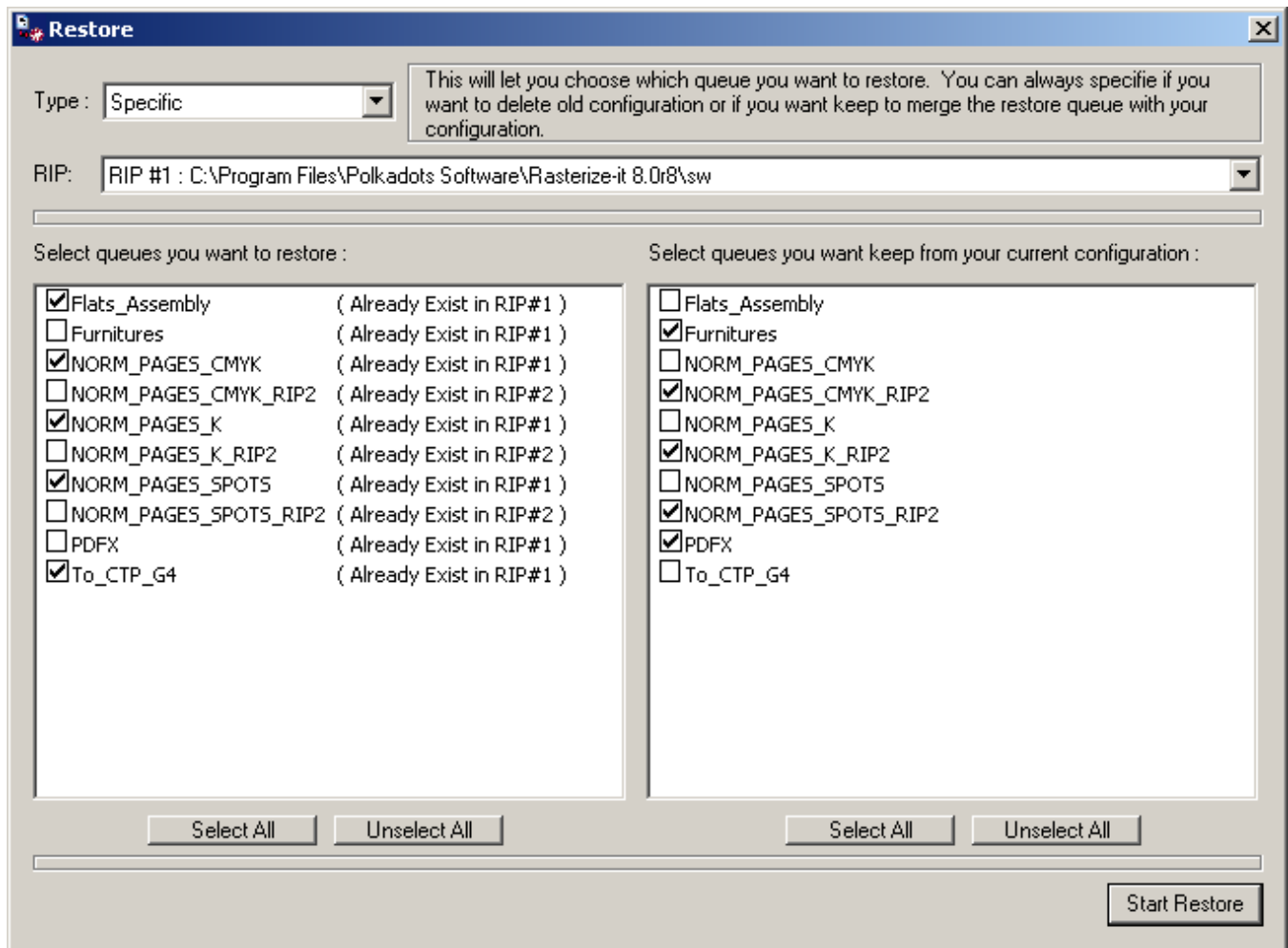


Figure 90 Restore-Specific

Figure 90 shows the **Restore** window when set to do a **Type: Specific** restore. The window consists of two queue lists: the left side are the queues from your backup and the right side is your current

PrePage-it configuration. All the queues that you select from both queue lists will be restored. Note that if the same queue name is listed on both the left and right side, you will not be allowed to select both. As when doing a **Queues Only** restore, you must choose the RIP where the queues will be restored. That is, in a multiple-RIP setup, whatever RIP you select in the **RIP** dropdown list will determine where *all* the selected queues are restored.

If you would like to restore some queues on one RIP and some on another RIP, you can do this in 2 steps:

- Step 1: Select the queues that should be restored in RIP #1, then select RIP #1 from the **RIP** dropdown list and click the **Start Restore** button.
- Step 2: Select the queues that should be restored in RIP #2, then select RIP #2 from the **RIP** dropdown list and click the **Start Restore** button again.

Queue folder paths

When you perform a restore operation, PrePage-it will use the same Input Folders and Output Folders for the restored queues as for the original queues from the backup. If these folders do not already exist on the destination computer, they will be automatically generated when the RIP is launched, provided that the drive letter(s) of the original Input Folders and Output Folders already exist on the destination computer.

If one or more drive letter(s) of the original Input / Output Folders do not exist on the destination computer, you must first perform the restore operation and then manually change the drive letters for each queue. That is, you must change the drive letter for the **Input Folder** and **Output Folder** of every queue to a letter that exists on the destination computer. Then when the queues are re-saved (as described in the [Tip](#) below), all input and output folders will be generated.

Note that if your queues include other static paths, such as an Error Folder, Save As or Copy To folder, the same principle applies – their paths must be changed manually to the new drive letter. This is why it is important to have the same drive letter for your PrePage-it folders on both the source and destination server machines - it will save you a lot of manual configuration. For more information on these folders, please see section [5.5 On Error](#) (p.185), [Save As](#) (p.241) and [Copy To](#) (p.239), respectively.

Tip

If for some reason the folder paths for your input/output folders are not automatically generated after the RIP is launched, perform the following procedure to re-generate your queue configurations. For each queue listed in the PrePage-it Viewer, select it and click the **Save** button. Then re-launch the RIP.

Backup procedure

Note

Both the backup and restore operations must be performed using the Administrator account i.e. you must be logged on to the server machine as Administrator.

1. Close the RIP and the PrePage-it Viewer.
2. Launch the Polkadots Backup module by clicking **Start > (All) Programs > Polkadots > Polkadots Backup**.
3. Click **Backup Now** to do an immediate backup or configure regularly scheduled backups by clicking **Schedule Backup Task**. To know more on setting up regularly scheduled backups, refer to the section [Backup Now & Scheduled Backup](#) on p.110.
4. If you clicked **Backup now**, a dialog box will prompt you to choose a folder location for your backup file. Select a storage location and take note of it. You'll have to access this file should you need to restore your configuration at a later time.

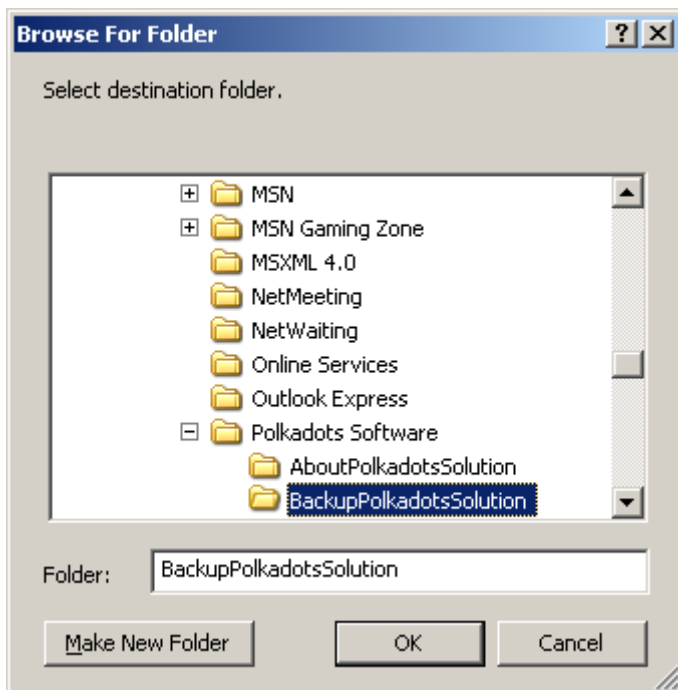


Figure 91 Backup Save dialog box

5. Click **OK** to create the backup file. You will be able to identify it by the .polk extension.

Restore procedure

Note

Both the backup and restore operations must be performed using the Administrator account i.e. you must be logged on to the server machine as Administrator.

To restore a PrePage-it backup, carry out the steps outlined below.

1. Close the RIP and the PrePage-it Viewer.
2. Launch the Polkadots Backup module by clicking **Start > (All) Programs > Polkadots > Polkadots Backup**.
3. Click the **Restore** button. An **Open** dialog box will be displayed.

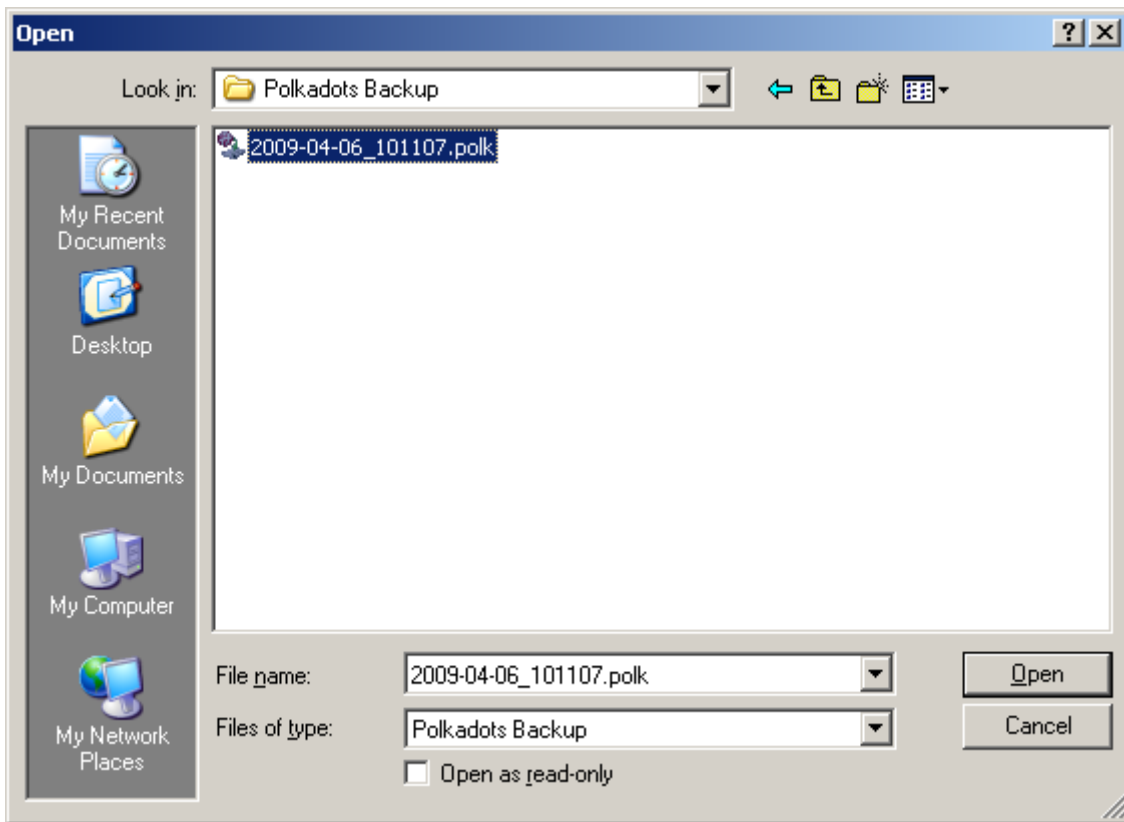


Figure 92 Select file to restore

4. Select a backup file that was previously saved and click **Open**. The following window will prompt you to choose which Polkadots component you would like to restore.

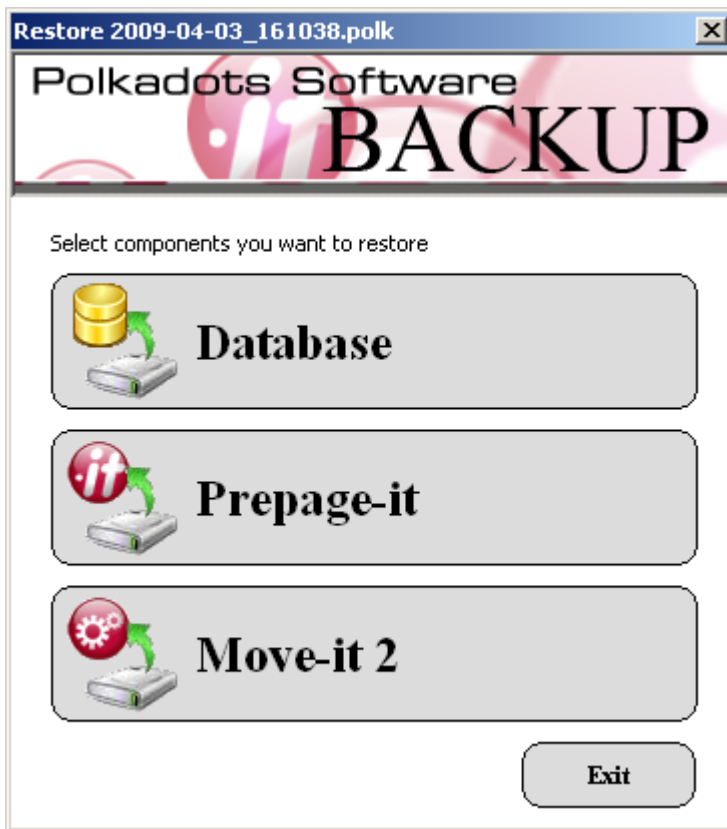


Figure 93 Polkadots Restore selection window

5. Selecting **PrePage-it** will open the **Restore** dialog box shown below.

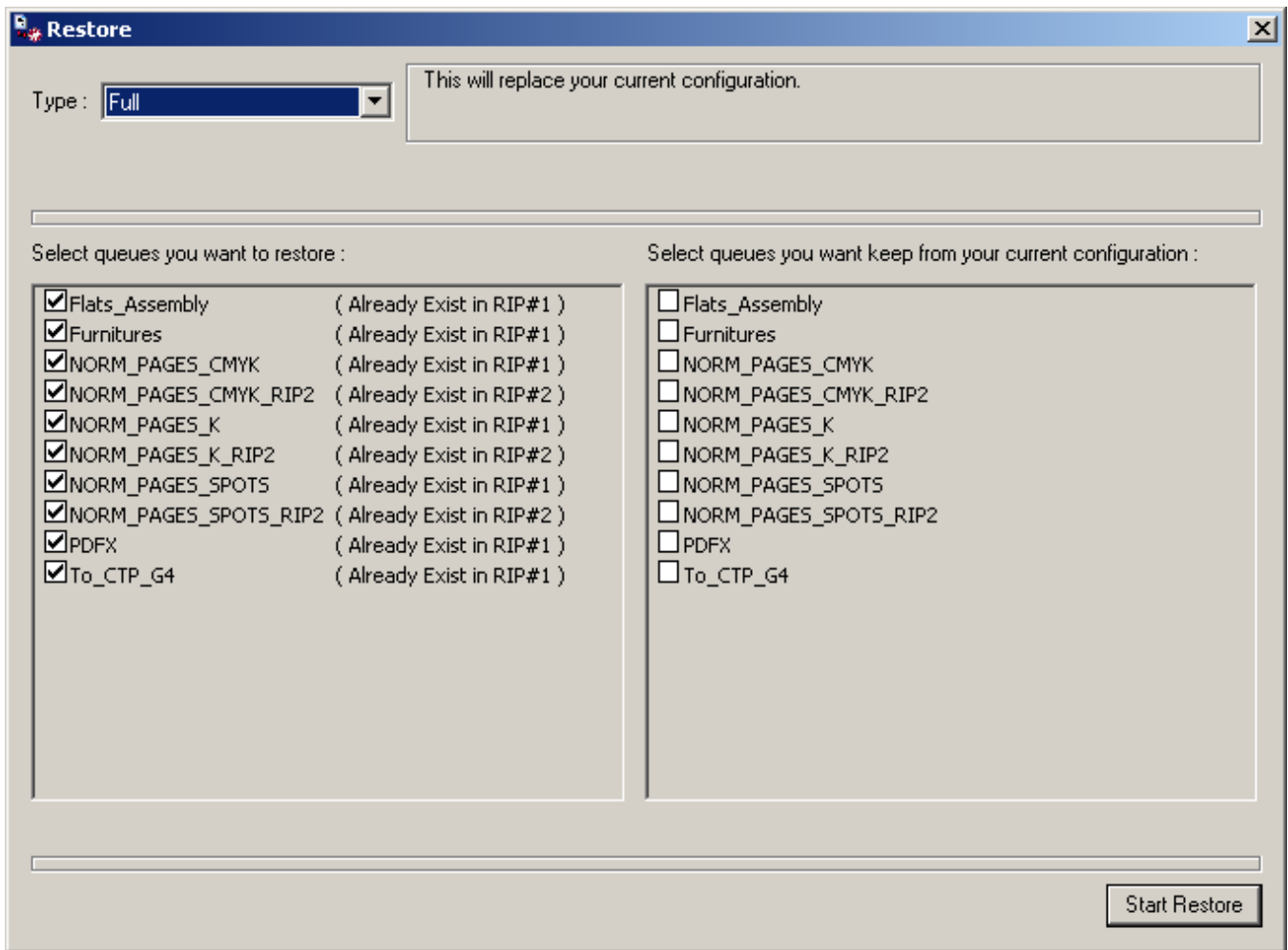


Figure 94 Restore dialog box

6. Now select the type of restore you would like to perform.
 - a. From the **Type** dropdown list, select either **Full**, **Queues only** or **Specific** (turn to the section [Types of restore](#) starting on p.113 for detailed information about restore types).
 - b. If performing a **Queues only** or **Specific** restore in a multiple-RIP setup, select the RIP where you want to restore your queues from the **RIP** dropdown list.
 - c. If you're doing a **Specific** restore, select the queues you want to restore by making sure that a checkmark is shown next to those queues.
7. Click the **Start Restore** button. After a brief delay, you should see the confirmation message "Backup successfully restored". Click **OK**.

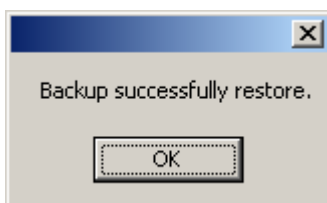



Figure 95 Successful Restore dialog box

You can now close Polkadots Backup and open the PrePage-it Viewer, which will now contain all the restored queues and settings.

3.7 Troubleshooting tools

This section discusses two basic troubleshooting tools that can be used when jobs do not RIP correctly or cause some other type of problem: the **Reset** command and the **Event Log**.

Reset

The **Reset** command can be accessed from the **Tools** button  on the toolbar. It lets you reset PrePage-it in cases where the system is blocked due to a job that did not complete the processing cycle correctly. When this occurs, new jobs are not picked up by the RIP and the system stays idle. A reset flushes the previous job and unblocks the system, leaving the queues free to accept new jobs. More information about this feature can be found in the section [Is PrePage-it blocked?](#) on p.245.

Note that the **Reset** command is one per RIP. In a multiple-RIP environment, each RIP will have its own toolbar and corresponding **Reset** command, as seen from within the PrePage-it Viewer.

Event log

The Event Log is a database which keeps track of the various events which occur in a PrePage-it workflow. The recorded events include the following information:

- names of all jobs sent to PrePage-it
- name of the queues where the jobs are RIPped
- error messages (the same messages which go to the Error Folder)
- RIP activity such as when it was started and stopped
- job deletions
- date and time that events occurred

Note that this information is given for all jobs that have been submitted to PrePage-it, which includes not only previously RIPped jobs but also those that are currently being processed.

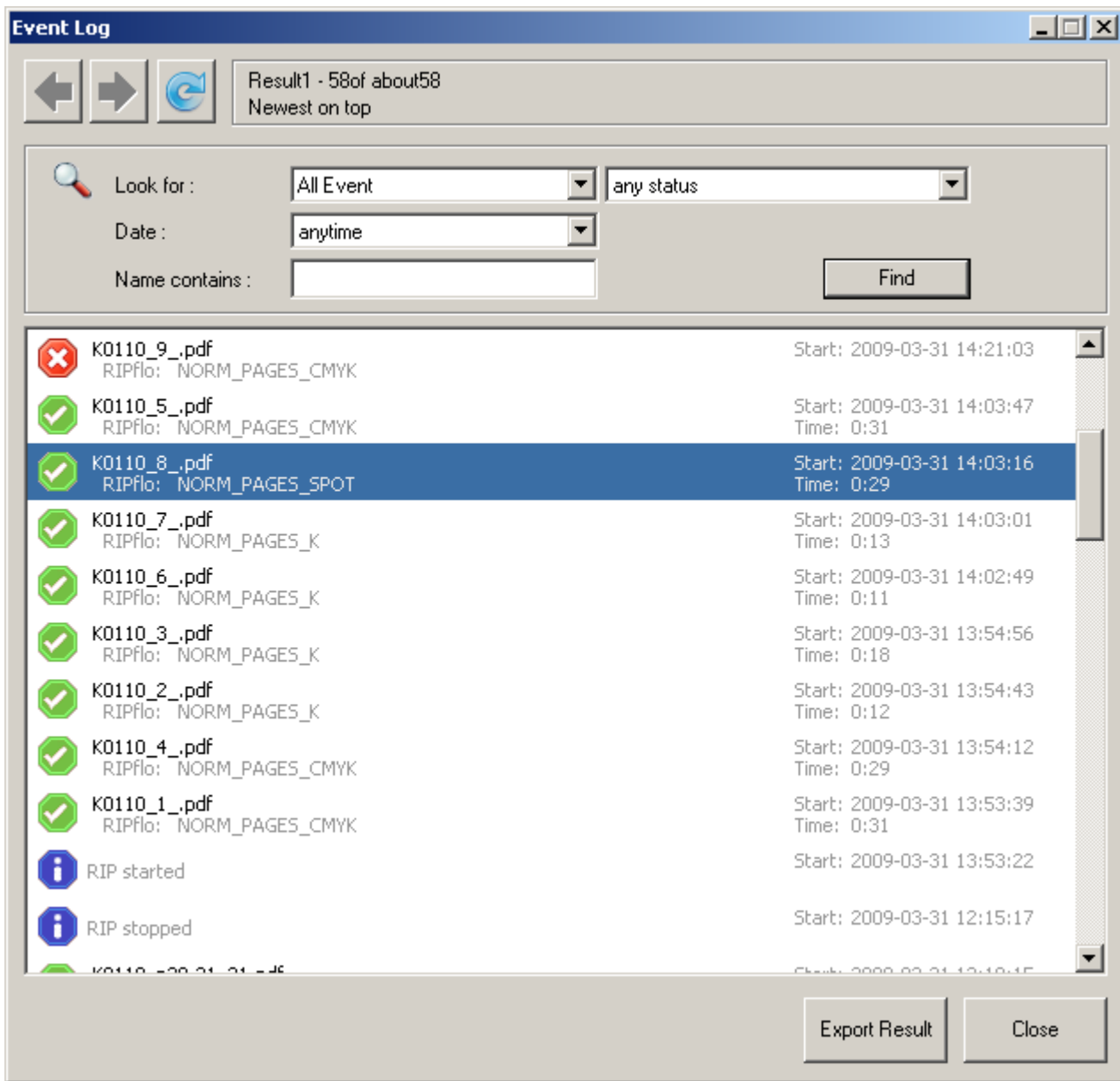



Figure 96 Event Log window

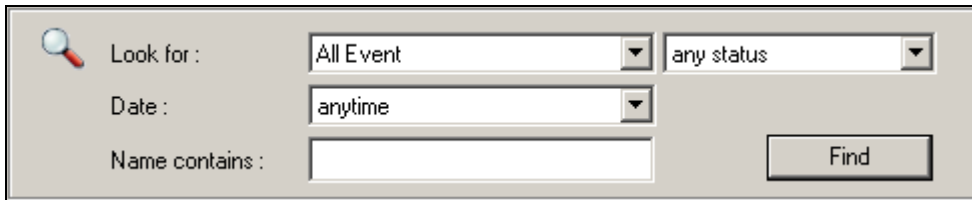
The **Event Log** window shown in the figure above can be accessed from the **Tools** button  on the toolbar.

The Event Log is a tracking tool. It can be used as a reference or for the purposes of troubleshooting. As a reference, it can serve as a written reminder of which PrePage-it activities occurred at what time. You can see when the RIP was started or stopped, when a job was processed and whether it was successful, which queue processed the job and if a job was deleted.

The log can also assist you when troubleshooting a problem, since you can use it to trace the flow of all jobs handled by PrePage-it during any specific time interval. If you know when a problem began, you can pinpoint exactly what happened just before and just after the problem started. You can also view an error message directly from the Event Log, if one was generated.

Using the Event Log

By default, the Event Log will display events from the current day. However the Find tool allows you to do both quick and custom searches to find a specific event.



Look for : All Event any status

Date : anytime

Name contains :

Find

Figure 97 Event Log – Find tool

SEARCHES

Quick searches can be done by selecting any combination of conditions that are listed in the **Look for**, **Date** and **Status** dropdown menus. Examples of common searches are: **on error** (jobs that have errored out), **completed** (jobs that have completed successfully), **within the last month** (jobs processed during the last month), etc. It is also possible to search within a specific date range, for example between Feb 4, 2009 and Feb 16, 2009, by selecting the option **between – MM/DD/YYYY**.

Custom searches can be performed by typing a full or partial name in the **Name contains** text box. This will list all events containing the specified name.

After specifying the search conditions and clicking the **Find** button, the matching jobs will be listed.

To view the details of an error message, double-click on it from the **Event Log** window. A new window will be displayed with the complete error message, as shown in the figure below.

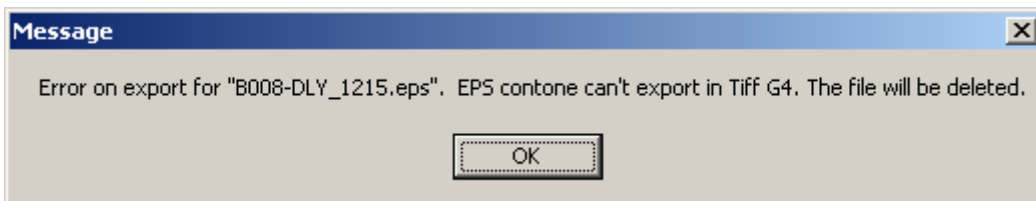


Figure 98 Event Log error message

NAVIGATION BAR

If a search yields a large number of results, for example more than 100 jobs, they will not all be listed in the window. The **Navigation** bar, shown in [Figure 99](#) below, allows you to go through all the search results by clicking the **Back** or **Front** button.

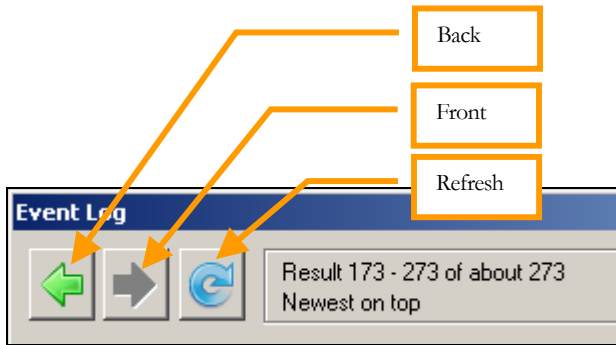



Figure 99 Event Log – Navigation buttons

If jobs are currently being processed, clicking the **Refresh** button  shows the latest status of these jobs.

If a job doesn't appear in the log, then chances are it was left somewhere other than a PrePage-it hot folder.

Note that the **Event Log** is one per RIP. In a multiple-RIP environment, each RIP will have its own toolbar and corresponding **Event Log**, as seen from within the PrePage-it Viewer.

EXPORTING SEARCH RESULTS

When a search has been completed, the search results can then be exported to a csv (comma separated value) file. By clicking the **Export Result** button, you will save a csv file, which can later be viewed with any application that can open csv files, for example, text editors, spreadsheet/database utilities, etc.

Chapter 4 – Queues Primer

PrePage-it queues are at the heart of a PrePage-it workflow. A PrePage-it queue can be created and configured to process prepress files according to a set of criteria which you decide. Queues can be created that output 1-bit TIFFs or various sorts of proofs; they can be configured to simplify imposition and interact with other workflows; they can be defined to input, output or convert files between a variety of standard formats; or they can be set up to directly feed an imagesetter or CTP.

You can create as many or as few queues as are necessary for your workflow. If PrePage-it has been installed as part of a software bundle such as NEWSflo or PLATEflo, then it comes with a number of pre-configured queues that are typical for the newspaper and commercial printing industries, respectively. However, the PrePage-it workflow will always adapt to your production needs, since you can add or delete queues anytime. If you need to define a number of queues with similar functions, you can create them quickly by copying an existing queue (see [Copy](#) on page 58 for details) and then adapting it to match your needs. You can also link two or more queues in such a way that the second queue is triggered into action as soon as the first queue has completed its processing, resulting in an even more automated workflow scenario.

Once queues are established, files can be processed through them by either dropping job files into a corresponding hot folder or by printing job files to a corresponding printer (Polkadots Printers, AppleTalk or NT Print). PrePage-it 7.0 includes Polkadots Printers, which allow you to print to the PrePage-it RIP from any Mac or PC application on any workstation, serving as an appealing alternative to AppleTalk or NT Print.

The way that queues are built in PrePage-it 7 is similar to PrePage-it 6. There are no fixed pre-established queue types. A wizard helps to get you started by pointing you in the right direction. Afterwards, it uses the “building block” approach: queues are constructed by first choosing which elements (i.e. options) you would like to be included in a queue, then configuring each element or option as you wish. This provides great flexibility when creating queues, resulting in a greater variety of possible queue configurations than ever before.

This chapter serves as a primer for the basic queue configurations possible in PrePage-it 7 – it initiates the user to typical queue configurations in a standard workflow. PrePage-it 7 allows for the creation of a tremendous variety of queue configurations. To be able to build up these queue configurations, you must be familiar with the numerous options available in PrePage-it. For a

detailed description of all the queue options available, please refer to the chapter [Creating and Editing Queues](#), starting on page 156.

4.1 Single-Page (Normalization) Queues

The function of Single-Page queues, also referred to as Normalization queues or pre-RIPping queues, is to accept prepress documents and pre-RIP them before they are imposed and output. More precisely, the incoming files will be divided into single pages, rasterized and color separated (if necessary). Typically these queues produce contone output, although there is the possibility of also screening the jobs at this stage, if required. Furthermore, for each page in the document, an entire set of files is typically produced. This set of files usually includes full-resolution final plate files (i.e. hi-res), low-res FIO files, digital proofs and soft proofs. Other file variations may also be produced at the same time and included in the file set, all depending on how you configure the queue.

A Single-Page or Normalize queue is constructed by creating a queue of type **PrePage-it** (see [Queue Type](#) on page 157 for more information). A typical setup includes **Hi-Res:** EPS (8-bit), **Med-Res Composite Format:** DCS, softproofs and **Low-Res:** Standard. This typical Single-Page queue setup can accept composite or pre-separated files in a variety of formats: PostScript, PDF, EPS, TIFF 6 or optionally TIFF-IT (requires the Harlequin TIFF-IT plug-in). With PrePage-it 7.x, there is no need to make distinct queues for composite and separated jobs – a PrePage-it Standard queue can accept both types of files. PrePage-it outputs jobs in a variety of file formats, all depending on what is required by the user. For example, although pre-RIPping queues are often set up to produce hi-res files in the EPS format, it is also possible to produce them in the TIFF or PDF/X1-a format. The following sections discuss the variety of file formats (Hi-Res, Low-Res, etc.) generated by PrePage-it in more detail.

Single-Page queues serve an important role as part of an efficiently running, secure ROOM (Rip-Once-Output-Many) workflow. The key highlights of a pre-RIPping queue are:

- generates rasterized hi-resolution plate files, which are the actual final output files and which cannot be altered by operator error during the remainder of the production cycle
- generates a variety of proofs which are derived from the hi-res plate files, therefore they match the actual final output
- generates low-res FIO files, which are lightweight files used for quick imposition (or step & repeat) of pages and quick printouts of imposition proofs and plate files

The main elements generated from a Single-Page queue are described next. To know the complete range of options available, consult Chapter 5 [Creating and Editing Queues](#), starting on p.156.

Hi-res files

A pre-RIPping queue where the **Hi-Res** option is selected will produce high resolution, rasterized files for each page from the incoming document. This queue is typically configured as 8-bit, therefore the files will be rasterized but they will be screened at a later stage in the process. This provides several advantages, including: (i) the flexibility of deciding on the imaging device to be used (with its corresponding screening frequency, angles, etc.) at the last minute and (ii) the ability to generate contone proofs that are directly downsampled from the hi-res files, producing a genuine authentic match. Some configurations require a 1-bit hi-res up front, in which case the queue will produce the actual final output files that will be used to create the films/plates.

The hi-res files can be produced in either the EPS, TIFF or PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave or Pixel Interleave) format. Since a typical Normalizing queue will include a Med-Res composite in DCS format, the hi-res files will consequently be linked together with the composite image and saved in the DCS 2.0 format. Note that in order to produce low-res proxies for the hi-res files, a queue *must have the Med-Res Composite Format set to DCS or DCS (Headers Only)*. Other Med-Res composite formats do not generate DCS files and hence cannot include low-res FIOs.

When hi-res files are produced, they are placed inside a subfolder called Hi-Res, located inside each job's [Output folder](#) (see page 166).

Low-res files

Single-page queues are typically configured to produce low-resolution FIO (For Imposition Only) files. That is, for each hi-res page that is RIPped, a corresponding low-res file is generated which includes a link to the hi-res. These are lightweight files used for quick imposition (or step & repeat) of pages and quick printouts of imposition proofs and plate files. When an imposition or step & repeat document is printed to a final output queue, PrePage-it will automatically substitute all low-res pages by their corresponding hi-res pages. Low-resolution proxies provide a considerable time advantage when imposing and printing proofs and final plate files. It is highly recommended to use them for imposition or step & repeat rather than imposing the full-resolution page files.

To produce low-res files when RIPping jobs, select the desired low-res type(s) from the **Low-Res** options in the pertinent queue. In addition to standard low-res files, a variety of custom low-res formats can be produced (e.g. low-res for Preps, low-res PDFs), making them compatible with most imposition and page layout applications. See section [5.8 Low-Res options](#) on p. 205 for details. When jobs are RIPped, standard low-res files are placed in a subfolder called Low-Res, located inside the job's main output folder. If making a custom low-res, it is placed in another subfolder, for example a Preps low-res is placed in a subfolder called Low-Res for Preps.

As a general rule, when a job containing low-res pages (typically, an imposed flat) is printed, the low-res files are replaced by:

- hi-res files, when you're producing final output (films/plates/1-bit TIFFS/etc.)

-or-

- proofing resolution files, also referred to as med-res, when you're producing proofs

More precisely, when (jobs containing) low-res files are sent to a RIP containing the PrePage-it LateBinding module, they are replaced by either (i) separated hi-res files, (ii) composite med-res files or (iii) separated med-res files. To know all the details regarding low-res file substitution, refer to section [4.7 PrePage-it LateBinding](#), starting on page 151.

Digital proof

A pre-RIPping queue can be configured to produce a medium-resolution hard proof suitable for print-outs and customer approval. The proofing resolution can be set anywhere in the range of 72-1200 dpi, although it is often set in the 200-300 dpi range. A queue can be set to automatically print out a proof as each page is RIPped and/or to save a proofing file in one of the following formats: DCS, TIFF, PDF or EPS.

DCS is the default format because it is the only one that links the hi-res files to the med-res composite and allows for the creation of low-res proxy files. This ensures that maximum efficiency is maintained in the workflow. The TIFF, PDF and EPS formats generate proofs with a quality equivalent to the DCS proofs, but contain no links to the hi-res files. Therefore they are often used for Proofing queues (i.e. queues where no hi-res files are produced). See the section [4.3 Proofing Queues](#) on p. 137 for details.

In terms of proof quality, a queue may produce a Better Med-Res or Basic Med-Res proof. Better Med-Res produces a contone proof which appears more smooth and pleasing to the eye whereas Basic Med-Res produces a descreened proof which is somewhat less smooth than “pure” contone. For more information, see [Quality](#) on p. 191. Regardless the quality type chosen, a digital printed proof is generally good for in-house use or customer approval when proofing many aspects of the job. However for a maximum quality proof to verify color detail and halftone dot generation, the PrePage-it proofing files can be sent to a proofing system such as StarProof, EFI Colorproof XF (formerly BestColor), etc. See [Auto proofing to](#) on p. 199 for more information.

Softproof

Single-Page queues are typically set to produce some kind of softproof. Softproofs are meant for on-screen verification of jobs.

When PrePage-it 7 is installed in a workflow which includes the View-it softproofing tool, this provides a powerful feature which allows you to view softproofs of the actual high-resolution RIPped pages. This represents the ultimate in softproofing capability. View-it softproofs are typically accessible via a Polkadots Client module, such as the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web.

In addition to this, PrePage-it queues can be set to produce one or more “traditional” types of softproofs. This includes softproofing files in the PDF, PhotoShop or PDF/X1-a format. These softproofs are generally low to medium-resolution proofs that could be used to verify the general overall look of a job – text, placement of objects, basic color information, etc. Since these files are relatively small, they are well suited for sharing between prepress bureaus and customers.

A comparison of the [View-it softproof vs. “traditional” softproof](#) can be found on p.129. The remainder of this section gives more information about the “traditional” softproofs which can be generated by PrePage-it.

TRADITIONAL SOFTPROOFS

Traditional PrePage-it softproofs may be “pure” contone or descreened, depending on the Med-Res Quality selected in the **Med-Res options** dialog box. They can be saved in the Photoshop, PDF or PDF/X1-a format.

PDF softproofs are widely used since they can be easily shared via e-mail/ftp/etc. and easily viewed with the free Acrobat Reader. However spot colors cannot be viewed individually. On the other hand, PhotoShop and PDF/X1-a softproofs allow you to see each color separation individually, including spot colors, when viewed in PhotoShop and Acrobat Professional, respectively.

Note that the PDF/X1-a softproof is Channel Interleave. More information on Channel Interleave and viewing PDF/X1-a files can be found in the section [Channel Interleave vs. Pixel Interleave?](#) on p.188.

You will find softproofs in a subfolder called SoftProofing inside a job’s main folder, which is automatically created whenever a queue is configured with either the **PDF Softproofing** or **PhotoShop Softproofing** option.

More information about traditional softproofs can be found in the section [Softproofing](#) on p.202.

View-it softproof vs. “traditional” softproof

Traditional softproofs refers to PDF or PhotoShop med-res proofs generated by a PrePage-it queue while a file is being RIPped. In a typical 8-bit Single-Page queue, the softproofs are downsampled directly from the hi-res plate files, making them reliable proofs that are generated quickly. They can then be viewed on-screen with Acrobat Reader or PhotoShop and exchanged with customers via e-mail or ftp.

The View-it softproof is an on-screen softproof of the actual high-resolution RIPped pages. The View-it feature can be incorporated into various Polkadots modules, including the PrePage-it Client, Approve-it Client and PrePage-it Web. Anyone equipped with the View-it option on any Polkadots module will be able to access this web-based softproof, in addition to generating the various traditional softproofs. Moreover, with most Polkadots workflows which incorporate the View-it feature, it is possible for a prepress company to have their customers see a View-it softproof right from their own web browser. This means that an off-site customer can actually see a hi-res softproof of their RIPped job, which they can then approve or reject from their own workstation, thus eliminating the need to transfer softproofing files via e-mail or ftp.

View-it softproofs require no additional files to be generated by PrePage-it while the file is being RIPped. When an operator asks the PrePage-it Client / PrePage-it Web to display a View-it softproof of a RIPped file, a web browser window showing the softproof is automatically launched. The View-it web browser window contains an array of convenient tools to aid in the softproofing of the file, such as zooming, measurement of angles and distances, rotation of image and inversion of negative for easier viewing, color information of any part of the image, viewing color channels separately and more.

A PrePage-it 7.0 workflow which includes the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web applications can be configured with any combination of traditional and View-it softproofs, as dictated by a customer's production requirements and preferences.

4.2 Assembly (Post-Imposition) Queues

Assembly queues, sometimes referred to as late-binding or post-imposition queues, process jobs that were imposed and printed from an imposition or step-and-repeat application. The output is full-resolution plate files (1-bit TIFF, PostScript) or films/plates. In addition, they are sometimes configured to generate imposition proofs, although this depends on each user's proofing requirements.

Ideally the jobs are forms where low-res FIO files have been imposed, since this optimizes the effectiveness and performance of the workflow, although they may also be flats that do not contain any low-res files. Any low-res FIO pages contained in the imposition file will be replaced by their corresponding high-res pages when the file goes through the RIP (see the section [Low-res files](#) on page 127 for more information).

PrePage-it late-binding queues fall into one of these three categories: 1-bit TIFF, HQN Device or Resolve. 1-bit TIFF queues are intended to output full-resolution 1-bit TIFF files. These plate files are ready to be sent to an imagesetter/CTP device via a TIFF downloader (also known as a TIFF catcher or TIFF pusher). HQN Device and Resolve queues are special formats which are listed individually (i.e. apart from the PrePage-it Standard queue option) when creating a new queue.

Jobs destined to be processed by a Harlequin device other than PrePage-it should be sent to a HQN Device queue. Use it for jobs destined for CTF/CTP devices which are driven directly by the RIP via an output plug-in. Use it also for proofing jobs color-managed by a ProofReady plug-in. A HQN Device queue offers advantages when compared to sending a job directly to a Harlequin RIP output device. See [HQN Device queues](#) on p. 132 for more information.

A Resolve queue is a special-purpose queue which produces full-resolution "fat postscript" files (1-bit or 8-bit). That is, it is designed to perform the late-binding process if any low-res are present in a job and then output a high-resolution imposed flat in PostScript format. Fat postscript files can be fed into any PostScript level 2 (or higher) workflow (Harlequin or non-Harlequin) for further processing or output. See [Resolve queues](#) on p.135 for more information.

More general information and examples of queues are provided in section [4.6 Queue configuration examples](#), starting on p.148.

Warning

Screened hi-res, halftone pages must never be scaled or rotated (except for 90°, 180° or 270°) since this will result in undesirable moiré patterns. This refers to jobs containing RIPped 1-bit hi-res pages, typically impositions containing low-res pages and whose corresponding hi-res pages are screened in halftones. Such jobs should never be sent to a queue with a scaling factor other than 100% or a rotation other than 90°, 180° or 270°.

1-bit TIFF queues

1-bit TIFF queues typically RIP flats created in an imposition package, which are often pre-separated PostScript files or PDFs, and may contain low-res FIOs. When these files are fed into a 1-bit TIFF queue, any FIOs present are replaced by their corresponding high-res pages and are then output as 1-bit full resolution TIFF files, one for each color plate. Although it is recommended to input pre-separated imposed files, composite files may also be submitted. A typical case is jobs that are imposed using a PDF-only imposition application and then sent to the RIP. The 1-bit TIFF queue can accept a composite, imposed PDF file, but the [Image Replacement](#) option (see page 210) must be enabled in the queue in order for the low-res/hi-res substitution to take place.

These queues provide a way to rapidly output 1-bit TIFFs. If the pre-RIPped high-res pages are contone, the TIFF queue will automatically screen the pages. As mentioned earlier, the resulting plate files are ready to be sent to an imagesetter/CTP device that can either (i) natively input 1-bit TIFFs or (ii) that is equipped with a TIFF downloader (i.e. “TIFF catcher”).

For your proofing requirements, there are several options at your disposal, as described in the previous sections: [Digital proof](#) (p.128), [Softproof](#) (p.128), and [View-it softproof vs. “traditional” softproof](#) (p.129). All the proofing types described in these sections apply equally well to 1-bit TIFF plate files and to Single-Page pre-RIPped files. In summary, a hard proof can be produced whose [Quality](#) (see p. 191) may be either **Better Med-Res** or **Basic Med-Res** and whose format may be either DCS, TIFF, PDF or EPS. In addition, this proof file can be automatically printed by activating the [Auto proofing to](#) option (more on page 199). Furthermore, you may verify the plate with a View-it hi-res softproof (via a Client module) and/or also produce a corresponding softproof in PDF, PDF/X1-a or PhotoShop format.

Tip

It is important to note that generating proofs at the same time as the 1-bit TIFFs will lengthen the processing time for the job, especially given the high resolution and dimensions (height, width) of a typical imposition. Therefore a 1-bit TIFF queue should be configured to generate proofs only if they are absolutely required.

1-bit TIFF queues are created by specifying a PrePage-it Standard queue and then selecting the following **Hi-Res** options: **Data Format = 1-bit** and **File Format = TIFF group4** (although some workflows require **TIFF Packbit** instead). Once created, you may configure it as you wish – you may include digital proofs, autoproof print-outs, softproofs, etc. More information and examples of queues are provided in Section [4.6 Queue configuration examples](#), starting on p.148.

HQN Device queues

The primary purpose of HQN Device queues is to integrate non-PrePage-it Harlequin devices into the PrePage-it workflow. This includes any Harlequin device plug-ins installed on the RIP, such as for driving imagesetters and CTP devices, ProofReady printers, etc. Non-PrePage-it Harlequin devices have to be created by making RIP Page Setups. However they can afterwards be integrated into the PrePage-it workflow by creating a HQN Device queue based on that RIP Page Setup. There are numerous advantages to integrating these devices into the PrePage-it workflow via a HQN Device queue:

- it will automatically create a hotfolder and if required, you can create a corresponding Polkadots Printer (for printing jobs to the queue)
- it can be configured with PrePage-it's **Preflights and Fixes**
- it will automatically be integrated with the error mechanism identical to all other PrePage-it queues (i.e. errored jobs go to Error Folder, error messages appear in PrePage-it Client / PrePage-it Web window, etc.)
- it is empowered with **Next Process** capability, allowing the original input file to be automatically sent to other queues or folders after this queue has completed processing
- it helps maintain a smooth running workflow by allowing you to manage the ordering and prioritizing of jobs via the PrePage-it Client / PrePage-it Web modules
- it can be configured to output either hi-res or proofing files

In summary, making a HQN Device queue from a RIP Page Setup will equip the queue with many of the convenient features that are available to other PrePage-it queues. Since you can send imposed (with low-res) files to this queue, you can configure the PrePage-it OPI system to either swap the low-res pages for med-res (proofing) or hi-res pages. What will be substituted will depend on whether or not the [Use Proof](#) option is activated in the queue (see p.135).

Another important advantage is the ordering and prioritizing of jobs. Jobs sent directly to a Harlequin device other than PrePage-it cannot be controlled by PrePage-it, therefore they will not be processed FIFO (first-in first-out) like other PrePage-it jobs. Instead they may be processed ahead of all other jobs in waiting, thus disrupting the production cycle and in some cases bypassing the priority given to more urgent jobs.

To have control over the ordering and prioritizing of jobs, files destined to be processed by a Harlequin device should be sent to a HQN Device queue instead. This will assure that your jobs will be processed on a FIFO basis. In addition, you can use the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web to control the priority of queues and/or jobs by setting their status to **Normal**, **Hold** or **Rush**. These controls allow you to deliberately put a job ahead of all other jobs (**Rush**) or put a job on **Hold** until the proofs are approved.

Creating a HQN Device queue

A HQN Device queue is based on an existing Harlequin RIP Page Setup. Therefore, in order to create a HQN Device queue, you must have already created a Page Setup in your Harlequin RIP. The Harlequin Page Setup defines how your job will be processed. A HQN Device queue is then created in the PrePage-it Viewer by (i) giving the queue a name and (ii) selecting the Harlequin Page Setup on which it will be based, as shown in the figures below.

Figure 100 Creating HQN Device queue - Name

Caution

Do not give a HQN Device queue the same name as its corresponding Harlequin Page Setup, as this could cause problems with the functioning of the queue. As an example, if the Harlequin Page Setup for a Cobalt CTP device is called Cobalt_1270, then you should call the HQN Device queue something like PPIT_Cobalt_1270.or HQN_Cobalt_1270.

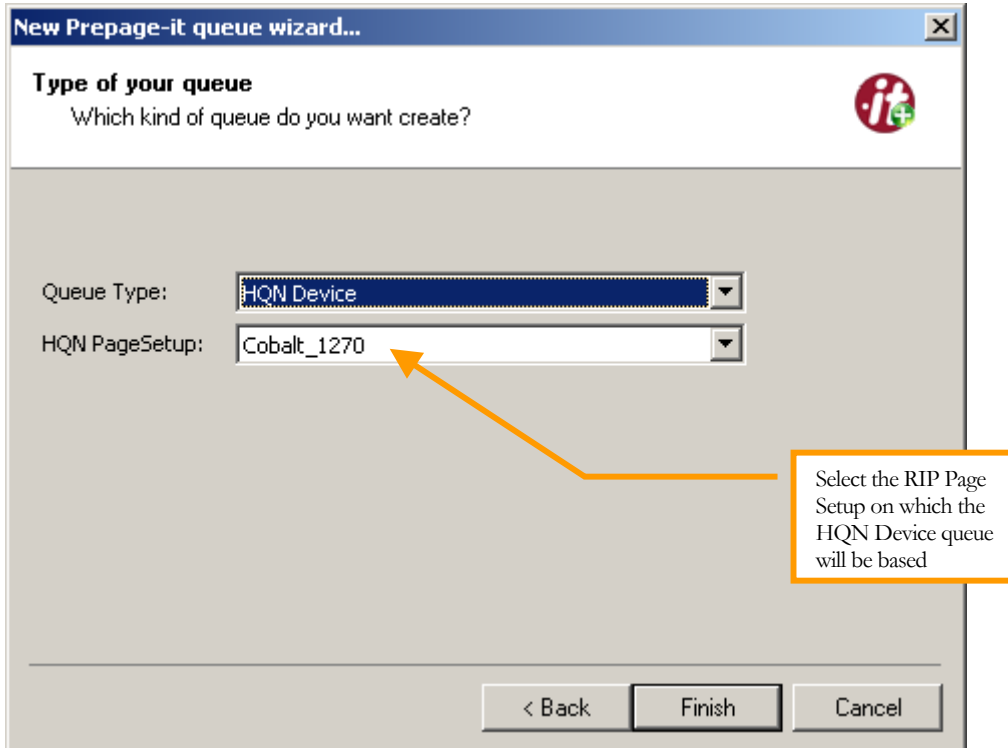


Figure 101 Creating HQN Device queue – Page Setup

When you create a new HQN Device queue, each Page Setup for the current RIP that you are configuring will be listed in the **HQN PageSetup** dropdown list, as shown in Figure 101. Refer to the *Rasterize-it User Guide* or Harlequin RIP documentation for details on RIP Page Setups.

Note that the **Rename** and **Copy** toolbar buttons will be grayed out for HQN Device queues since these queues cannot be renamed or copied.

HQN Device inputs and outputs

A HQN Device queue can accept any file format supported by the Harlequin RIP and the Device on which it is based. The input file may be with or without low-res FIOs. If it includes low-res pages, the FIOs will by default be replaced by their corresponding hi-res pages, just as they are in PrePage-it Standard queues. However in some cases the low-res pages will be replaced by the med-res pages, such as (i) when you submit composite jobs (e.g. PDFs, composite PS, etc.) *without* [Image Replacement](#) (see p.210) or (ii) when you activate the [Use Proof](#) option (see p.135).

The output is formatted according to what you've specified in the RIP's Page Setup. Therefore the output may go directly to an imagesetter or CTP device, thus producing films or plates. The output may also take on the form of Harlequin 1-bit TIFF files, ProofReady print-outs on a proofer, CIP3 files or any other format produced by the underlying Harlequin device. Note that HQN Device queues do not have an Output Folder. If files are produced, they will be output to the location specified in the Harlequin RIP Page Setup.

If you need to generate soft/hard proofs of your job in addition to what the queue is already producing, you can first send your job to a Proofing queue and then arrange it so that it is automatically sent to a HQN Device queue afterwards. Refer to the [Queues](#) option on page 184 for a detailed explanation. Another alternative would be to output hard proofs by enabling the Use Proof option, as explained in the next section. Note that no softproofing files are produced by this queue.

Use Proof

If you would like to produce a separated hard proof, check the **Use Proof** option. This is useful for proofing each color plate on a separate piece of paper.

In order to obtain the expected results, the following conditions must be met:

- the input file must be in pre-separated format (i.e. when you print to the HQN Device queue, you must either print in pre-separated mode or you can print in composite if the queue is configured with [Image Replacement](#) – see p.210)
- if low-res FIOs are imposed on a form, they must link to pages that have been RIPped in a Single Pages queue with the option [Preserve DCS Contones](#) enabled (see p.194)

If the above conditions are met, the HQN Device queue will have the effect of replacing your FIOs with med-res (proofing resolution) separated pages rather than high-res pages. This will then be output as specified in the Harlequin Page Setup configuration.

Resolve queues

A Resolve queue is a special-purpose queue which assembles PrePage-it jobs so that they can be introduced into any other postscript level 2 (or higher) workflow. This queue typically accepts PostScript imposed forms containing PrePage-it low-res FIOs and replaces the FIOs by their corresponding hi-res pages. The resultant file, sometimes referred to as “fat postscript”, is a full-resolution postscript flat which can be subsequently fed into any PostScript level 2 (or higher) workflow (Harlequin or non-Harlequin) for further processing or output.

Note

Resolve queues do not screen any files – output files remain in the same data format as the input files i.e. either 1-bit or 8-bit.

One benefit of this queue type is that it enables you to integrate existing RIPs into your new PrePage-it workflow. Any postscript level 2-compatible RIP (Harlequin or non-Harlequin) that you've configured to drive an output device can still be used to create films or plates after you've installed PrePage-it. Therefore you can pre-RIP and impose your files using the PrePage-it workflow while at the same time continue to use your other RIPs to print jobs to output devices that were already present in your production scheme.

Resolve inputs and outputs

The input for this queue may be either composite or pre-separated postscript files containing FIOs.

PRE-SEPARATED INPUT

If the input is in pre-separated format, the Resolve queue will yield a full resolution “fat postscript” file in separations (unless the [Use Proof](#) option is selected – see p.136). As mentioned earlier, the output files remain in the same data format as the input files. Therefore, if the pre-RIPped pages were screened, the Resolve output will be 1-bit; if the single-pages were not screened, the output will be 8-bit.

COMPOSITE INPUT

This queue can also output proofs, in both composite and separated format. To output a composite proof, print to the Resolve queue in composite. This will result in the low-res FIO pages being replaced by the proofing resolution composite pages from the DCS master file, effectively outputting a composite proof. In this case the output is always 8-bit (contone). How to output a separated proof is explained in the next section.

Note that unlike other queues, Resolve queues cannot have AppleTalk or NT Print inputs. However, Polkadots Printers can be created as an input method for these queues.

Use Proof

If you would like to produce a separated form proof, check the **Use Proof** option. This is useful for proofing each color plate on a separate piece of paper.

In order for PrePage-it to generate this separated proof, the following conditions must be met:

- the input file must be a postscript flat in pre-separated format
- the pages imposed on the form must have been processed in a pre-RIPping (Single Pages) queue set to [Preserve DCS Contones](#) (see page 194)

If the above conditions are met, the Resolve queue will have the effect of replacing your low-res FIOs with med-res (proofing resolution) separated pages rather than high-res pages. This will generate a separated PostScript proofing file, which will be placed in the Resolve queue's output folder.

4.3 Proofing Queues

Proofs can be generated by most PrePage-it queues while a file is being RIPped. For example, a Single-Pages queue can be configured to output both hard proofs and softproofs of the files that it is RIPping. However a typical workflow often requires at least one proofing queue, whose sole purpose is to generate proofs.

A proofing queue is useful when you need to output:

- proofs of jobs after they've already been RIPped
- proofs of jobs from the PrePage-it Web module
- proofs of selected pages from some jobs, for example in workflows that do not require proofs for every page from every job
- proofs for jobs destined for a Harlequin-driven device, such as an imagesetter or CTP device

The primary purpose of a proofing queue is to produce softproofs, to print out digital proofs or re-print proofs of corrected/modified files, whether they are single pages or imposed flats. However its features make it a remarkably versatile queue, as described below.

Proofing inputs

A proofing queue can accept the same formats as any standard PrePage-it queue i.e. any composite or pre-separated PostScript, PDF, EPS, TIFF 6 or TIFF-IT (requires the Harlequin TIFF-IT plug-in). Input files for this queue can be single-page or multi-page documents. They can either be submitted in non-rasterized format (i.e. PS, PDF, etc.) or they can be PrePage-it RIPped files that you decided to proof after the files were RIPped. A simple way to make proofs of PrePage-it RIPped files is to print them from the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web to a proofing queue/hotfolder. In addition, proofing queues can also generate proofs from imposed jobs containing low-res FIOs.

Proofing output

Proofs are generated at the **Med-Res Composite Resolution** you specify when you create a queue, which can be set anywhere in the range of 72 dpi right up to 1200 dpi. A typical setting for the proofing resolution would be in the 200-300 dpi range, although you can tailor the output according to your printing equipment and your proofing needs. Note that configuring a PrePage-it queue with a proofing resolution that is higher than what you want to output from your printer provides no quality benefits and slows down the processing of the file. Whenever necessary, this queue will rasterize the proofing files. A proofing queue will always generate a contone file in the format of your choice: EPS, TIFF, DCS or PDF. It can be set to automatically print out your proofs and to optionally store a proof file in the RIPped Files volume. More precisely, PrePage-it can be configured to store proofing files in a subfolder called Proofs, located inside the job's main folder (a new job folder will be created if none exists). In addition, this queue can also optionally generate softproofs in PDF, PDF/X1-a or PhotoShop format.

COMPOSITE VS. SEPARATED PRINTOUT

The proofs are usually composite, regardless whether you print to the queue in composite or pre-separated mode. However there are some exceptions, most notably when using the [Separated Output](#) option (see page 195) or the [Separated PS Single File](#) option (see page 201).

PROOFING IMPOSED FLATS

Although most proofing output is composite, there is a distinction to be made when you are printing a proof of an imposed flat containing low-res FIOs. Depending on whether the imposed file is printed in composite or pre-separated mode, the job is processed differently, even though the final proofing output is still composite. In an imposed flat printed in composite, the low-res FIOs are replaced by composite med-res pages. In an imposed flat printed in separations (or printed in composite to a proofing queue with Image Replacement activated), the low-res FIOs are replaced by med-res *separated* pages, provided they exist (see [Caution](#) on p.138). The queue will then recombine the med-res separated proofs to produce a composite proof. The difference between these two modes of proofing imposed flats is that proofs created from med-res separations that are recombined produce better quality proofs than those made from med-res composite images.

Caution

When an imposed flat containing low-res FIOs is printed in separations to a proofing queue (or printed in composite to a proofing queue with Image Replacement activated), PrePage-it attempts to replace the low-res FIOs by med-res separated pages. If these pages do not exist, the low-res pages are replaced by hi-res separated pages (i.e. pre-RIPped single pages) instead and then downsampled to the proofing resolution. If the single pages were pre-RIPped in the 1-bit format, then the proof will contain screened data, resulting in a screened proof with moiré patterns. To ensure that med-res separated pages (i.e. separated proofing files) exist, the pre-RIPped single pages must have been generated in a queue where the option [Preserve DCS Contones](#) was activated (see p. 194 for details).

EXTERNAL PROOFING SYSTEM

In cases where a queue is configured for output to an external proofing system, you may ask PrePage-it to gather the proofing separations into a single separated PostScript file by checking the [Separated PS Single File](#) option. This will send a separated PS file to the specified hot folder, where the proofing system will recombine the proofing separations using its own color management settings and spot colors table to create high quality composite proofs. More information about outputting to an external proofing system such as StarProof or EFI Colorproof XF (formerly BestColor) can be found in the section on [Auto proofing to](#), starting on p.199.

How to create/configure a proofing queue

A proofing queue is created by specifying a new PrePage-it Standard queue, the same as when creating a pre-RIPping Single Pages queue or a 1-bit TIFF queue. The distinction between these queue types is made according to the way it is configured. Almost all the options required to configure a proofing queue are explained in detail in the section [5.7 Med-Res options](#), starting on p.190. The essential options are summarized below.

A proofing queue is configured by selecting the **Med-Res** checkbox and defining the Med-Res options, while leaving the **Hi-Res** and **Low-Res** checkboxes unselected. You'll note that with this setup, the **Med-Res Quality** always defaults to **Better Med-Res**, yielding a smooth contone proof. If you wish to automatically generate print-outs of your proofs, select **Autoproofing to** and choose a printer from the list. Choosing a **Med-Res Composite Format** will store a proofing file on the hard disk in addition to printing the proof. If you do not wish to store a proofing file, select **No Composite** from the dropdown list.

In a workflow that includes an external proofing system, configure the proofing queue with **Autoproofing to Folder**, where the specified folder is monitored by the proofing system. If you would like your proofing software to do the color management of the proof, you may ask PrePage-it to send a single PostScript pre-separated file to your proofing system (see [Separated PS Single File](#) on page 201 for details). Also, if you are submitting an imposed flat in composite mode (for example, a flat printed from a PDF-only imposition software) with the intention of substituting the low-res with med-res *separations*, the proofing queue must be configured with [Image Replacement](#) (see p. 210 for details).

Example: multiple proofing queues

Your workflow could be set up with a number of proofing queues, each one designed for a particular type of output. Not only can you create a proofing queue for each laser printer and imposition plotter in your workflow, you can create several queues for the same printer. For example, you could give your operators the option of printing to a Xerox Phaser so that it automatically prints in one of the following formats:

- Xerox Phaser 8½ x 11
- Xerox Phaser 11 x 17

By setting up multiple proofing queues for the same printer, you will allow operators to rapidly print out proofs in a pre-determined format based on paper size/orientation, image scaling, etc.

Again, for details about how to configure proofing queues to output different printer formats, refer to the sections [Auto proofing to](#) starting on p.199 and [Windows Desktop Printers](#) starting on page 81.

4.4 Export Queue Type

An Export queue can convert a high-resolution PrePage-it RIPPed file into a number of different formats. The result is a high-resolution, rasterized file in one of the formats listed below.

The page or flat you want to export must have already been sent through a PrePage-it RIPPING queue, such as a Single Pages or 1-bit TIFF Assembly queue, before it can be sent to an Export queue. In addition, the PrePage-it RIPPING queue which originally RIPS the file must be set to produce low-res FIOs. This is required because an Export queue only accepts individual low-res files as input, either in Standard, Preps or PosterWorks format.

When a PrePage-it low-res (FIO) file is input into an Export queue, the low-res is replaced by its corresponding high-res page or flat and then output in one of the following formats:

- **DCS 2.0 Multiple Files**
- **DCS 2.0 Single File**
- **EPS Master**
- **PDF/X-1a**
- **PDF pre-separated**
- **PS Multiple Files**
- **PS Single File**
- **TIFF G4**

These formats are explained in detail in the section [Export formats](#) on p.141.

Note that the output may be contone or halftone, depending on the format of the input file. That is, the Export queue outputs files as is; they are never screened or descreened by this queue.

Note

An imposition form containing low-res files cannot be sent to an Export queue – this is not an Assembly (post-imposition) queue. This queue can only accept low-res files which link to hi-res, rasterized files.

Uses of an Export queue

An Export queue has some specific uses. One use is to output 1-bit TIFFs of pages that do not need to be imposed. That is, after a page has been RIPPed in a Single Pages queue and is ready to be output, you can just submit it's low-res FIO to an Export TIFF G4 queue. This will convert the page from its current format, which by default is DCS 2.0, to a TIFF G4. Note, however, that

because this is a non-standard type of setup, the Single Pages queue will have to be configured to screen the page, since the Export queue never screens files.

The Export queue also brings added flexibility when you need to exchange files with clients. That is, it makes it easier to exchange job files because you can supply customers with files in the format that they prefer or that their hardware/software can handle.

Yet another useful benefit is that it makes it possible to input jobs into other workflow systems that require formats other than DCS 2.0, which is the PrePage-it default. If your workflow includes other RIPs, proofing or imaging equipment that require one of the formats listed in this section, then you can use an Export queue to quickly and simply convert the job to that format.

A special use of this queue type is in a workflow where after you approve imposed flats, you would like to output them to a CTF/CTP imaging device. By dragging and dropping the low-res FIO of the imposed flat into an Export queue, the flat will be output to the queue's **Output Folder** in the format specified. All that remains then is to set the Export queue's **Output Folder** to be the same as the CTF/CTP hot folder. Even easier, if your workflow includes the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web, you can use these modules to output your flats with a few simple clicks, leaving the Export queue to do its work invisibly in the background. A more detailed example of this special usage is described in the section [Export formats](#), under the heading TIFF G4.

Export formats

When a PrePage-it low-res (FIO) file is input into an Export queue, the low-res FIO is replaced by its corresponding high-res page or flat and then output in one of the following formats:

- **DCS 2.0 Multiple Files** - will yield a standard DCS in multiple-file format i.e. one DCS master file and one additional file for each color separation. In fact, the DCS files are actually copied from your existing RIPped hi-res files. Note that the hi-res separations will be output in the same format as the original hi-res files, typically EPS or TIFF G4.
- **DCS 2.0 Single File** – will yield a standard DCS as a single file containing all the hi-res separations. This type of export can only be performed on RIPped files where the hi-res files are in EPS format i.e. it does not work for RIPped files where the hi-res separations are in TIFF G4 format.
- **EPS Master** – will export the EPS master file (also called the DCS main file) by copying it from the RIPped job's Hi-Res folder.
- **PDF/X-1a** – this is an enhanced PDF format customized for the prepress/printing industry, which is suitable for high resolution printed output i.e. films/plates. It is intended to be a full resolution PDF/X1-a which can be output either directly to an output device or to another system/RIP which accepts PDF/X1-a input. The specific format of PDF/X produced by this queue is referred to as PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave). When viewed with Acrobat Professional, the color channels (including spot colors) may be viewed together (i.e. overprinted) using the Overprint Preview feature and can also be viewed individually with

the Separation Preview tool. Even the newer Acrobat Readers (e.g. v.8.0) allow you to see all the colors in a PDF/X1-a overprinted or superimposed. When viewed on older versions of Acrobat Reader or other programs incapable of displaying all color channels superimposed, the color separations will overlap and hide each other, leaving only the last separation visible in the previewing application.

- **PDF pre-separated** – this will yield a standard PDF file showing each color separation on a different page. This means that a CMYK page will be converted into a PDF document containing four pages, one for each color separation.
- **PS Multiple Files** - this option generates one high-resolution postscript file for each color separation in the original page. For example, a CMYK page will be output as 4 PS files i.e. 1 for Cyan, 1 for Magenta, etc.
- **PS Single File** – this option generates a standard hi-res pre-separated postscript file.
- **TIFF G4** – this option produces one high-resolution 1-bit TIFF file (with CCITT Group 4 compression) for each color separation in the original page. This queue always produces 1-bit TIFFs, therefore the input files for this queue must already be 1-bit (since this queue does not screen files). Inputting an 8-bit file will not produce a valid result and will generate an error.

Tip

If the input for an Export TIFF G4 queue is a low-res FIO pointing to hi-res 1-bit TIFFs (i.e. a DCS TIFF consisting of hi-res TIFFs, a main DCS and a low-res FIO), then this queue will just copy the 1-bit TIFFs *as is*. This feature was designed as a mechanism for copying 1-bit TIFFs to a TIFF Catcher after they have been approved. By specifying the Export queue's **Output Folder** to be the TIFF Catcher's hotfolder, you can copy approved 1-bit TIFFs via either the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web applications.

To do so in the PrePage-it Client interface, either manually drag the 1-bit TIFF to the Export queue or configure the Client's Approval mode to automatically copy it for you upon approval. With PrePage-it Web, use the **Output To CTP** button.

Exporting tips

If you regularly export RIPped files to different formats, create one Export queue per file format. As an example, let's say you create one Export queue for the PDF/X-1a format and another for the TIFF G4 format. By dropping the same low-res file into both Export queues, two high-res files would be generated (one PDF/X-1a and one TIFF G4) within seconds!

If you wish to export RIPped files to another format systematically, the process can be automated using the Copy To command. By setting the Low-Res from a Single-Pages or Assembly

queue to be copied to the Export queue's hot folder, an exported file will be generated each time a job is RIPped. See [Copy To](#) on p.239 for more information.

4.5 Individual TIFFs Queue Type

The Individual TIFFs is a special purpose queue type which provides a way to input rasterized, separated TIFF files (one color per file) into the PrePage-it workflow. The input can be 1-bit or 8-bit TIFFs generated from various sources, but once they're introduced into the PrePage-it workflow and processed through this queue, they become normalized PrePage-it DCS 2.0 files. For example, if you input four 1-bit TIFF files (one for each color, CMYK), the TIFFs are recombined by PrePage-it, then processed and output as one job in the DCS 2.0 format. The end result is that the TIFFs have become like any other PrePage-it job that has been normalized into the DCS 2.0 format. That is, they can now be softproofed, hardproofed and output in any file format supported by PrePage-it.

Some key points about this queue type are summarized below:

- the queue can accept as input a set of TIFF files i.e. 1-bit or 8-bit Harlequin TIFFs, PrePage-it TIFFs or other
- TIFFs can be input directly to a PrePage-it hotfolder or they can be uploaded via PrePage-it Upload, PrePage-it Web or Move-it 2.x (v2.1.2.1 or higher)
- when TIFFs are submitted to this queue, they will begin to be processed as soon as one of two following triggers are set:
 - all TIFFs with the same filename are in the hot folder for a specified stabilization time (e.g. 60 seconds)

-or-

 - you pre-specify how many TIFFs the queue should expect (e.g. 4 or 3 or 5) and as soon as that number of TIFFs arrives, they will be processed

The following sections elaborate on three important elements regarding this queue type: [Processing triggers](#), below, describes the two methods that can be used to trigger submitted TIFFs to be processed. [How the queue is created and configured](#) is explained on p.144. Finally, the section [Parsing submitted TIFF files](#) on p.146 discusses various methods that can be used to parse TIFF files so that PrePage-it correctly extracts the job name, page number and color separation of each TIFF.

Processing triggers

As described above, there are two possible methods that you can use to trigger the queue to start processing jobs. You must configure and use only one of these two processing triggers.

Method I: Stabilization Time

The default processing trigger is based on a stabilization period. So, for example, if 4 TIFFs (CMYK) are sent to this queue's hotfolder, the queue will wait for a specified stabilization time (e.g. 30 or 60 seconds) and then start processing the TIFFs. This processing trigger requires that all TIFFs are named the same, except for the part of the filename which identifies the page number and the color separation.

The stabilization time (in seconds) can be set in the registry value `TifSecStable`, which is located in the following registry key for any Individual TIFFs queue:

`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Polkadots Software\Prepage-it\5.0\AllSpool\<QueueName>\TifFilter`

Note that when using this method, the `TifNbColor` registry value (path shown below) must be set to 0:

`Polkadots Software\Prepage-it\5.0\AllSpool\<QueueName>\TifFilter`

Method II: Number of TIFFs

In some cases, this processing trigger may be preferable. Here the TIFF files start being processed as soon as a pre-specified number of TIFFs arrive in a queue's hotfolder.

To specify the number of TIFFs required to trigger the processing, type the required number in the registry value `TifNbColor`, located in the following registry key:

`Polkadots Software\Prepage-it\5.0\AllSpool\<QueueName>\TifFilter`

So, for example, if you set `TifNbColor=4`, then as soon as 4 TIFFs arrive in the hotfolder, the job will be processed. It will not take into consideration the names of the TIFFs – it will process the first 4 TIFFs that it detects in the hotfolder, regardless of whether they are named the same or not.

When using this method, it is recommended to set the registry value `TifSecStable=0`.

How the queue is created and configured

The procedure for creating and configuring an Individual TIFFs queue is described next.

1. Create a new PrePage-it queue. When prompted, select **Queue Type = Prepage-it** and **Type = Individual Tiffs**.

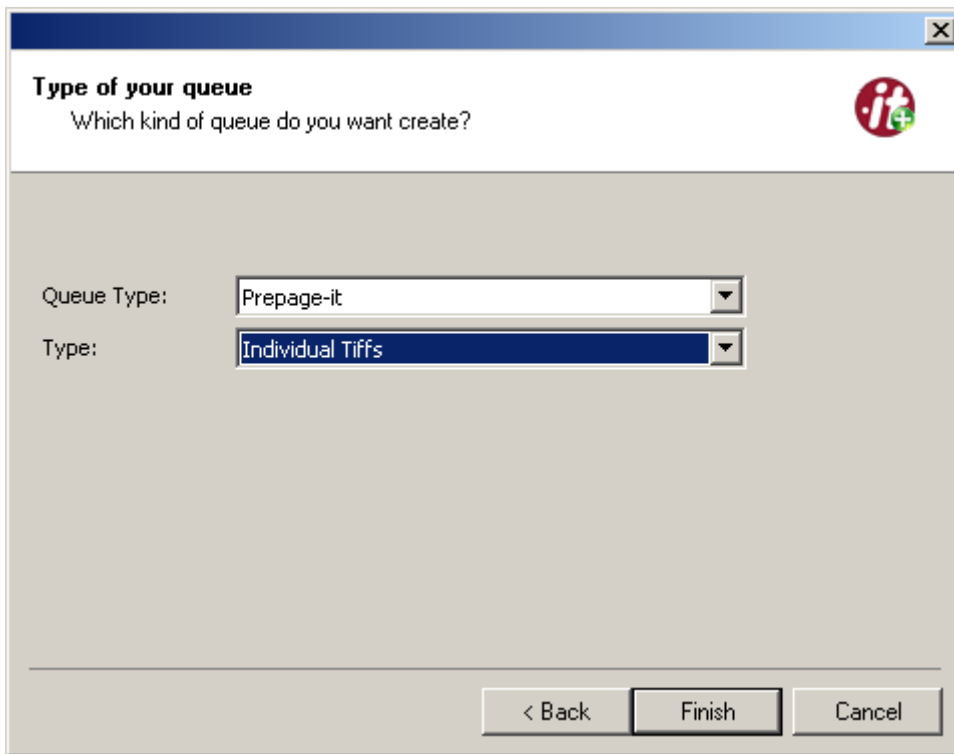


Figure 102 Individual Tiffs queue creation

2. After clicking **Finish**, set up the queue to generate the file formats you require (i.e. hi-res, low-res, etc.).
3. In the queue's **Output** options:
 - a. Activate the default **Prefix Delimiter** (!*) – this is required in order for the pages to be numbered correctly.
 - b. Typically, you will need to disable the **Add Page Number** option, otherwise PrePage-it will add the page number twice in the filename.

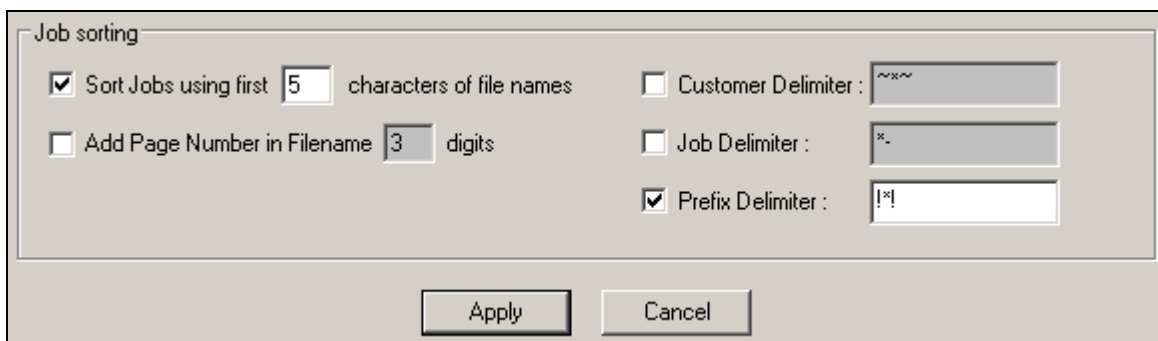


Figure 103 Individual Tiffs queue config

4. In the queue's **HiRes** options:
 - a. If 1-bit TIFFs are being submitted to PrePage-it, then the Individual TIFFs queue must be configured as **Data Format = 1 Bit** and *at the same resolution as the original submitted TIFFs*.

- b. If 8-bit TIFFs are being submitted to PrePage-it, then the Individual TIFFs queue can be configured as **Data Format = 8 Bit** or **1 Bit**. The resolution may be the same or different from the original submitted TIFFs.
5. Save the queue.
6. If necessary, in the Windows **Registry Editor** configure the queue so that it properly parses submitted TIFF files, that is, it correctly extracts the TIFF's page number, job name, color separation, etc. The following section, [Parsing submitted TIFF files](#), describes how to determine whether this registry configuration is required for your setup and if so, how to configure the registry.

Parsing submitted TIFF files

This section discusses various methods that can be used to parse TIFF files so that PrePage-it correctly extracts the job name, page number and color separation of each TIFF.

By default, TIFF filenames generated by the Harlequin RIP or PrePage-it should be parsed correctly by the Individual Tiffs queue (i.e. identification of page number, job name and color separation). PrePage-it uses a default filename template to do the parsing, which specifies the elements that will be extracted from a filename. This default template generally works with Harlequin RIP and PrePage-it TIFFs. When this is the case, there is nothing further to configure.

If the TIFFs you submit to the Individual Tiffs queue were not generated by the Harlequin RIP or PrePage-it, or if for any other reason they are not parsed properly when submitted to the Individual Tiffs queue, there are several alternative ways to achieve the correct parsing of TIFF filenames. These are outlined in the section [Alternative parsing of TIFFs](#) on p.147. The following section gives an overview of the default filename template, which must be understood if you need to modify the template to correspond to your TIFF filenames.

Default filename template

The default filename template which PrePage-it uses to parse incoming TIFFs is <Page:STRING>-<JobName:STRING>-<_:STATIC:255>-<ColorName:STRING> , where:

<Page:STRING> is the page number, which is followed by a dash.

<JobName:STRING> is the job name that is extracted from the TIFF file.

<ColorName:STRING> is the character representing the color separation of the TIFF.

<_:STATIC:xxx> determines which underscore PrePage-it will look to in order to extract the color name. It will always extract it from the character immediately following the underscore, but the number you specify as the xxx determines *which* underscore in the filename to look at. For example:

<_:STATIC:1> corresponds to the 1st underscore in the filename

<_:STATIC:2> corresponds to the 2nd underscore in the filename

<_:STATIC:255> corresponds to the 255th or practically speaking, the last underscore in the filename, which is normally followed by the color identifier in a typical PrePage-it filename (and hence is the default)

The default filename template is stored in the registry value TiffFileNameTemplate, located in the following registry key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Polkadots Software\Prepage-it\5.0\AllSpool\<QueueName>\TiffFilter

Alternative parsing of TIFFs

As previously stated, if the TIFFs you submit to the Individual Tiffs queue were not generated by the Harlequin RIP or PrePage-it, or if for any other reason they are not parsed properly when submitted to the Individual Tiffs queue, there are several alternative ways to achieve the correct parsing of TIFF filenames. These alternatives are listed and explained below:

- Name or rename the TIFF files according to the default convention expected by PrePage-it, i.e. <Page:STRING>-<JobName:STRING><_:STATIC:255><ColorName:STRING> , where <_:STATIC:255> will look for the last underscore in the filename and extract the color separation from the character immediately following the underscore. As an example, the TIFF file 01-JOBXYZ_06-07_F01_Y.tif will be parsed as:

Page = 01

JobName = JOBXYZ_06-07_F01

ColorName = Y (i.e. Yellow)

- Change the registry value TiffFileNameTemplate to correspond to your TIFF filenames e.g. <Page:STRING>-<JobName:STRING><_:STATIC:2><ColorName:STRING> where <_:STATIC:2> will look for the 2nd underscore in the filename and extract the color separation from the character immediately following that. As an example, the TIFF file 03-JOBABC_06-07_Y_F01.tif will be parsed as:

Page = 03

JobName = JOBABC_06-07

ColorName = Y (i.e. Yellow)

- Configure and use Move-it 2 to submit the TIFF files, renaming them if necessary. Refer to the *Move-it 2.x User Guide* for more information.
- Submit the TIFFs in a zipped folder (1 “page” or set per zip), making sure that the filenames of all color separations correspond to the default filenames template, as specified in the registry value TiffFileNameTemplate. This method offers the added benefit that the name of the RIPPed file will be based on the zip name, thus providing a way to generate uniform, consistent filenames for your RIPPed jobs in cases where the input

TIFF filenames are not uniform. Note that when using this method, it will still work if the TIFF separations have different job names, as long as they correspond to the filenaming template.

Which TIFF filename?

In the examples discussed so far, the TIFF filenames from where the information is extracted (page number, color separation, etc.) refer to the actual filename. However some TIFFs contain a tag (*inside* the file) which specifies a filename. In the default configuration, if the TIFF contains a tag which specifies a filename, it is the filename contained inside this tag which will be considered as the filename. In this case, the filename will be parsed according to the default filename template that is specified in the registry value `TifTagTemplate`.

In the default configuration, if there is tag information about the filename inside the TIFF, then `TifTagTemplate` (which parses the filename in the TIFF tag) has priority over `TifFileNameTemplate` (which parses the actual filename). However, if you want to force PrePage-it to use the actual filename rather than the tag, then you can do so by setting the registry value `TifTagTemplate` to nothing i.e. leave it blank.

4.6 Queue configuration examples

This section discusses the configuration of typical PrePage-it queues. Most queue types can be built by creating a PrePage-it Standard queue and configuring it as required. The configuration consists of specifying which elements you want to include in each queue (e.g. **Hi-Res**, **Med-Res**, **Low-Res**, etc.) and then configuring each element as you wish (e.g. **Hi-Res** can be EPS or TIFF, **Med-Res** proofs can be contone or descreened, etc.). In this way, you can create queues for generating Single Pages or 1-bit TIFFs or Proofs. Other queue types such as Resolve, Export, Separated (1 page only), Tiff-IT, etc., serve as special-purpose queues that are only used in specific situations. Both standard and special-purpose queues are explained in this section.

Tip

If PrePage-it is purchased as part of a software bundle such as Plateflo or NEWSflo, it will be delivered with a set of pre-configured queues that are typical for that type of workflow. These pre-configured queues serve as examples or models for building your workflow. In some cases they can be used as is; in other cases they can be easily edited and/or duplicated and then adjusted to your particular workflow setup and needs.

Standard queues

The PrePage-it Standard queue type is an extremely flexible mechanism for creating a variety of queues. Depending on how it's configured, a queue may generate normalized Single Pages, 1-bit

TIFFs, Proofs, or many other variations. There are a myriad of options to choose from as you build your queues. For example, you can configure a queue to produce hi-res output (such as for Single Pages and 1-bit TIFF queues), med-res output for proofing purposes, and low-res FIOs for imposition of pages.

The following table summarizes how to configure some typical Standard queues in PrePage-it 7.

Typical PrePage-it Standard queues		
Queue type	Queue configuration	Queue function
Single Pages queue	Hi-Res: EPS (8-bit) Med-Res Quality: Better Med-Res Composite Format: DCS Low-Res: Standard DCS and optionally others	Produces sets (hi-res/med-res/low-res) of secure, rasterized “normalized” single pages, with accompanying proofs and low-res for imposition
1-bit TIFF queue	Hi-Res: TIFF (1-bit) Med-Res: optional Low-Res: none	Produces full-resolution 1-bit TIFF plate files and optionally proofs
Proofing queue	Hi-Res: none Med-Res Quality: Better Med-Res Low-Res: none	Produces contone soft/hard proofs

Table 4 Typical PrePage-it Standard queues

Note

PrePage-it Standard queues typically accept the following file formats as input: PostScript, PDF, EPS and less frequently, TIFF 6.

As can be seen in [Table 4](#), by picking and choosing which components will be included in a queue, a vast variety of different queues types can be created. Details about the various elements that can be included in a Standard queue (and all other queue types) is thoroughly explained in the chapter [Creating and Editing Queues](#), starting on page 156.

Special-purpose queues

A number of special-purpose queues can be created to deal with specific input and output file formats, along with some other workflow scenarios. For example, queues can be created that input TIFF-IT files, output only black & white jobs (regardless the input) or control the flow of Harlequin devices other than PrePage-it. [Table 5](#) below summarizes the special-purpose queues that can be built with PrePage-it.

To create one of these queues, simply choose the desired queue type from the **New PrePage-it Queue Wizard** dialog box (i.e. click the **New PrePage-it Queue** toolbar button and follow the prompts).

Special-purpose queues				
Queue Type	Description	Input	Output	Proof
Export	Converts PrePage-it RIPped pages/flats into a different file format	PrePage-it Low-res FIO files	High-resolution files in DCS, EPS, pre-separated PDF, PDF/X-1a, PS or TIFF G4 format	N/A
Resolve	Produces “fat PostScript” files ready for any PostScript RIP/workflow	A composite (only for proofs) or pre-separated PS file containing PrePage-it Low-res FIOs	High-resolution separated PostScript files (1-bit or 8-bit)	Composite or separated PostScript proofs
HQN Device	Allows queue management for Harlequin devices other than PrePage-it, via the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web, and integrates them into the workflow	Any file format supported by the Harlequin RIP (may contain PrePage-it Low-res FIOs)	Films, plates, Harlequin 1-bit TIFFs, or any other format supported by a given Harlequin Device (e.g. CIP3 files, ProofReady proofs, etc.)	Any proof that can be produced by a given Harlequin Device
Black & White	Inputs composite files which may contain any number of colors and outputs them in black & white (i.e. grayscale)	Composite files containing any number of colors (whether process, spot or initially grayscale)	Produces sets (hi-res/med-res/low-res) of secure, rasterized “normalized” Black & white (i.e. grayscale) files in either 1-bit or 8-bit format - the output will use the black plate only	Any type of proofing available in a Standard PrePage-it queue

Special-purpose queues (continued)				
Queue Type	Description	Input	Output	Proof
Individual TIFFs	Provides a way to input separated TIFF files (one color per file) into the PrePage-it workflow	1-bit or 8-bit rasterized, separated TIFFs (one color per file)	Any type of output format available in a Standard PrePage-it queue	Any type of proofing available in a Standard PrePage-it queue
Tiff-IT	Allows input of TIFF-IT files	TIFF-IT file format	Any type of output format available in a Standard PrePage-it queue	Any type of proofing available in a Standard PrePage-it queue
Separated (1 page only)	Processes exceptional files where PrePage-it cannot distinguish which color plates belong to which pages	Single-page pre-separated files in a variety of formats (PS, PDF, etc.)	Produces a set (hi-res/med-res/low-res) of secure, rasterized “normalized” files for one page	Any type of proofing available in a Standard PrePage-it queue

Table 5 Special-purpose queues

4.7 PrePage-it LateBinding

The PrePage-it LateBinding module is automatically installed during the installation of PrePage-it. It forms a central part of the PrePage-it workflow, functioning as an internal OPI system which significantly increases the performance of imposition and step & repeat jobs.

Late-binding description

PrePage-it LateBinding automatically launches when the RIP application is started, as shown in Figure 104 on p.152.

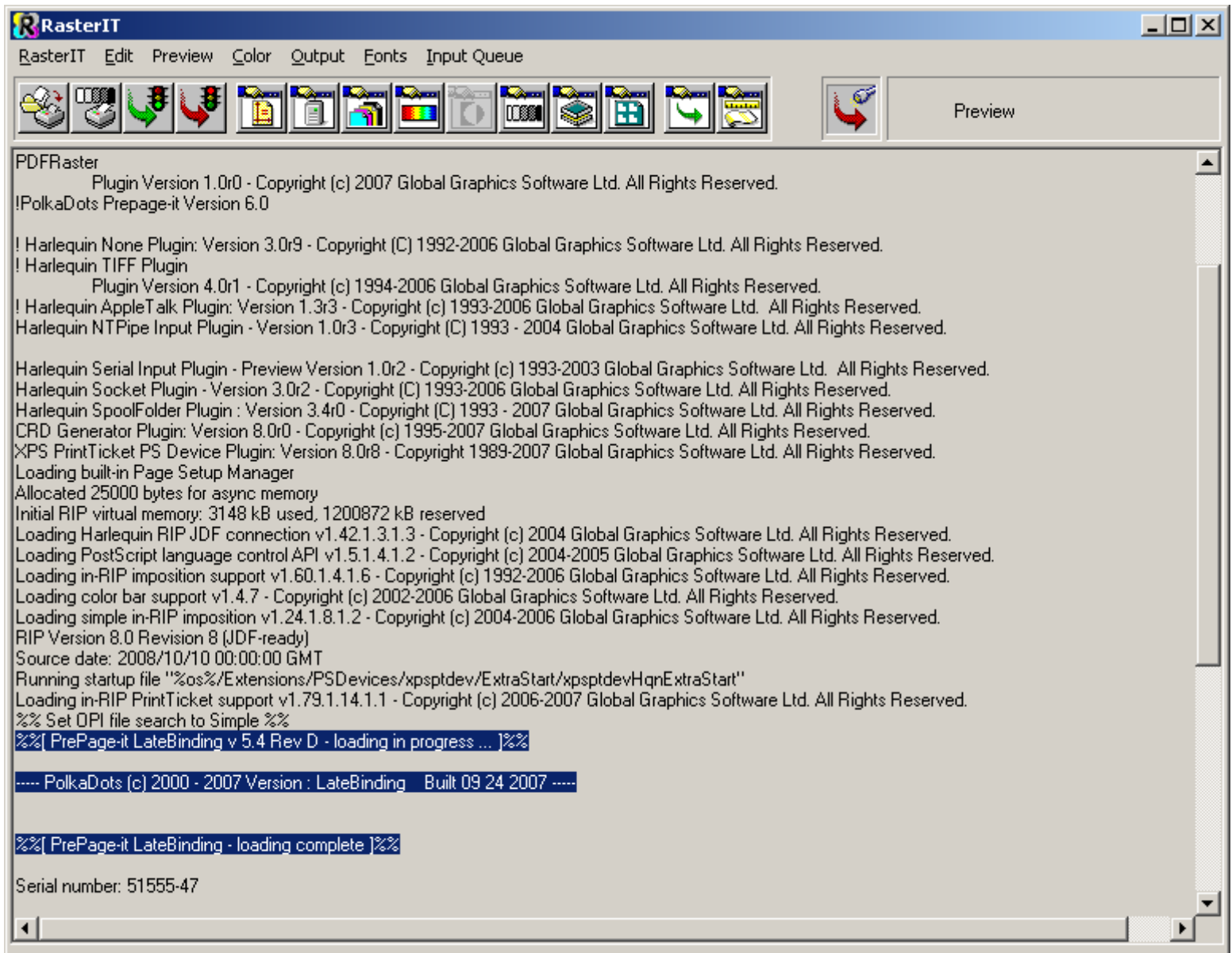


Figure 104 Late-Binding loading

It is always running in the background, awaiting the arrival of low-res files, whether imposed or sent directly. As a general rule, when low-res pages are sent to PrePage-it, they are replaced by hi-res files when you're producing final output (films/plates/1-bit TIFFS/etc.) or by med-res files when you're printing out proofs. However, there are several factors which determine exactly how PrePage-it LateBinding will react when it receives low-res files. These factors are explained and illustrated in the next section: [How late-binding works](#) (page 153).

Note that the Export and Resolve queues do not follow the standard late-binding workflow. More information on these queue types can be found in sections [4.4 Export Queue Type](#) (on p.140) and [Resolve queues](#) (on p.135), respectively.

How late-binding works

When a job containing low-res pages (typically, an imposed flat) is sent to a PrePage-it queue, the low-res pages are automatically replaced by one of these corresponding files:

- high-resolution separated plate files
- proofing-resolution composite files
- proofing-resolution separated files

Whether a low-res file (or an imposition containing low-res files) is swapped for separated hi-res, composite med-res or separated med-res file(s) depends on the following factors:

- whether the low-res file was sent directly to a hot folder, or imposed first and then the imposition was printed to a hot folder?
- whether the low-res file (or an imposition containing low-res files) was printed in composite or separations?
- whether the low-res file (or an imposition containing low-res files) was sent to a Proofing queue or to another type of queue?
- whether the Image Replacement option is activated in the queue?

Note

[Image Replacement](#) is a queue option which is primarily used in queues which produce final output (film/plates/1-bit TIFFS/etc.) from imposed flats that are composite. This is typically the case with PDF-only imposition applications. Please refer to p.210 for details.

To help illustrate what happens when a low-res file (or an imposed flat containing low-res files) arrives in a PrePage-it queue, the following diagram ([Figure 105](#) on page 154) shows a flowchart illustrating all the factors that affect the late-binding process and the corresponding result produced in each case.

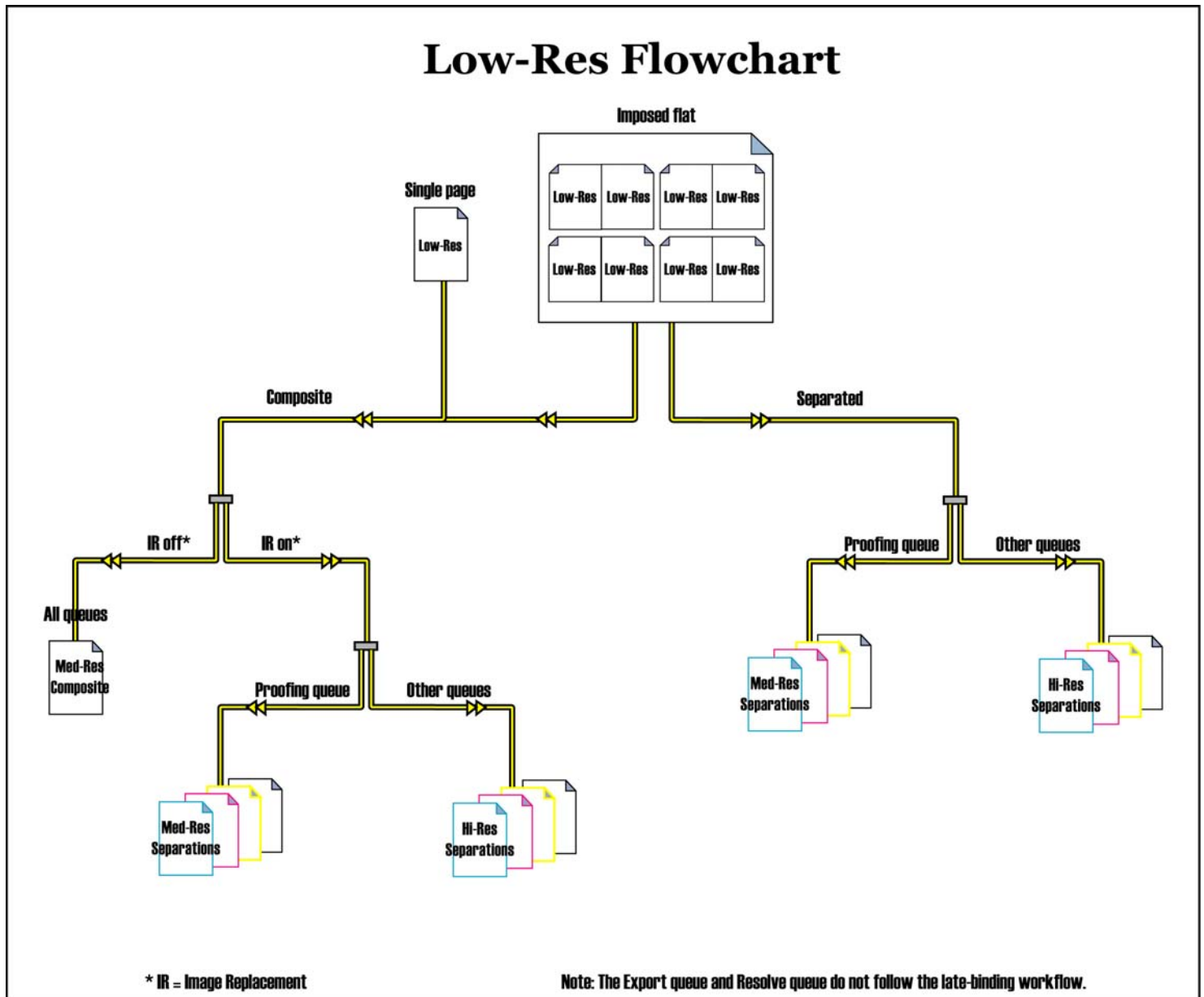


Figure 105 Low-res flowchart

Note that med-res separations (i.e. proofing-resolution separated files) must already exist in order for PrePage-it to do a low-res/med-res substitution. These med-res separated files will be available only if a job was previously processed by one of the following queues:

- Single Pages pre-RIPping queue set to **Preserve DCS Contones**, or
- Proofing queue set to output DCS files

In the case where these files are not available for late-binding substitution, the hi-res files are substituted in their place. This will yield good quality proofs if the hi-res are 8-bit, but may result in visually displeasing proofs if the hi-res files are 1-bit i.e. already screened.

Single page low-res

Although low-res pages are usually printed as part of an imposed flat, there are situations where an operator may drag and drop a single page low-res file (which is not part of an imposed flat) directly into a PrePage-it queue. This will result in the low-res file being replaced by a proofing or hi-res page (as illustrated in [Figure 105](#)) and then processed according to the queue configuration. However, when sending a single page low-res file directly to a PrePage-it queue, keep the following considerations in mind:

- you must use a PrePage-it Standard DCS or PDF low-res file
- the PrePage-it queue must have the [Image Replacement](#) option activated (see p. 210)
- for Standard DCS low-res, the PrePage-it queue must also have the [EPS Bounding Box](#) option activated (see p.210)

Chapter 5 – Creating and Editing Queues

This chapter examines the many options available in the PrePage-it application which serve as building blocks, allowing you to create an impressive variety of PrePage-it queues. One of PrePage-it's greatest strengths is its ability to adapt itself to your production needs due to an extraordinary range of options that offer a remarkable flexibility when building your queues. A sound knowledge of these options and of the different queue types (explained in the chapter [Queues Primer](#) starting on page 125) will enable you to create a collection of queues aptly customized for your workflow. What is more, it will allow you to take full advantage of PrePage-it's powerful array of workflow functions.

Creating a new queue and editing an existing queue are very similar procedures. The only difference is that a few options can only be specified when creating a new queue, most notably Queue type and Input file type.

Queues are created and edited from within the PrePage-it Viewer. To create a new queue, click the **New** button in the toolbar to launch the **New PrePage-it Queue Wizard**. Use the wizard to specify some basic queue settings, then configure the queue as desired and save it. To edit an existing queue, simply select the queue from the PrePage-it Viewer, make the required changes, then save the queue.

5.1 Queue Definition

When you create a new queue, the **New PrePage-it Queue Wizard** prompts you to specify four basic parameters which define the queue: the Queue Name, Queue Group, Queue Type and Input File Type. The Queue Type and Input File Type cannot be changed afterwards, although a queue can always be renamed (see [Rename](#) on p. 58) or placed within a different queue group (see [Queue Groups](#) on p.160). One exception is the Queue Type: Black & White, which in fact can be changed to a standard Single Pages queue (e.g. CMYK or SPOTS). Note that if you are uncertain what group, if any, the queue will belong to, you can assign a queue to the **Undefined** group and then place it within a group later if you wish.

The queue type you choose will determine whether the queue will be a standard PrePage-it queue or a special purpose queue, such as a Resolve or Export queue. If you create a PrePage-it queue type, you must select an Input File Type for that queue. Other types of queues (e.g. Resolve, Export) do not

require you to specify an Input File Type. After defining a queue with these basic parameters, you can tailor the queue by deciding which additional options would be suitable or useful to include.

The following sections explain the four basic parameters that you are prompted to specify after launching the **New PrePage-it Queue Wizard**: Queue Name, Queue Group, Queue Type and Input File Type.

Note

Only PrePage-it queue types require you to specify an **Input File Type** – this setting is not required for the other types of queues.

Queue Name

Select a queue name which clearly reflects the purpose of that queue in your workflow. It is also helpful to include short, descriptive abbreviations which identify basic queue properties such as resolution, queue type, screening frequency, color space (e.g. BW, CMYK) or other distinctive characteristics. Keep in mind that queue names are limited to 22 characters.

If your PrePage-it has been installed as part of a software bundle (e.g. PLATEflo, NEWSflo), it may come pre-configured with queues that already incorporate useful, descriptive names which are suitable for most workflows. Ultimately queues should be named so that the purpose of each queue is clear to your prepress operators, therefore making it easy to know where to send a job in order to get the result you require.

Some queue name samples are listed below:

*Pages_CMYK...*a Single Pages (normalizing) queue which forces all spot colors to CMYK.

1bitTIFFs_2400_133 or *Assembly_2400_133...*a 1-bit TIFF queue outputting 2400 dpi TIFFs at 133 lpi.

*Proofing_300_PDF...*a queue which outputs proofs at 300 dpi in PDF format.

Warning

A HQN Device queue must not have the same name as the Harlequin Page Setup on which it is based. See [HQN Device queues](#) on p. 132 for details.

Queue Type

Your choice of Queue type will determine whether the queue will be a standard PrePage-it queue or a special purpose queue. When you create a new queue, you may choose one of the following queue types:

- PrePage-it
- HQN Device
- Resolve
- Export

After a queue has been created, the Queue type cannot be changed.

A PrePage-it queue type with a Standard input is suitable for creating most types of queues, whether they are single-page normalizing queues, post-imposition 1-bit TIFF assembly queues or proofing queues. Other queue types and input file types are used for special-purpose queues. Input file types are explained in the next section. For a detailed description of queue types, including those for special-purpose queues, please refer to the chapter [Queues Primer](#) (starting on page 125).

Input File Type

When creating a new queue of type PrePage-it, you must choose one of the following Input File types: **Standard**, **Separated (1 page only)**, **Tiff/IT**, **Black & White** or **Individual Tiffs**. Each of these types is explained below. Note that after a queue has been created, the Input File type cannot be changed (except for **Black & White** queues).

Standard Input

A PrePage-it queue type with Standard input can accept input files in any of the following formats: PostScript, PDF, EPS and TIFF 6. The input files can be composite or pre-separated – this type of queue will automatically detect whether a file is composite or pre-separated and process it accordingly.

Composite files include jobs printed from a design (or other) application with the **Separations** mode off, jobs printed with **In-RIP Separations** on and most PDFs. Files destined to be trapped with TrapPro should also be submitted to PrePage-it in composite.

Pre-separated files include jobs printed from a design (or other) application with the **Separations** mode on. Preferably, imposed flats should be submitted to PrePage-it in pre-separated mode since this improves its efficiency and performance. If this is not possible, such as when printing from a PDF-only imposition application, then the queue must be enabled with the **Image Replacement** option (see Note below).

Note

If a flat containing low-res pages must be printed in composite (such as with a PDF-only imposition application), you must activate the queue's [Image Replacement](#) option (see p. 210 for details). For optimal performance, however, flats destined for final output (films/plates/1-bit TIFFs, etc) should be printed in separations whenever possible.

Separated (1 page only)

Use this input type for exceptional files where PrePage-it cannot distinguish which color plates belong to which pages. Since some design applications create PostScript or PDF files where page numbers are not clearly identified, it sometimes becomes impossible for PrePage-it to distinguish which color plates belong to which pages. Therefore by feeding pages one at a time using this input mode, files can be properly parsed for color separations.

Jobs sent to a Separated (1 page only) queue must be single-page pre-separated files.

Tiff/IT

Note

TIFF/IT is an optional feature. In order to work, the Harlequin TIFF/IT plug-in must be enabled.

This mode can be used to input TIFF/IT file sets. TIFF/IT files are already rasterized and always composite.

Black & White

Use **Black & White** for composite files that you wish to render in black & white or grayscale. All input jobs will be forced to grayscale, regardless the initial color space.

The input file must be composite, but can contain any number of colors, whether process, spot or initially grayscale. However, the output will use the black plate only. Therefore, input files are transposed unto a single color channel and output either in 1-bit or 8-bit format, depending on the queue setup.

This type of queue can be used when you wish to output text-only documents, newspaper pages, print proofs on a black and white laser printer, etc.

Caution

Inputting pre-separated files into a PrePage-it Black & White queue will cause incorrect and / or unpredictable results.

Note that with PrePage-it 7.0 it is possible to change the color space of a queue. That is, even after creating a Black & White queue, you can change it to a CMYK or CMYK+Spots queue by selecting the suitable **Preflight** option under [Convert all Colors to](#) (see p.213 for more information).


Individual Tiffs

This input type is used to create an **Individual TIFFs** queue, a special purpose queue type which provides a way to input rasterized, separated TIFF files (one color per file) into the PrePage-it

workflow. The input can be 1-bit or 8-bit TIFFs generated from various sources, but once they're introduced into the PrePage-it workflow and processed through this queue, they become normalized PrePage-it DCS 2.0 files and can be output in any file format supported by PrePage-it.

This queue type is explained in detail in section [4.5 Individual TIFFs Queue Type](#), starting on p.143.

Queue Groups

PrePage-it 7.0 allows you to have queue groups so you can organize your queues by categories. Queue groups are created by clicking on the **New Queue Group** button  on the toolbar. After creating a queue group, you can add one or more queues to that group. The groups can represent the purpose of the queues (e.g. Single Pages, Impositions) or the department which will use the queue (e.g. Advertising, Design/Layout, Editorials, Production), etc.

After creating a queue group, you can add a queue to that group in one of the following ways:

- select the queue group first and then create the new queue
- right-click the queue group and select **Add new item** from the dropdown list (this will launch the **New PrePage-it Queue Wizard**)
- select an existing queue and then drag and drop it to the queue group where you want it to go.

See [New Queue Group](#) on p.56 for more details, including how to rename or delete groups.

By default, queue group names are assigned as the output folder of every new queue created within a given group. This setting can be changed in the PrePage-it Preferences **Output Folder Template**.

Tip

The installer for software bundles such as NEWSflo, PrePage-it 09/PLATEflo 09 typically generates pre-determined queues and queue groups. However some workflow setups, such as PrePage-it 09/PLATEflo 09, absolutely require specific queue group names. In these cases, queue group names cannot be changed from their default, otherwise some components of the workflow will not work. See [New Queue Group](#) on p.56 for more details.

Queue activation

When a new queue is created, it is active by default. An active queue is published when the RIP is launched, which means the queue is ready to RIP jobs. An inactive queue isn't published by the RIP and hence is not functional unless it is re-activated. Since the RIP takes more time to launch

when many queues are active, you can minimize the startup time by de-activating queues that are not used frequently.

Queues can be activated or de-activated any time while the RIP is not started. To do so, simply check or uncheck a queue in the Viewer's **Queues List** (left part of Viewer window – see Figure 106 on p.161).

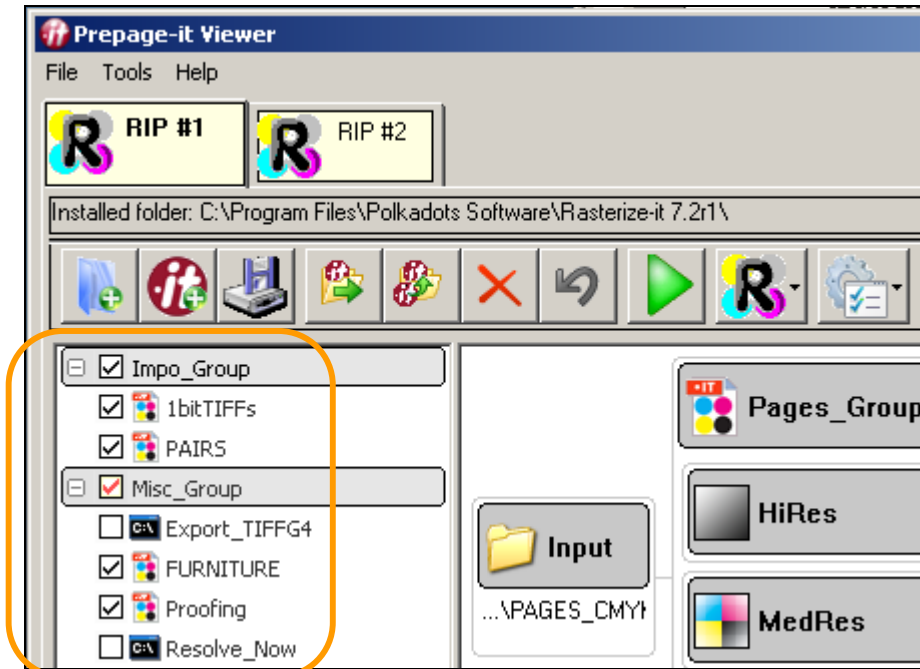


Figure 106 Queues List

5.2 Input options

For a given queue, specify the input location where jobs should be dropped for processing. You can choose local or network folders for these locations. You may also add AppleTalk or NT Print Inputs for any queue.

Tip

PrePage-it 7 incorporates an effective feature called Polkadots Printers, which are native printers that can be used to print to PrePage-it queues from any Mac or PC workstation. This makes them a valuable alternative or replacement for AppleTalk or NT Print printers. Detailed information can be found in the section [Polkadots Printers](#), starting on p.95.

In addition, it is also possible to enable Preprocessing for input jobs so that they are processed by an external program (e.g. Move-it, batch file or third-party application) before they are RIPped by the PrePage-it queue.

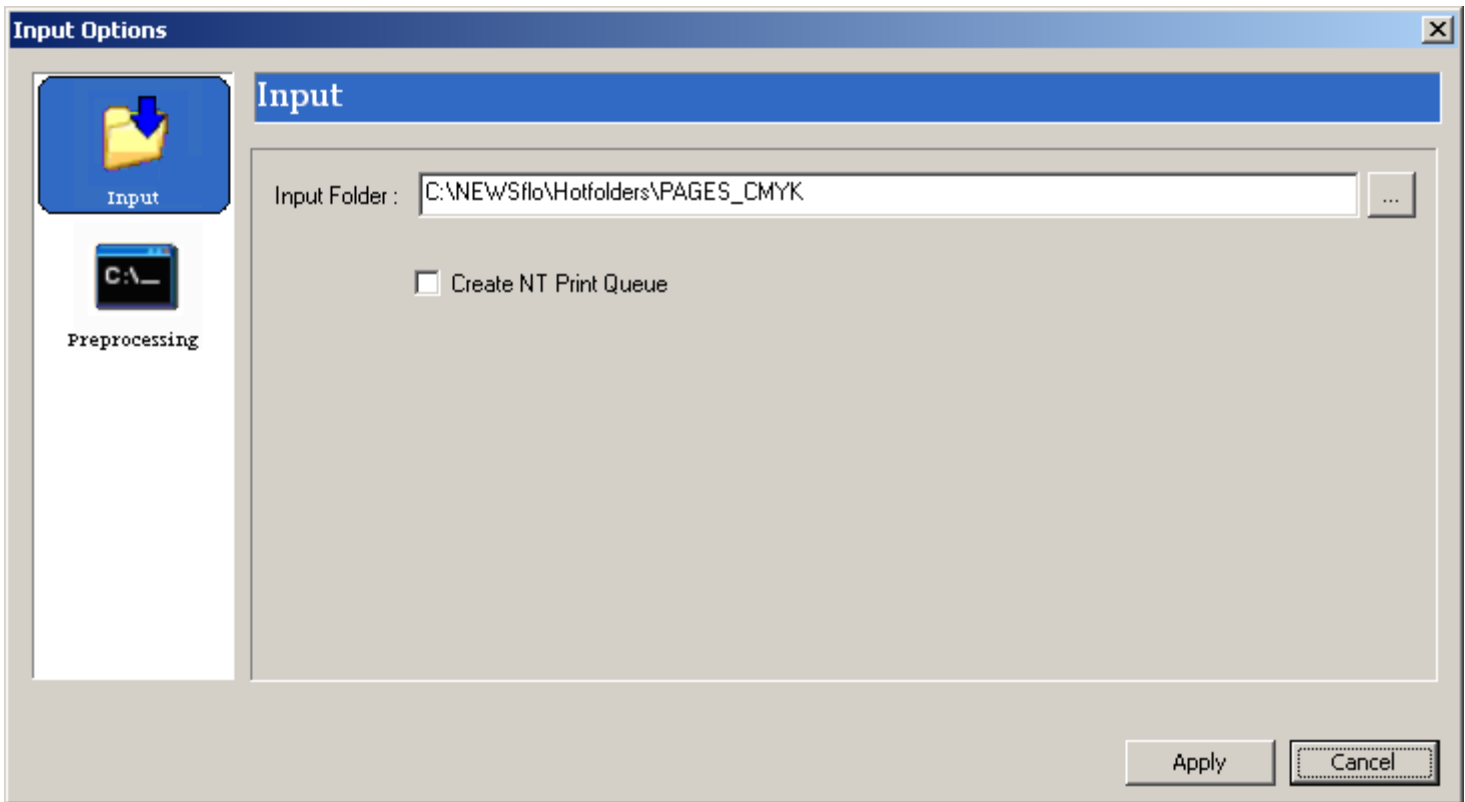


Figure 107 Queue Input options

Input folder

The input folder you select will be monitored for incoming jobs i.e. this will be your hot folder. Operators will print or drag and drop job files into this folder so they can be processed.

By default, when you create a new queue, the input folder is created for you according to the Input Folder Template defined in the Preferences (see the section [Input Folder template](#) on p. 73 for details). If you wish to select a different folder from the default, you may do so anytime in this dialog box. You may either type a new folder name in the **Input Folder** text box or you may click the **Browse** button on the right side to select an existing folder. If you type the name of a folder that doesn't exist yet, PrePage-it will create it for you. Note, however, that when you change the input folder, the former input folder will not be automatically deleted.

An ideal setup would have all your input folders located within a separate Hot Folders disk, as described in the section [1.3 Sample volume configuration](#). Turn to page 16 for details.

PrePage-it will create its own subfolders within the input folder in order to manage the priorities and flow of incoming jobs. These subfolders are hidden and will therefore not be seen in the Windows Explorer unless you've chosen to show hidden files.

Right-clicking on a queue's **Input** panel in the PrePage-it Viewer let's you select the **Explore Folder** command. Clicking it opens a Windows Explorer window displaying the contents of the input folder.

Warning

Job files submitted for RIPping must always be placed in the root of the hotfolder. Never place a file directly into a subfolder (e.g. wait, Process) of a hotfolder.

Create AppleTalk queue

To add / remove an AppleTalk input for an existing queue, simply select the queue in the PrePage-it Viewer, activate / de-activate this option from the **Input Options** dialog box and save the queue.

Note

The **Create AppleTalk Queue** option will not appear in the PrePage-it interface unless the operating system supports the AppleTalk protocol (e.g. Windows 2003 Server yes, but not Windows XP Pro) and the protocol is installed.

Tip

PrePage-it 7 incorporates an effective feature called Polkadots Printers, which are native printers that can be used to print to PrePage-it queues from any Mac or PC workstation, making them a valuable alternative or replacement for AppleTalk or NT Print printers. More information can be found in the section [Polkadots Printers](#), starting on p.95.

More information about AppleTalk inputs is given below.

What are AppleTalk inputs?

AppleTalk inputs (also called AppleTalk printers or AppleTalk printer queues) appear in the Macintoshes **Printer List** (Mac OS X). Hence they are listed in the **Print** dialog boxes of all Mac applications (e.g. QuarkXPress, InDesign, etc.). This enables an operator to print from any Mac application directly to a PrePage-it queue, just as they would to any other printer. AppleTalk queues provide your operators with a convenient alternative (to hot folders) for printing jobs to the RIP.

As noted above, since AppleTalk printers are not supported by Windows XP Pro the **Create AppleTalk Queue** option will not appear in the PrePage-it interface when installed on this OS. The ability to print from a Mac via AppleTalk printers requires PrePage-it to be installed on a Windows 2003 Server or the use of third-party software which enables Macintosh Printer Services on a Windows server.

AppleTalk vs. Hotfolders

Printing directly to a network printer through AppleTalk is a natural operation within the Macintosh environment. Enabling this option may help your operators adapt more quickly to PrePage-it. However, this option will result in a reduced performance of the system. While a job is being sent from your Mac to the RIP via AppleTalk, both the Mac and the RIP are tied up. The result is that the Macintosh workstation that's printing the job is tied up, other Macs that want to print via AppleTalk have to wait, and the RIP cannot process any jobs until the current job is completely sent to the RIP. Once the job is completely sent to the RIP via AppleTalk, it is placed in a hot folder, just as if you'd dragged it there yourself. The end result is the same as with hot folders, but the AppleTalk process is longer.

Note that printing via [Polkadots Printers](#) provides a significant performance improvement over AppleTalk printers.

If printing directly through AppleTalk printers is a must in your operation, consider configuring a print spooler ahead of PrePage-it queues for maximum performance.

Create NT Print queue

To add / remove an NT Print input for an existing queue, select the queue in the PrePage-it Viewer, activate / de-activate this option from the **Input Options** dialog box and save the queue.

Note

After the RIP is installed with the NT Print option, an NT Print Setup file must be launched and run on the Windows server machine in order for the NT Print to become functional. Only after this has been completed will the **Create NT Print Queue** option appear in the PrePage-it interface.

Tip

PrePage-it 7 incorporates an effective feature called Polkadots Printers, which are native printers that can be used to print to PrePage-it queues from any Mac or PC workstation, making them a valuable alternative or replacement for AppleTalk or NT Print printers. More information can be found in the section [Polkadots Printers](#), starting on p.95.

What are NT Print inputs?

NT Print inputs (also called NT printers or NT Print queues) appear as printers in Windows Servers or any other system that can understand them, including Mac OS X. Once a new PrePage-it queue is created with the NT Print option and the RIP is launched, a new Windows printer is created and shared on the local PrePage-it server. Subsequently, the printer can be added to other Windows or Macintosh workstations (using the **Printer Setup Utility** in Mac OS X). The new printer will then

be listed in the **Print** dialog boxes of all applications on the computer (e.g. QuarkXPress, InDesign, etc.), thereby allowing an operator to print from any application directly to a PrePage-it queue, just as they would to any other printer.

NT Print queues perform a function similar to AppleTalk queues, providing your operators with a convenient alternative (to hot folders) for printing jobs to the RIP. Although this is a convenient way for operators to print jobs, it is more advantageous to print with the new [Polkadots Printers](#) or to drag jobs directly to hot folders. This avoids the extra step of printing a job to an NT Print (or AppleTalk) input and then letting the queue send the job to the hot folder for you.

NT Print queue names

Care must be given to the naming of queues which contain an NT Print input. Only the first 11 characters of the queue name are used to create the printer share name (i.e. the name by which the printer will be seen on the network). Therefore all PrePage-it queues with an NT Print input must have queue names where the first 11 characters are distinct. For e.g., 2 queues that are named Pages_Spots_RIP1 and Pages_Spots_RIP2 are not unique in their first 11 characters, whereas 2 queues named Pages_RIP1_Spots and Pages_RIP2_Spots are unique.

Note

The first time the RIP is started after a new NT Print queue has been added, the RIP may *appear to freeze*. An NT Print queue may take a few seconds to be created, after which the RIP will continue to boot as usual.

Preprocessing

Shown in the figure below is the **Preprocessing** tab in the **Input Options** dialog box.

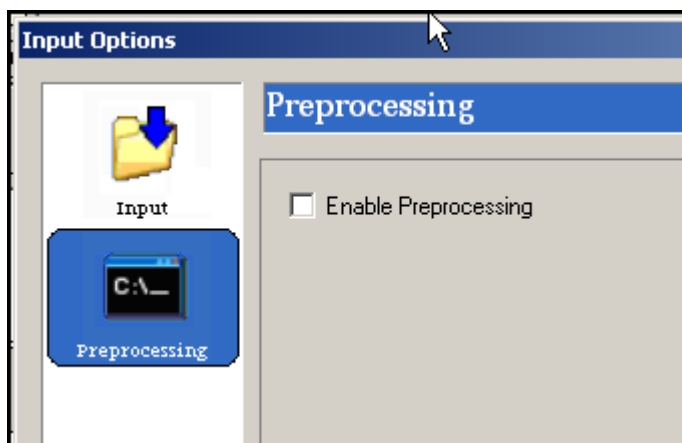


Figure 108 Queue Input options - Preprocessing

When you click the **Enable Preprocessing** checkbox and then configure this feature, you enable a mechanism which allows jobs to be processed by an external program before they are RIPped by the PrePage-it queue. That is, this feature allows you to send a job to a PrePage-it queue as usual.

However, the job that you have sent to PrePage-it will first be processed by the external program that you have specified. The external program can be Move-it, a batch file or a third-party application. Then after this external program finishes processing the job, it will be automatically RIPped by the PrePage-it queue and output as usual.

How Preprocessing works

When Preprocessing is enabled in a PrePage-it queue, 2 additional subfolders are created inside the PrePage-it hotfolder: **PreprocessOUT** and **PreprocessIN**. A job file submitted to this queue will automatically end up in the **PreprocessIN** folder. The job file will wait there until an external program picks it up for processing. Therefore you must configure your external program to monitor the **PreprocessIN** folder for new jobs. After your external program processes the file, it should output it to the **PreprocessOUT** folder. Once the job file arrives here, PrePage-it will once again pick up the file and this time RIP it as usual, according to the PrePage-it queue's configuration.

By unchecking the **Enable Preprocessing** checkbox you can have job files once again processed directly by PrePage-it without the intervention of an external program.

5.3 Output options

Output Folder : P:\NEWSFLOW\PAGES

☒ Long File Name

☒ Truncate file extension

☐ Versionning

Job sorting

☒ Sort Jobs using first 6 characters of file names

☐ Customer Delimiter : ~*~

☒ Add Page Number in Filename 3 digits

☐ Job Delimiter : *-

☒ Prefix Delimiter : !*!

Apply Cancel

Figure 109 Output options

Specify the output options of jobs on a per-queue basis. Figure 109 shows the output options available, which include the **Output Folder**, **Long Filename**, **Versionning** and various **Job Sorting** options.

Output folder

Select the output folder where PrePage-it will save processed job files. You may choose either local or network folders for the output. By default, when you create a new queue, the output

folder is created for you according to the Output Folder Template defined in the Preferences (see the section [Output Folder template](#) on p. 74 for details). If you wish to select a different folder from the default, you may do so anytime in this dialog box. You may either type a new folder name in the **Output Folder** text box or you can click the **Browse** button on the right side to select an existing folder. If you type the name of a folder that doesn't exist yet, PrePage-it will create it for you. Note, however, that when you change the output folder, the former output folder will not be automatically deleted from the hard disk.

By default, all files produced by a given queue will be stored in the Output Folder, which may include RIPped high-res separations, med-res proofs, low-res FIOs or other files. Some files produced by a queue may also be stored or copied elsewhere, if specified by the [Copy To](#) (see p.239) or [Save As](#) (see p.241) options. When jobs are stored in the Output Folder, PrePage-it creates a main job folder and several subfolders (Hi-Res, Low-Res, SoftProofing, etc.) to organize the different types of files it produces.

We suggest locating the output folder in the RIPped Files volume, as described in the section [1.3 Sample volume configuration](#). Optimal performance is obtained when the RIPped files are stored on a different physical disk from the WorkSpace folders. Turn to page 16 for details.

If no output folder is specified, all job files will go to the [Scratch disk](#) (see p. 67), where they will be deleted after the job has been processed. However, for most PrePage-it queues, an output folder must be specified, otherwise you will lose all the files that are created for a given job.

The HQN Device queue is used to directly drive a device and does not produce any files, hence it does not have an output folder.

Right-clicking on a queue's **Output** panel in the PrePage-it Viewer let's you select the **Explore Folder** command. Clicking it opens a Windows Explorer window displaying the contents of the output folder.

Long Filename

This option, which is available in all queues except HQN Device queues, keeps long filenames (greater than 31 characters) intact.

When this option is unchecked, long filenames are truncated down to 31 characters. Also, in files with Pantone colors, their extension is truncated so that the word Pantone is removed and in some cases, the Pantone number itself is substituted with a one-digit number. For e.g. if you RIP a file called LongJob (where LongJob is a filename longer than 31 characters) which contains a color separation called Pantone 364, the filename will be truncated to LongJob.364 or LongJob.1 instead of LongJob.Pantone 364.

When the Long Filename option is de-activated and PrePage-it queues generate files and name them, all incoming jobs with long filenames are truncated down so that the total number of characters (including the page number, filename and extension) does not exceed 31. This ensures

compatibility with older Macintosh systems, which may be incapable of displaying previews, proofs, or accessing files properly, when jobs have long filenames.

It is possible to remove this limit by activating the Long Filename option in a given queue, however this should only be done if every workstation in your workflow where you will be viewing job files supports long filenames. In order to meet this condition, workstations must either be run on PCs or on Mac OS X or higher. In addition, long filenames must also be supported by the Mac volume's file format (e.g. HFS+) and any Mac applications that use PrePage-it job files.

Do not select this option if your workflow requires you to work with your files on a Mac OS 9 or lower version, since long filenames are not supported and only 8 characters of the filename will be displayed.

Truncate File Extension

This option determines whether the filename extension of an input file is kept in the filename of the RIPped job.

If this option is off:

- the filename extension will be kept
- the period before the extension will usually be changed to an underscore
- a new filename extension will be added to the output file (e.g. .ps, .pdf), depending on the output format of the PrePage-it queue

If this option is on:

- the filename extension and the period before the extension will be discarded
- a new filename extension will be added to the output file, depending on the output format of the PrePage-it queue

The following table illustrates an example.

Truncate File Extension example

Input filename	Job1.pdf
PrePage-it queue	1-bit TIFF queue configured to add a .tif extension to output files
Truncate File Extension: disabled	Output files: Job1_pdf_Y.tif, Job1_pdf_C.tif, etc.
Truncate File Extension: enabled	Output files: Job1_Y.tif, Job1_C.tif, etc.

Table 6 Truncate File Extension

Versioning

By default, when a job that was already RIPPed is re-sent to PrePage-it, the newly RIPPed job will replace the previous version. This will occur provided a job is re-submitted with the same filename. The Versioning option allows you to keep several versions of a job. Specifically, when a job is re-RIPPed with the **Versioning** option activated:

- (i) the old hi-res files are moved to a subfolder called V1, inside the job's Hi-Res folder
- (ii) the new hi-res files are copied to the root of the Hi-Res folder

Note, however, that the new low-res and softproofing files will replace the previous version. That is, only the latest version is kept.

A job may be re-RIPPed numerous times and each version will be stored in a separate subfolder, which will be named V1, V2, V3, etc. The figure below shows an example of a job that has been re-RIPPed 3 times.

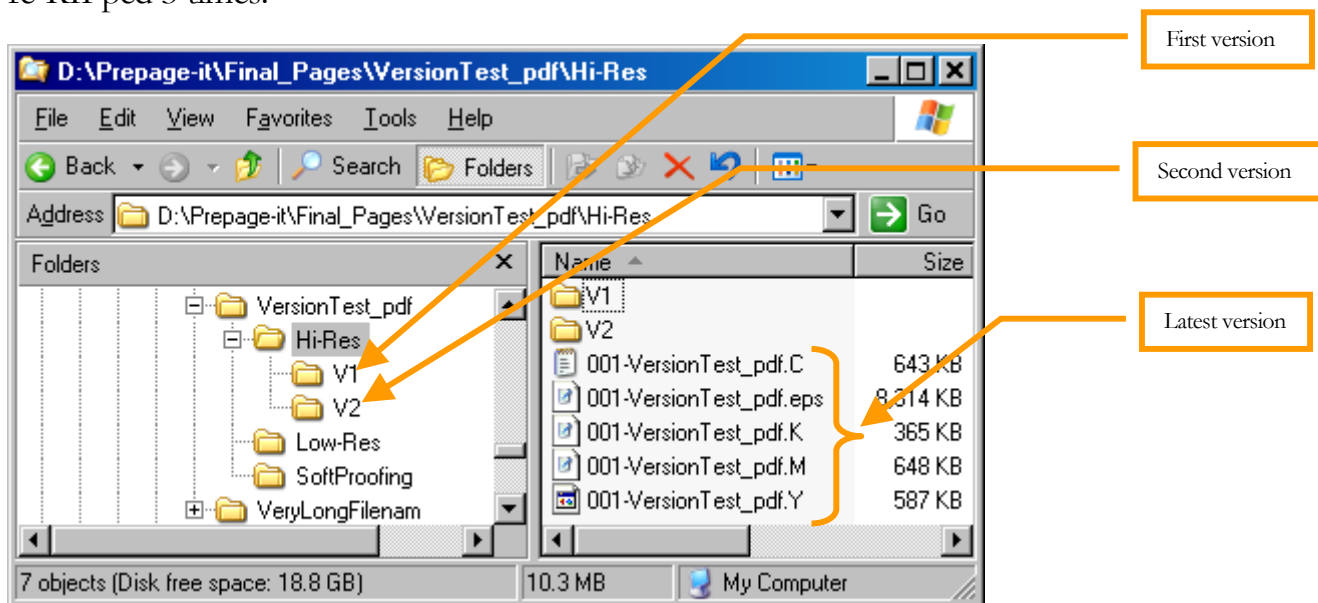


Figure 110 Versioning example

Note that for the purposes of late-binding (i.e. low-res / hi-res substitution), only the latest version is taken into account. Therefore, if you impose the low-res files and then print the imposition to a late-binding queue, make sure the version of hi-res files you'd like to use are copied to the *root* of the Hi-Res folder. Any hi-res files located in V1, V2, etc., will not be substituted when the imposition is sent through the RIP.

Note

PrePage-it Client functions such as Rename and Archiving will not be applied to the hi-res files located in the version folders V1, V2, V3, etc. When multi-version jobs are renamed in the Client, all job files (i.e. Hi-Res *root* folder, Low-Res, Softproofing, etc.) are renamed except those in the version folders.

Support UTF-8 Filename

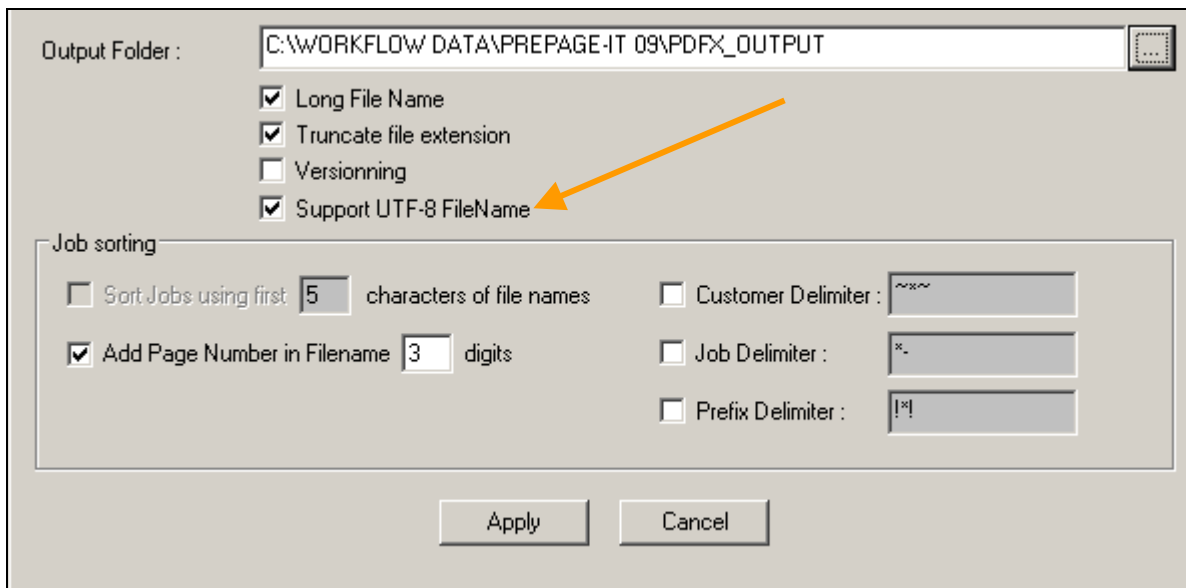


Figure 111 Support UTF-8 option

Note that the **Support UTF-8 FileName** option is only visible in queues where the **Hi-Res** option is activated *without* the **Med-Res** and **Low-Res** options. If either the **Med-Res** or **Low-Res** are activated in the queue, the **Support UTF-8 FileName** option will not be visible.

This feature provides some limited support for jobs submitted with UTF-8 filenames, as described next.

By default (i.e. when **Support UTF-8 FileName** is not enabled): when UTF-8 filenames are submitted to a PrePage-it queue, the filename is converted to the binary/hexadecimal format and then RIPped. If the queue is set to generate low-res proxies, then the low-res will include OPI links that point to the hi-res files. The filenames of the RIPped job files remain in binary/hexadecimal ASCII format.

The **Support UTF-8 FileName** option allows you to conserve the original UTF-8 filename that was submitted to PrePage-it. In fact, after the job is finished being RIPped, it converts all the filenames of the RIPped job files back to the original UTF-8 filename. However no OPI links are possible if the hi-res RIPped files are converted back to UTF-8 filenames, therefore no corresponding low-res or med-res can be generated for such a job.

A typical setup where this feature can be used is when RIPping a job with a UTF-8 filename (e.g. containing Asian characters) through a PrePage-it PDF/X queue where you want to preserve the original filename when the job is output. The queue must be configured with hi-res (e.g. PDF/X1-a), but no med-res or low-res.

Note that when this feature is active in a queue, the **Sort Jobs** option is grayed out and cannot be used.

Job Sorting options

The Job Sorting feature keeps your jobs organized by automatically placing all the page files of a given job into one main job folder, then categorizing the various files of a job according to their type i.e. hi-res, med-res, low-res, original, etc. In addition, the Customer Delimiter lets you sort your jobs by customer, the Job Delimiter lets you customize the job folder name and the Prefix Delimiter lets you customize the starting page number of a multi-page job.

Note

The Job Sorting feature affects how jobs are organized on the hard disk. If your workflow includes client modules such as PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web, the way in which jobs are organized and visualized in these client interfaces does not necessarily reflect the way they're organized on the hard disk.

Job Sorting Overview

When jobs are submitted to a PrePage-it queue where the Job Sorting feature is configured, all processed job files will be automatically organized on the hard disk. Regardless of job sorting, all job files will automatically go into the queue's Output Folder. However Job Sorting will determine how they are organized inside the Output Folder.

The first job sorting option, **Sort Jobs using first__characters of file names**, will create a new folder for each job. The new folder will go inside the Output Folder and its name will be derived from the submitted job's filename(s). This means that a multi-page job, for example a PDF file containing 10 pages, will be processed and stored inside a single job folder.

A job folder will typically be divided into several subfolders representing the various file types generated by a queue, for example, Hi-Res, Low-Res, SoftProofing, Originals, CIP3, etc.

[Figure 112](#) on p.172 shows an example of a typical job folder structure that is created when you process files in a PrePage-it workflow. First, all jobs are stored in the queue's Output Folder, called 1-Normalize. Then in this folder, jobs are categorized by job folders such as B0110, CKR01 and K0110. Finally, each job folder is subdivided into the file types generated for that job.

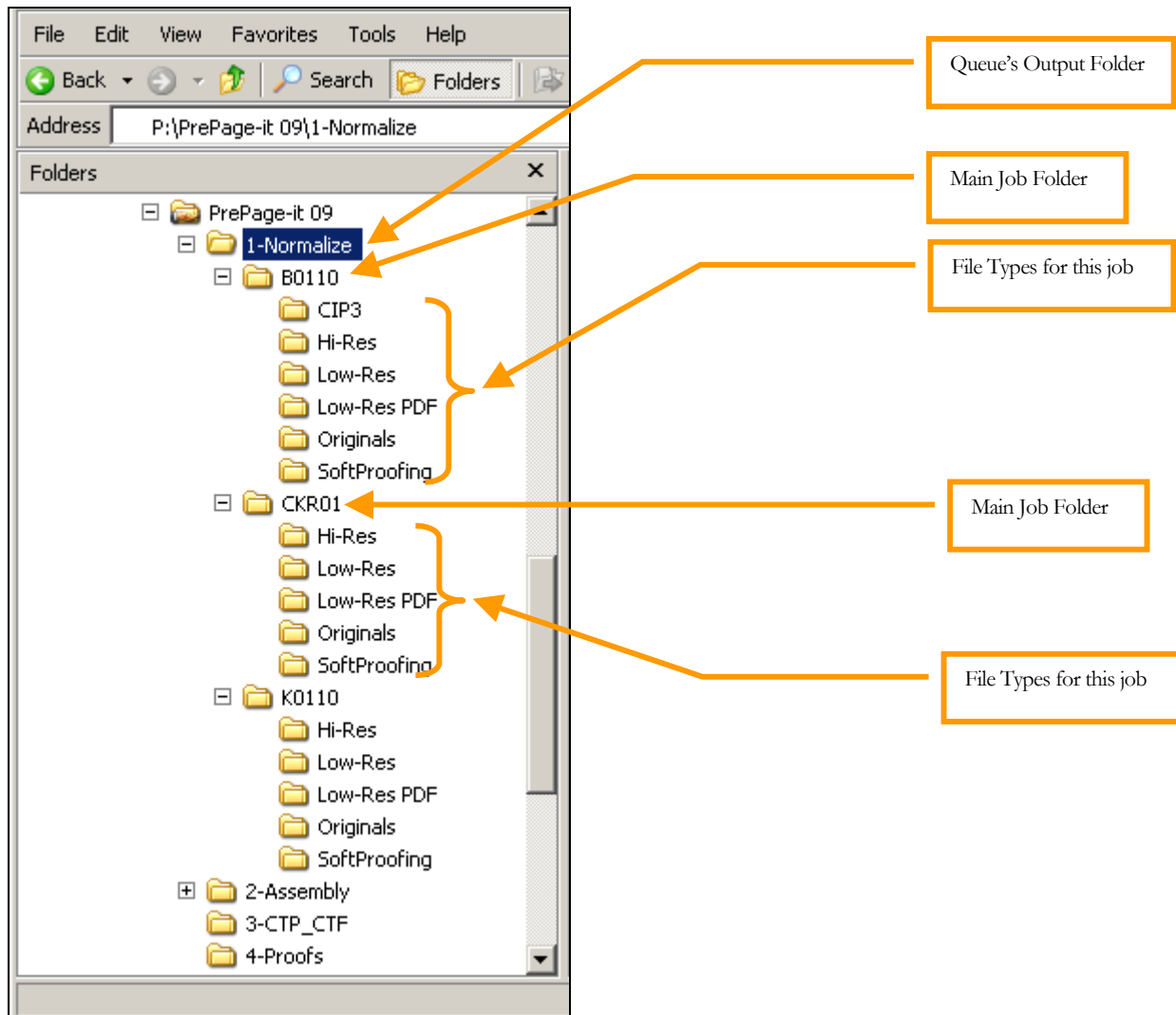


Figure 112 Job Sorting - Main

[Figure 112](#) shows a typical job folder structure, however this structure will vary according to how you configure PrePage-it.

Now that we've seen a typical job folder structure, let's take closer look at the files stored in each of the job's subfolders. Not only does each subfolder store a different type of file, but the filenames created by PrePage-it are also named to reflect their page number, job name and file type. The following figures (Figure 113-Figure 118) show all the files generated for the 4-page job B0110.

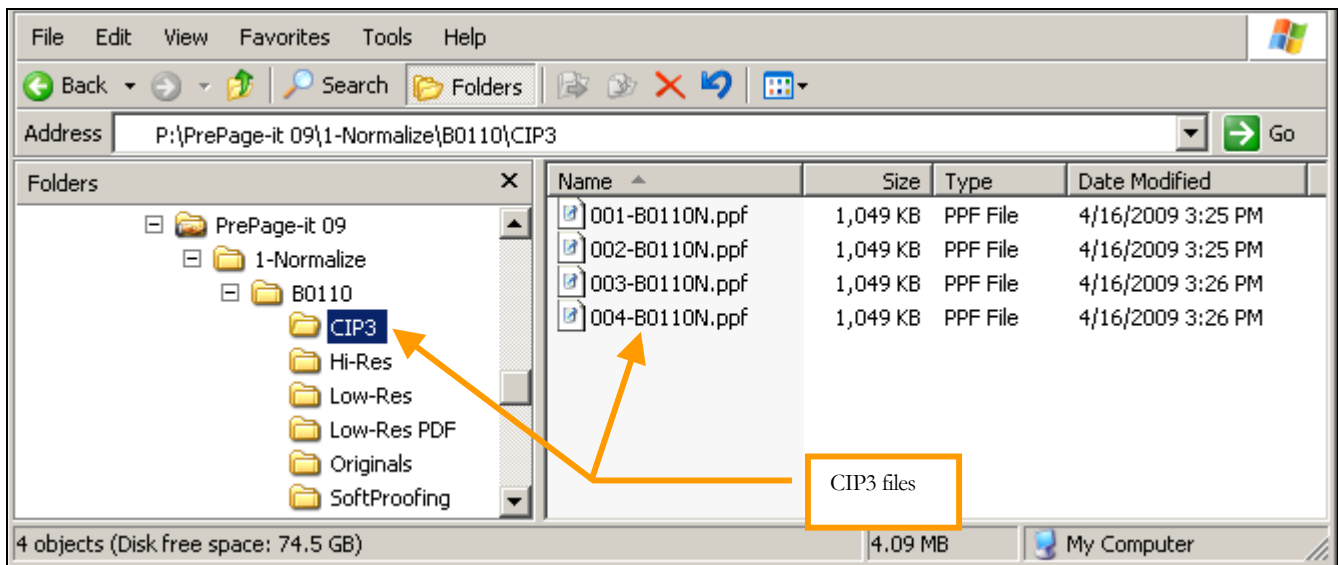


Figure 113 Job Sorting – CIP3

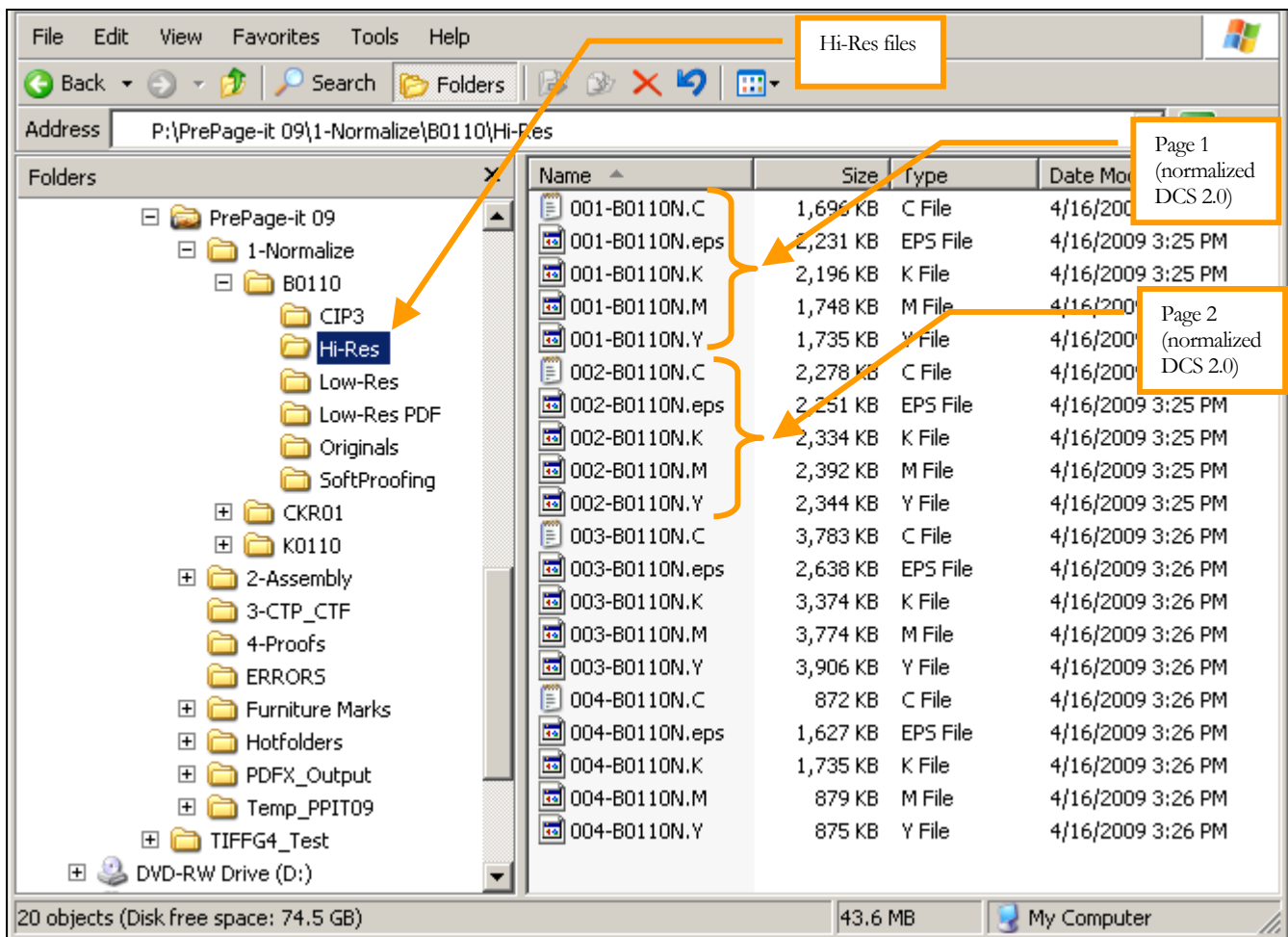


Figure 114 Job Sorting – Hi-Res

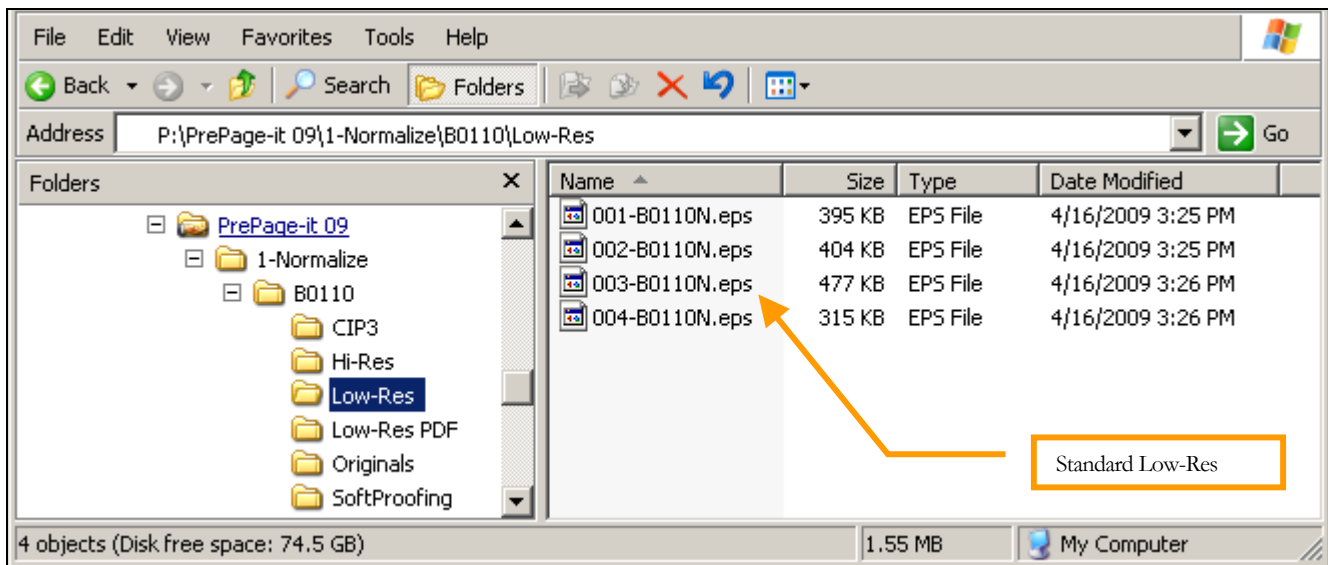


Figure 115 Job Sorting – Standard Low-Res

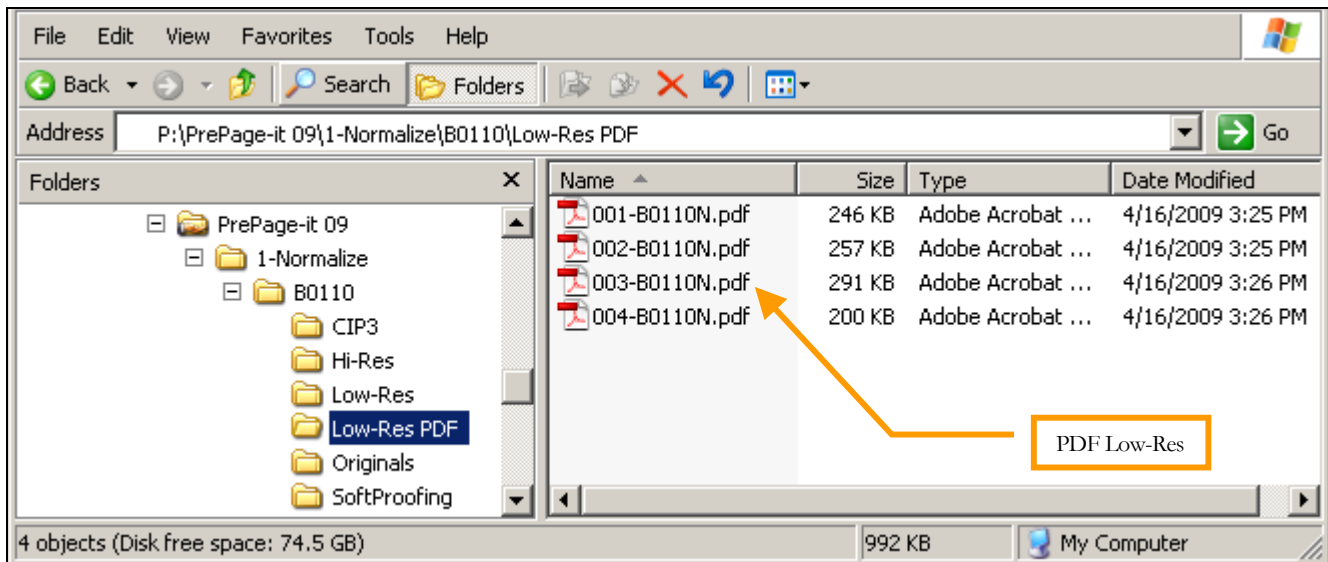


Figure 116 Job Sorting – Low-Res PDF

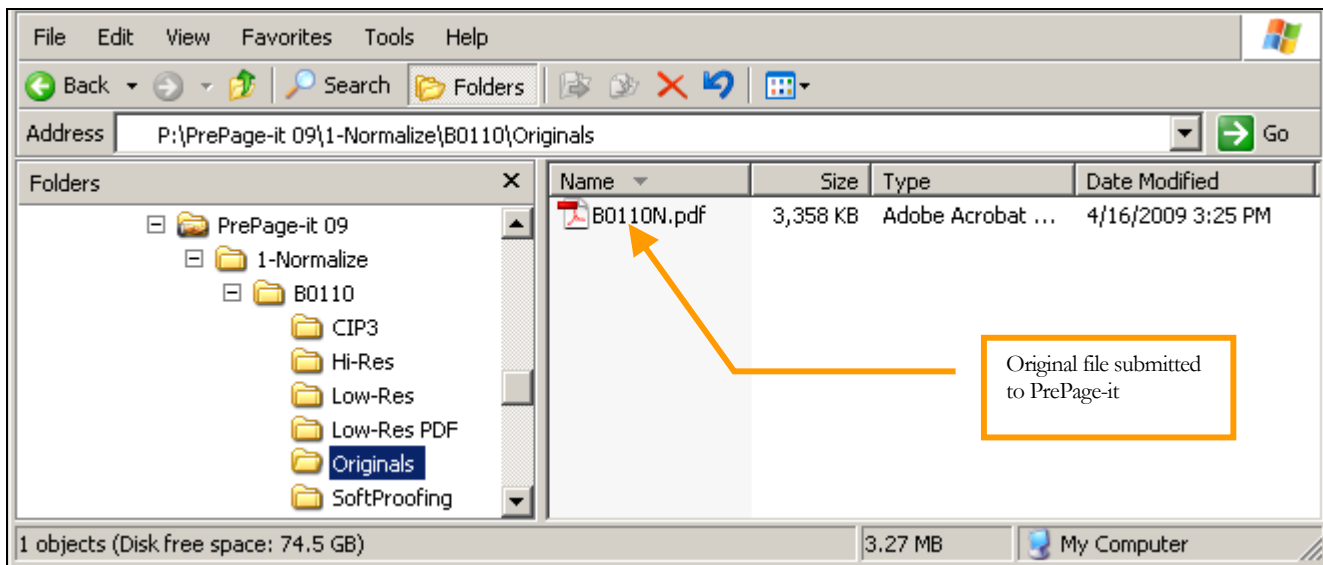


Figure 117 Job Sorting – Originals

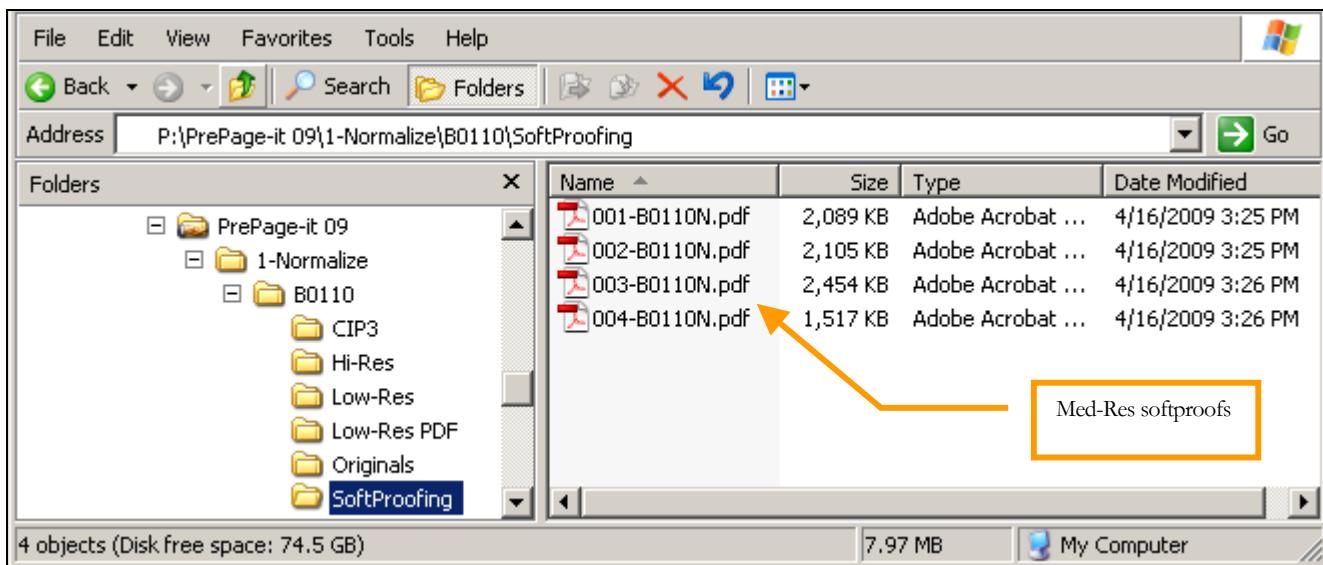


Figure 118 Job Sorting – SoftProofing

Now that we've seen an overview of PrePage-it's Job Sorting feature, let's look at the various details regarding how it works and how it is configured.

Tip

The PrePage-it Web application has its own independent job sorting feature. Therefore in a typical workflow setup which includes both the PrePage-it Viewer and PrePage-it Web, jobs submitted via PrePage-it Web / PrePage-it Upload will be sorted on the hard disk according to PrePage-it Web's own job sorting schema. That is, if PrePage-it Web is configured with its own job sorting schema, this setting will override the PrePage-it Viewer's job sorting settings.

Sort Jobs using first __ characters of file names

Checking this option will create a new job folder in the RIPPed Files volume each time a new job is RIPPed. All the RIPPed files for a job will be collected inside this folder - in fact, each different type of file from that job will be stored in its own subfolder (e.g. Hi-Res, Low-Res, etc.). If this option is not checked, then all RIPPed files will still appear in the same subfolders (e.g. Hi-Res, Low-Res, etc.), but these subfolders will be placed in the root of the **Output Folder** rather than in their own job folder.

The job folder name is extracted from the job's filename. More precisely, the number you specify in the **Sort Jobs using first__characters of file names** field determines how many characters are extracted from the job's filename to form the new job folder name. At the same time, it also represents the maximum number of characters your job folder name can have. If your original job filename has more characters than the number you indicate here, your job folder name will be truncated i.e. the extra characters at the end of the name will be cut off. Note, however, that the character limit only applies to the main job folder - the RIPPed pages maintain their original filename.

RE-RIPPING PAGES

The PrePage-it workflow enables you to re-RIP specific pages of a job anytime (typically because they contain errors), without having to re-RIP the entire job. When pages are re-RIPPed, they are automatically placed inside the correct job folder, overwriting the erroneous pages. This process will occur provided that (i) each page that you submit to be re-RIPPed has the same filename as the original job file, (ii) the number in the **Sort Jobs using first__characters of file names** field has not changed and (iii) the [Versioning](#) feature is not activated (see p. 169). When these conditions are met, all RIPPed pages are collected under one job folder, regardless how many times they are re-RIPPed or even which queue they're sent to.

JOB FOLDER LENGTH CONSIDERATIONS

The length of a job folder name is important as it affects the sorting of jobs. If the number you indicate here is too small, it will result in job folder names that are too short, which in turn may cause the RIPPed pages from two different jobs to end up inside the same job folder. For example, let's say you specify that jobs be sorted using the "first 4 characters" and then you RIP a file called AcmePoster.ps. The folder name will be truncated down to 4 characters, resulting in a job folder called Acme, where all the pre-RIPPed pages will be placed. If sometime later you RIP a file called AcmeBrochure.ps, its job folder name will also be truncated down to Acme. However, since a job folder called Acme already exists, the newly pre-RIPPed pages from the AcmeBrochure.ps job will be placed inside the same job folder. The result will be a single job folder called Acme containing the pre-RIPPed pages from two different jobs, AcmePoster.ps and AcmeBrochure.ps.

Another consideration when deciding on the length of job folder names is that a truncated job folder name may appear confusing to co-workers who are not aware of the original filename. It may not be clear to a desktop operator that a job folder called **Auto** refers to a job file originally called **Automated Teller Brochure.ps**, a brochure explaining how to use a bank's new ATM system.

One practical strategy for sorting jobs is to match PrePage-it's settings to your shop's job naming or job ticket convention, if one is already in place.

Tip

If your workflow includes the PrePage-it Client and you process the pages and flats/pairs of a job using the same filename, then both the pages and flats may end up in the same job folder in the Client interface. You can prevent this by setting the Single Pages queues to a different value than the Assembly (or Pairs) queues, for example **Sort Jobs using first__characters of file names** = 6 for pages and = 7 for flats/pairs. This will ensure that the pages and flats end up in different folders both on the hard disk and in the Client interface.

Add Page Number in filename __ digits

Checking this box will automatically add a page number at the beginning of the filename of each RIPped page. Use this feature to sort PrePage-it files by page number and make imposition easier. Examples of numbered pages are shown in several of the figures from the section [Job Sorting Overview](#), starting on p.171.

The number you specify in the **Add page number in filename__digits** field will determine the amount of digits that will be used for page numbers. PrePage-it will add leading 0's whenever required. As a result, when you list the page files in the Macintosh Finder or Windows Explorer using alphabetical sorting, the files will always appear in numerical order, according to their page numbers.

In most cases, PrePage-it can automatically extract the page number(s) from inside a document. If PrePage-it cannot determine the page numbers during processing, then it defaults to numbering pages starting at 1. As an alternative to letting PrePage-it automatically determine the page numbers, you can customize the page numbering for a job by using the [Prefix \(page number\) Delimiter](#) (see p.182 for details).

PAGE NUMBERING EXAMPLE

As an example, suppose you RIP a four-page file called **PizzaAd.ps**, which you would like to output in pdf format. If you specify 5 characters for job sorting and 2 digits for the page number, the resulting pre-RIPped pages will be called:

01-PizzaAd_ps.pdf

02-PizzaAd_ps.pdf

03-PizzaAd_ps.pdf

04-PizzaAd_ps.pdf

Note that a filename extension of pdf has been added and that the period in the original filename PizzaAd.ps has been replaced by an underscore. If you do not wish to keep the original filename extension in the RIPped file (e.g. _ps) then activate the [Truncate File Extension](#) option (see p.168).

These files will be placed inside the main job folder, which will be called Pizza. As you can see, the job folder name has been cut off because of the 5 character limit we specified in this example for the job sorting setting. However, the RIPped pages maintain their original filename length, since the limit only applies to the main job folder. Also note that PrePage-it added a zero in front of each page number, bringing the total number of digits to two, since we specified that **Add page number in filename__digits** = 2 in our example.

Job (folder) Delimiter

The Job Delimiter allows you to specify a custom name for the job folder of a newly RIPped job. When a Job Delimiter character (e.g. “-”) is defined for a queue, by default PrePage-it will parse each incoming job file submitted to that queue and extract all the characters in the filename that come before (to the left of) the delimiter. These characters will be used as the job folder name.

Without a delimiter specified, PrePage-it generates job folder names according to the setting you’ve specified in the [Sort Jobs using first ___ characters of file names](#) option (see page 176). When you use a delimiter, however, you override this option and directly control a job folder’s name and length.

DEFINING A JOB DELIMITER

A job delimiter is defined by placing a check in the **Job delimiter** checkbox and specifying two characters:

- specify a character to serve as the delimiter itself, e.g. -) (\$ % etc.
- optionally, add an asterisk “*” to serve as a “wildcard” character (explained later)

The delimiter you choose should be a character that you would not normally use in a job name. Also, if you’re also using a Prefix Delimiter and/or Customer Delimiter, make sure you do not use the same character.

Note

Do not use an illegal Windows character as the delimiter. This refers to characters that cannot be used in any Windows filename i.e.: \ / : * ? “ < > |

By default, PrePage-it considers everything that comes before (to the left of) the delimiter to be the folder name. However, an asterisk (i.e. “wildcard” character) can optionally be added to instruct PrePage-it to extract the job folder name from what comes either (i) after the delimiter or (ii) in between two delimiters. To specify this, you have the choice of placing the asterisk either before the delimiter, after the delimiter or in between two delimiters. Table 7 illustrates some definitions and examples, using “-” or “\$” as the delimiter.

Job Delimiters

Definition		Examples	
Delimiter specified	Description	Incoming Job filename	Job folder name
- or *-	Extracts everything before the dash as the job folder name	Concert2003-MozartAd.ps	Concert2003
-*	Extracts everything after the dash as the job folder name	Concert2003-MozartAd.ps	MozartAd_ps
-*-	Extracts everything in between the two dashes as the job folder name	Concert-2003Mozart-Ad.ps	2003Mozart
\$ or *\$	Extracts everything before the dollar sign as the job folder name	Concert2003\$MozartAd.ps	Concert2003
*\$	Extracts everything in between the two dollar signs as the job folder name	Concert\$2003Moz\$artAd.ps	2003Moz

Table 7 Job Delimiters

JOB DELIMITER VS. JOB SORTING

Since the Job Delimiter overrides the **Sort jobs using first __ characters of file names** option, job folder names specified with a job delimiter stay intact. That is, even if the folder name is longer than what is specified in the **Sort jobs** option, the folder name will not be truncated. For example, let’s say that in the **Sort jobs** option you indicated that jobs should be sorted using their first 5 characters and then you RIP a job called Concert2003-MozartAd.ps. If no job delimiter is defined, PrePage-it would name this job folder Conce (truncated down to 5 characters). If you specify the dash “-” as the job delimiter, however, then PrePage-it would name this job folder Concert2003 (not truncated).

USING A JOB DELIMITER

Once a delimiter is defined, you may specify a custom job folder name for any job. To do so, you must:

- include the desired folder name as part of the incoming job's filename
- include the delimiter character at the appropriate location in the job's filename

For example, let's say you have a PS job file called Concert2003MozartAd which is ready to be RIPped, but you would like the folder name for this job to be called MozartAd. Assuming you specified -* in the **Job Delimiter** option, you must rename the job file to Concert2003-MozartAd. If in the same example you wanted the folder name to be 2003MozartAdvertise, you would have to rename the original job file to Concert-2003MozartAdvertise.

Note that after the file is RIPped, the job delimiter is kept in the job's filenames (hi-res, low-res, etc.) - including the delimiter character itself. This is not the case with customer and prefix delimiters, which are discarded after the file is RIPped and hence do not form part of the RIPped job's filenames.

Customer Delimiter

Specifying a Customer Delimiter will sort your jobs in the RIPped Files volume by customers, in addition to any other kind of job sorting that you've specified. The diagram below shows a typical sorting structure which includes both customers and job folders.

RIPped Files

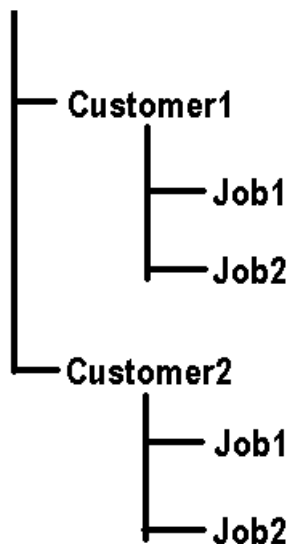


Figure 119 Customer delimiter diagram

The customer delimiter works similarly to the [Job \(folder\) Delimiter](#) (refer to p. 178). It is specified in the same manner, that is, the customer name must be included in a job's filename. As an example, if a customer is called XYZPrinting, then each job belonging to this customer must

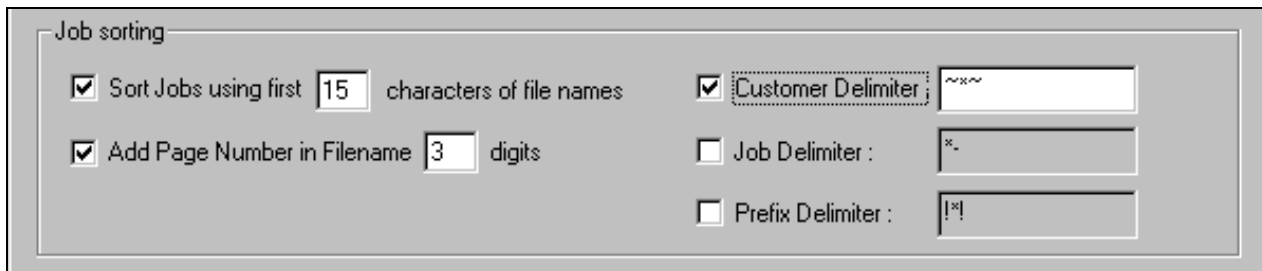
include XYZPrinting in the job's filename. More precisely, the customer name must be included together with the customer delimiter character in the job's filename. The delimiter character may be placed before, after, or on both sides of the customer name. The customer name that PrePage-it will extract from the job's filename will depend on where the delimiter character is placed, as explained next.

Like the Job Delimiter, you can use the wildcard character "*" to specify that the customer name be extracted either before the delimiter character (e.g. *-), after it (e.g. ~*) or in between the two (e.g. ~*-). So if the delimiter character is specified as *- and an incoming job is named XYZPrinting~PosterJob.ps, then everything before the ~ will be taken as the customer name, resulting in XYZPrinting. See [Table 7](#) on p. 179 for more delimiter configuration examples.

Although the tilde character "~" is the default customer delimiter character, other delimiter characters can be used. Also note that the customer delimiter can be used in conjunction with the PrePage-it Client so that jobs are automatically sorted by customer when viewed in the PrePage-it Client.

CUSTOMER DELIMITER EXAMPLE

As an example, let's say the customer delimiter character is the "~" and the complete customer delimiter is ~*~ (which is the default). Then the expression ~XYZPrinting~ must be included in the filename of each job belonging to this customer. For our example, let us also assume the **Sort jobs** option is set to 15 characters, as shown below.



Job sorting

☒ Sort Jobs using first 15 characters of file names

☒ Customer Delimiter: ~*~

☒ Add Page Number in Filename 3 digits

☐ Job Delimiter: *_

☐ Prefix Delimiter: !*

Figure 120 Customer delimiter configuration

Now, let's say the following 3 jobs are processed for this customer:

~XYZPrinting~PosterJob.pdf

Brochure~XYZPrinting~Job.ps

ArtJob~XYZPrinting~.pdf

When the first job is RIPped, PrePage-it will create a customer folder called XYZPrinting, if it doesn't already exist. Then the job folder PosterJob will be created inside XYZPrinting. When the next 2 jobs are RIPped, they will be placed inside the same customer folder with the names BrochureJob and ArtJob, as shown in the diagram below. Note that the customer name expression

~XYZPrinting~ can be placed anywhere inside the job name, so long as it is surrounded by the customer delimiter characters.

RIPped Files

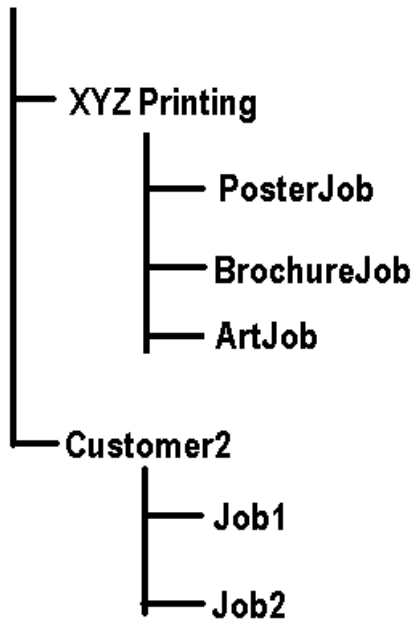


Figure 121 Customer delimiter example

PrePage-it will only use the code ~XYZPrinting~ to determine the customer folder name. This code will then be discarded, hence it will not be part of the RIPped job's filename. Note that if you're using a Prefix Delimiter and/or Job Delimiter in addition to the Customer Delimiter, make sure you do not use the same delimiter characters.

Prefix (page number) Delimiter

This feature allows you to customize how you would like your RIPped pages numbered. The basic idea behind this feature is that you indicate what page number should be assigned to the first RIPped page and PrePage-it automatically numbers the remainder of the pages in that document consecutively.

Normally PrePage-it picks up and uses the actual page numbers contained in a job document. However, this feature is useful when:

- you RIP a document created by an application (such as Freehand) which does not specify page numbers
- you want the page numbering for the RIPped pages to be different than what is actually specified in the job's original pages
- any other case when PrePage-it cannot determine the page numbering scheme in the original document

For this feature to work, you must place a check in the **Prefix delimiter** checkbox and indicate a character that will serve as the delimiter. The default delimiter character is the “!”. You may use another character as the delimiter, but it should be a character that you would not normally use in a job name, for example:) (\$ etc. If you’re also using a Customer Delimiter and/or Job Delimiter, make sure you do not use the same character.

Once you’ve set the delimiter character, you can specify a page numbering scheme for a particular job by indicating it in the job filename itself. More precisely, when you name the job in question, include in the filename the number of the first page surrounded by the delimiter on both sides. For example, let’s say you use !*! as the prefix delimiter and now you need to process a 10-page job which you would like numbered as page 20 to page 29. You simply add !20! anywhere in the job’s filename, resulting in a name such as job!20!.ps or !20!job.ps. PrePage-it will number the first RIPped page in this document 20, and subsequent pages will be automatically numbered 21, 22, 23, and so on, until the last page is reached.

You can also use the Prefix delimiter character on only one side of the page number, just as with the Job Delimiter and Customer Delimiter. For example, let’s say you use *! as the prefix delimiter and now you need to process a 10-page job which you would like numbered as page 20 to page 29. You then have to add 20! at the beginning of a job’s filename, resulting in a name such as 20!job.ps. PrePage-it will extract 20 as the first page number for the job, and number the remaining pages subsequently.

Please note that PrePage-it will only use the code !20! or 20! to determine the starting page number. This code will then be discarded, hence it will not be part of the RIPped job’s filename.

5.4 Next Process

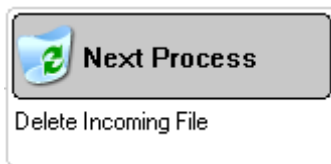


Figure 122 Next Process

Select the next operation PrePage-it will perform with the input file after it has completed the current job. This is PrePage-it’s way of automatically sending an input file to two or more consecutive queues, resulting in a more automated workflow. You also have the possibility of sending the original file to a specified folder where it can be directed to another workflow or kept for future use or reference.

Double-clicking on the **Next Process** panel (shown in Figure 122) opens the **Next Event** dialog box, which contains a dropdown list of choices for the Next Process, as shown in Figure 123 below.

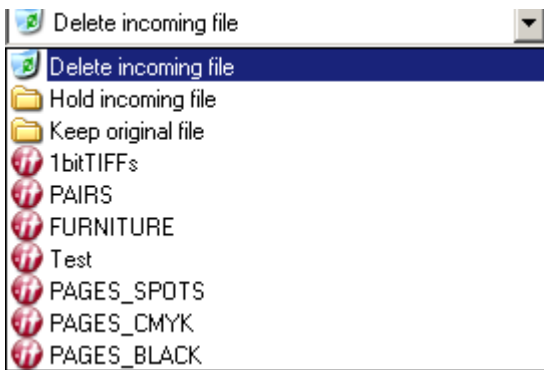


Figure 123 “Next Event” dropdown list

It is important to note that when PrePage-it finishes processing a job in the first queue, it *does not send the output of the first queue to the second queue* – it is the *original* input file which is sent to the Next Process queue or folder.

Delete Incoming File

Delete incoming file is the default choice. Selecting this option will cause the incoming file to be deleted after it has been successfully processed by the RIP.

Keep Original File

Keep original file will place the input file into a subfolder called Originals, located inside the job’s main folder on the RIPPed Files volume. This option is generally used when you want to systematically keep a copy of the input file for future reference.

Hold Incoming File

Hold incoming file will place the input file into a folder of your choice. When you select this option, a dialog box will appear prompting you to choose a folder to store the input file. This can be used to keep a reference copy of the input file in a location of your choice, to send the file to another workflow or the hotfolder of another application, etc.

Queues

The **Next Event** dropdown list (shown in [Figure 123](#)) always displays your entire list of PrePage-it queues. By choosing a “Next Process” queue from this list, you are programming the current queue to pass the input file over to the Next Process queue as soon as it is finished processing the job.

One advantage of the Next Process strategy is that it is a simple way to automate the PrePage-it workflow. A second advantage is that it avoids many potential errors that can occur when issuing several print commands for the same job. For example, you may end up printing a job to a Proofing queue and then later printing the same job to a 1-bit TIFF queue, except that the second time you inadvertently specify a different page size or orientation, or print in composite rather than in separations. These kinds of simple, yet wasteful and time-consuming errors can be avoided when you automatically link to another queue.

Priority of Next Process jobs

When a job is submitted to a queue that has a Next Process set to another queue, the file is given a priority number for the first queue and another priority number for the second queue. This means that in some circumstances, the job may be processed in the second queue at a significantly later time after it was RIPped in the initial queue. If you require jobs to be processed by the second queue immediately after the first queue, consider setting the second queue to Rush status (this can be done either in the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web application).

Next Process example

A typical scenario where the Next Process strategy would be used is when you want to proof an imposed form and then send it to a RIP Device that outputs directly to film or plate, all in one print command. Configuring this as a Next Process workflow provides a more automated process that reduces the chance of operator error between the proof and the films/plates. To accomplish this, you would send the imposed flat to a proofing queue that had its **Next Process** set to the output queue (e.g. HQN Device queue) that will produce your films/plates. As a result, when you print your job to the proofing queue, the same file will automatically produce a proof and a set of films/plates.

In a production environment, one would typically wait until the proofs are approved before outputting the films/plates. This can be easily set up either with the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web, by putting the output queue on Hold. Afterwards, you could wait until the proofs are approved and only then release the job (from PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web) so that the film/plates are made.

After the initial setup, this whole process can be carried out with one print command.

5.5 On Error



Figure 124 On Error

In earlier versions of PrePage-it, the Error Folder could only be defined globally, that is, one Error Folder for all queues. Now you can choose a different Error Folder for each queue, if you wish. The initial setting for the On Error folder in a new queue is taken from the [Error Folder](#) preference specified in the General Preferences (go to p. 69 for details). This means that initially all queues have the same error folder, which is the way most production environments are set up.

To customize the error folder for a specific queue, double-click the **On Error** panel ([Figure 124](#)) and select a different error folder just for that queue.

You can use the **On Error** setting to change the Error Folder any time after a queue has been created.

5.6 Hi-Res options

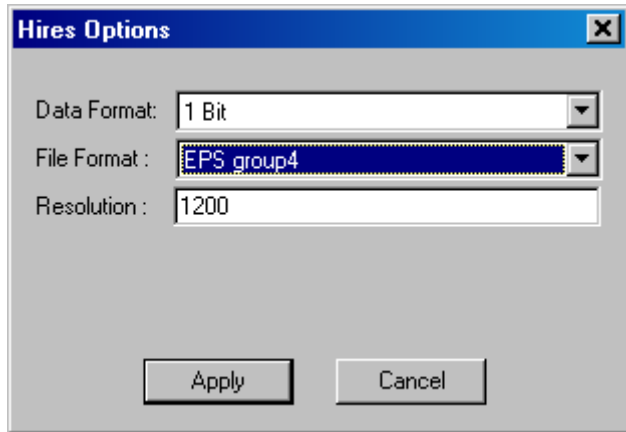


Figure 125 Hi-Res options

The **Hi-Res** options determine what kind of hi-res files will be produced, specifically their Data Format, File Format and Resolution.

Data Format

Specify whether or not a queue should screen pages as they're RIPped. Choosing 1-bit will produce screened or halftone output. Choosing 8-bit will RIP pages without screening them, resulting in high-resolution contones.

1-bit

After files are RIPped at 1-bit, the line screen frequency, screen angles and dot shape are already set and cannot be changed. These files are what your film/plates will be made from. This format is typically selected for queues that produce 1-bit TIFFs, for example.

8-bit

Jobs destined to output film/plates must be eventually screened. However the screening can be postponed until the end of the process, for example at the moment that you produce the 1-bit TIFFs that will be used to generate your films/plates. When pages are pre-RIPped in 8-bit, this provides the flexibility to set the line screen frequency, screen angles, dot shape, etc., at the very end. This approach provides numerous conveniences within the context of a ROOM workflow, including among others the possibility of producing good quality, secure contone page proofs and also of deciding at the last minute which CTP/CTF will image the job.

It should be noted that hi-res contone files are significantly larger in file size and therefore require more storage space and longer RIPping times. For this reason it is important not to exceed the required resolution for 8-bit jobs. A suitable configuration for most workflows would be to set the 8-bit Single-Page queues at half the resolution of your 1-bit Assembly queues (i.e. the final

device resolution). For example, a workflow with a CTP outputting plates at 2400 dpi could be set up with 1-bit imposed TIFFs at 2400 dpi and 8-bit pre-RIPped single pages at 1200 dpi.

Tip

A suitable configuration for most workflows is to set the 8-bit Single-Page queues at half the resolution (e.g. 8-bit 1200 dpi) of the 1-bit Imposition Assembly queues (e.g. 1-bit 2400 dpi).

PrePage-it is also capable of generating output files of imposed flats containing high-res contone pages. For example, high-resolution 8-bit pages are not screened when their corresponding low-res FIO pages are imposed on a form and then sent to a Resolve queue. With a Resolve queue, a “fat postscript” file is produced, which may subsequently be sent to another RIP or workflow and screened there. Similarly, 8-bit RIPped jobs sent to an Export queue are not screened, they are simply output in the selected export format. Refer to the sections [Resolve queues](#) (p.135) and [4.4 Export Queue Type](#) (p.140) for more information.

File Format

Specify the hi-res file format that you want to output. Hi-res files may be output as EPS, TIFF or PDF/X1-a. Depending on the Data Format selected for the queue, only some of the following options will be available:

EPS Group4 (1-bit only)

TIFF Group4 (1-bit only)

TIFF Packbit (1-bit only)

PDF/X-1a (Channel Interleave) (1-bit & 8-bit)

PDF/X-1a (Pixel Interleave) (8-bit only)

EPS Flate&RLE (8-bit only)

File compression

Each file format is coupled with a suitable type of file compression, resulting in the smallest file size that is possible without losing image quality. For example, 1-bit EPS hi-res files are compressed with CCITT Group 4 compression whereas 8-bit EPS files use a double-compression: Flate & RLE.

1-bit TIFFs

Most TIFF Catchers accept 1-bit TIFFs with Group 4 compression. However some TIFF Catchers only accept Packbits compression and therefore should be fed TIFF Packbit hi-res files.

PDF/X1-a

The PDF/X1-a hi-res format (Channel Interleave or Pixel Interleave) differs from the EPS and TIFF formats in that it cannot be used to create a Normalization Single Pages queue. In order for a

low-res to be substituted by a hi-res file, a DCS 2.0 file must be created for each RIPped page. This is how the low-res FIOs are linked to the hi-res separations. However, DCS 2.0 files can only be produced when the hi-res files are in EPS or TIFF format, not when they are in the PDF/X1-a format.

In fact, when a queue is configured with the **PDF/X1-a Hi-Res** format and a **DCS Med-Res** format, corresponding EPS hi-res files are also automatically produced for late-binding purposes (in addition to the PDF/X1-a hi-res file). This allows you to generate low-res files which can be imposed and which will be substituted by the hi-res EPS separations (not the PDF/X1-a) for late-binding purposes. Therefore you can create a PDF/X1-a queue which produces Normalized Single Pages, but the PDF/X1-a hi-res files do not actually participate in PrePage-it's OPI system. As a result, hi-res PDF/X1-a queues are typically configured for different uses than hi-res EPS or TIFF queues.

Below is a summary of the main situations where PDF/X1-a queues are typically used:

- to generate only PDF/X1-a files directly without any other files (med-res, low-res, etc.), rendering a similar type of file as with an Export to PDF/X1-a queue
- as an Assembly (post-imposition) queue that generates hi-res PDF/X1-a flats for output to another system that accepts PDF/X1-a input
- as a Single Pages queue which generates PDF/X1-a hi-res files and a DCS composite file (hence also EPS hi-res files, proofs and optionally, low-res) – in this configuration, since the OPI system will replace the low-res by the EPS hi-res files, the PDF/X1-a does not participate in the OPI substitution and therefore can be used either as (i) a page proof or (ii) to be imposed directly in an imposition application instead of the low-res (not recommended since it strips you of all the benefits of OPI substitution).

CHANNEL INTERLEAVE VS. PIXEL INTERLEAVE?

PrePage-it can generate two types of PDF/X1-a, referred to as Channel Interleave and Pixel Interleave. Channel Interleave refers to the common, standard PDF/X1-a files. Pixel Interleave are a special, customized sort of PDF/X1-a which differ in several ways from the standard type. A significant way in which they differ is in the way they are previewed on-screen, as described next.

In a PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave) file, the color channels are kept separate. When viewed with Acrobat Professional, the color channels (including spot colors) may be viewed together (i.e. overprinted) using the Overprint Preview feature and can also be viewed individually with the Separation Preview tool. Even the newer Acrobat Readers (e.g. v.8.0) allow you to see all the colors in a PDF/X1-a overprinted or superimposed. When viewed on older versions of Acrobat Reader or other programs incapable of displaying all PDF/X1-a color channels superimposed, the color separations will overlap and hide each other, leaving only the last separation visible in the previewing application. Certain imposition applications display PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleaved) files this way. This file type can be generated in either a 1-bit or 8-bit data format.

The PDF/X1-a (Pixel Interleave) is a contone hi-res PDF/X1-a file where all the color channels are interleaved into each pixel. The result is a composite file which displays all color channels together (i.e. overprinted), even if viewed with older versions of Acrobat Reader or imposition applications that are incapable of displaying all color channels of a standard PDF/X1-a superimposed. Note that the Pixel Interleave is a contone PDF/X which can only be generated in the 8-bit data format.

Both Channel Interleave and Pixel Interleave PDF/X1-a can be generated with process and spot colors. Note that PDF/X1-a with spot colors are created in the Device-N format, therefore they require viewing applications (Acrobat Reader, imposition applications) which support Device-N in order to be displayed properly. Similarly, they require RIPs which support Device-N if they need to be processed through a RIP.

Plate Resolution

Select the resolution for the high-res files. In a typical 8-bit Single Pages normalizing queue, it is recommended to set the resolution to half the resolution of the corresponding 1-bit Assembly output queue. For queues configured with the 1-bit **Data Format** (typically, 1-bit Assembly output queues), the files produced are the actual RIPped, screened files that will be used when you create your films or plates, so you should be using your actual output device resolution here.

Reminder

A suitable configuration for most workflows is to set the 8-bit Single Pages queues at half the resolution (e.g. 8-bit 1200 dpi) of the 1-bit Imposition Assembly queues (e.g. 1-bit 2400 dpi).

Tiff 1-Bit Options

When the **Tiff Group4** or **Tiff Packbit File Format** is selected in the **Hi-Res** options dialog box, some new options become visible.

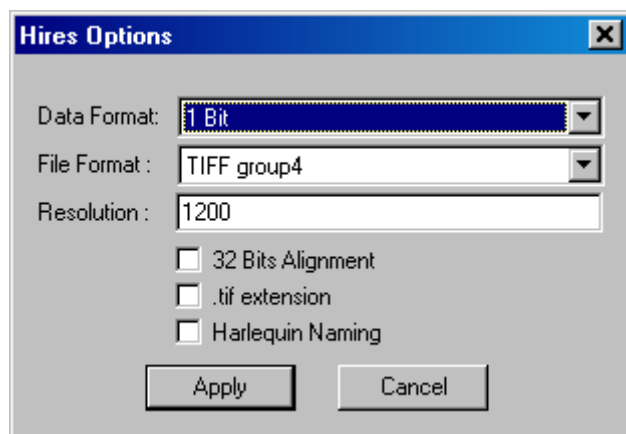


Figure 126 TIFF Hi-Res Options

The following options are only available for 1-bit Tiff queues: **32 Bits Alignment**, **.tif extension** and **Harlequin Naming**.

32 Bits Alignment

Select this option when you want to create TIFF files which are 32 bits aligned. Some TIFF catchers require incoming TIFFs to be in this format.

.tif extension

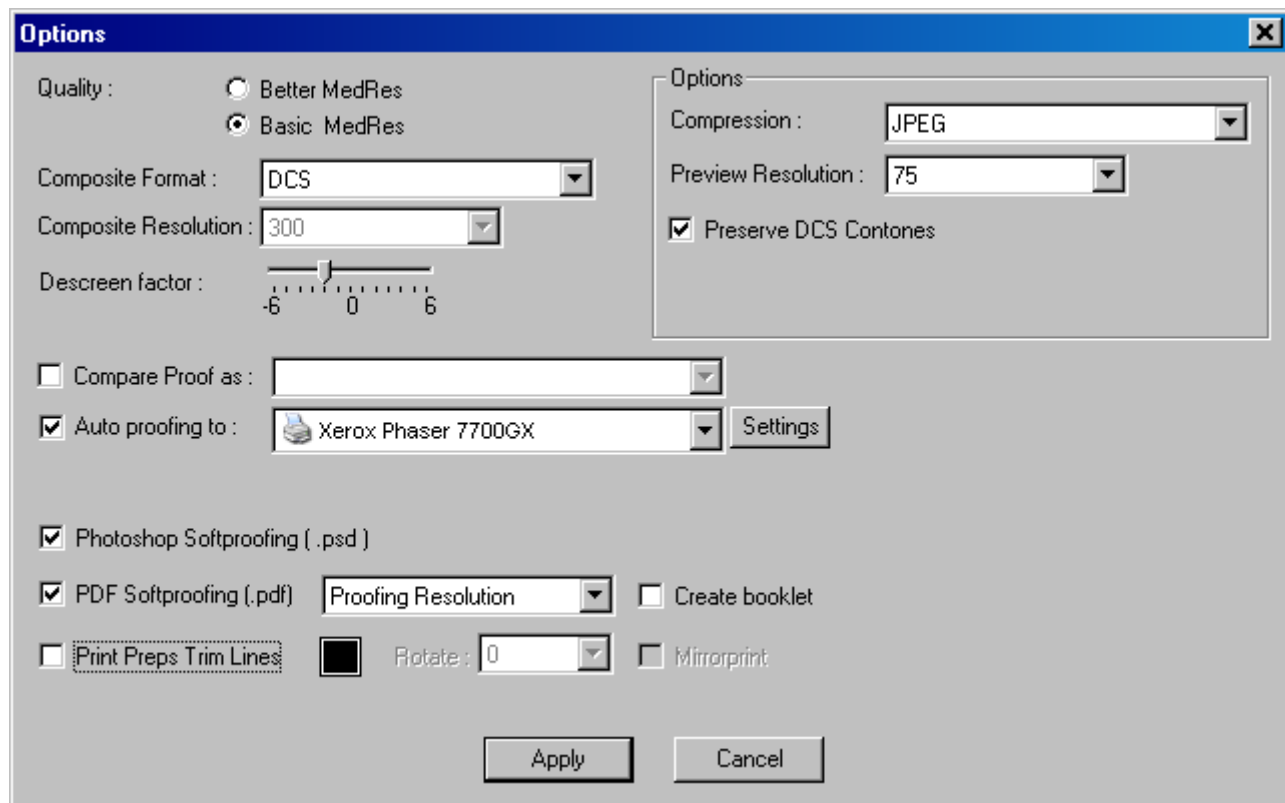
This option adds the .tif extension to the filenames of all final TIFFs produced. This helps to identify the file. Also, some TIFF catchers will not recognize and process a TIFF file unless it contains this filename extension.

Harlequin naming

Select this feature if your TIFF catcher is capable of determining a file's color by analyzing the Harlequin filename format. For example, a system which uses the Harlequin naming convention will automatically recognize a filename such as 001JobNameC00.tif to be Cyan and the filename 001JobNameM00.tif to be Magenta.

5.7 Med-Res options

PrePage-it offers numerous proofing options, which can be customized to automatically provide you with a variety of printed digital proofs and/or softproofs of jobs as they are being processed.



Note

A few more options can be accessed by right-clicking on a Med-Res file icon in the Viewer interface, as explained in the section [5.13 Right-click options](#), starting on p. 239.

Quality

Proofs can be generated as “pure” contone (**Better Med-Res**) or descreened contone (**Basic Med-Res**). It is important to note that your choice of proof **Quality** affects both the digital printed Autoproof and the softproofs (Photoshop and PDF). Both proofs are equally reliable since they are both automatically generated from the same RIPped file, however they differ in a few ways, as described below.

The **Better Med-Res** option produces a contone proof which appears more smooth and pleasing to the eye than a descreened proof. In some queue configurations such as the ones listed below it is not possible to generate a **Basic Med-Res** proof, therefore **Better Med-Res** is the only option available:

- a hi-res 8-bit RIPping queue
- a proofing queue (i.e. no Hi-Res files are produced, only Med-Res)

The **Basic Med-Res** option produces a descreened proof. The quality of this proof is somewhat less smooth than contone, but it is highly reliable since it is derived directly from the hi-res RIPped page. This type of proof can only be produced when the hi-res format is 1-bit, since the file can then be descreened to produce a Basic Med-Res.

In a hi-res 1-bit RIPping queue (where both Hi-Res and Med-Res files are produced), you can choose between a Better Med-Res and Basic Med-Res proof. If you choose **Basic Med-Res**, after the screened hi-res files are produced, the proof is descreened from the hi-res file. If you choose **Better Med-Res**, after the hi-res files are produced, the input file is re-RIPped to produce an 8-bit contone proof at the **Composite Resolution** specified.

One important consideration regarding the Basic vs. Better proof in a 1-bit RIPping queue is the time factor: since Basic proofs are descreened from the 1-bit hi-res, they are processed considerably faster than Better proofs, which have to go through another RIPping cycle. Note that this consideration does not apply to Better proofs derived from an 8-bit hi-res queue, since the proofs are directly downsampled from the 8-bit hi-res, which is a speedy process.

Composite Format

This option allows you to choose the file format of the med-res proofing files. The format choices are: **No Composite**, **DCS**, **TIFF**, **PDF**, **EPS** and **DCS (Headers Only)**.

Composite DCS

The default composite format is DCS. This option creates a DCS 2.0 file, which includes the composite proofing image inside the main DCS file and also links to the hi-res files. This format is required to create a standard Single Pages normalization queue. It is also required for queues that will generate med-res separations – no other composite format allows for the creation of these files. The med-res separations, also referred to as DCS Contones, are medium resolution separated proofs (one file per color) derived from the hi-res separations. If the option [Preserve DCS Contones](#) (see p. 194) is activated, PrePage-it will use the med-res separations to produce another DCS 2.0 file at medium resolution. These can later be used for proofing purposes.

For queues that will generate low-res files, you need to activate either **DCS** or **DCS (Headers Only)**.

DCS (Headers Only)

This option will produce a DCS with an extremely small, lightweight *main DCS* (i.e. the med-res EPS) file. For example, a 1-bit TIFF queue configured with **DCS (Headers Only)** as the **Composite Format** will produce a DCS TIFF with standard hi-res and low-res components, and a lightweight med-res component which is stripped of the med-res softproofing image.

The most important benefit of this small file is that it is much quicker to RIP than a regular DCS. However since it produces no med-res image, it can only be used in queues where no med-res softproofs are required. Note that View-it softproofs will still be visible for these RIPped DCS files because View-it relies on the hi-res components for its proofs – it does not require that med-res images be present in the DCS.

The **DCS (Headers Only)** option is used in some 1-bit TIFF queues. Normally 1-bit TIFFs that will be sent to a TIFF Catcher for making plates do not require any accompanying med-res or low-res components. However if one wants to view and manage/output 1-bit TIFFs via the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web, a corresponding low-res and med-res of the TIFFs are required. In cases like this the **DCS (Headers Only)** option can be used to significantly enhance the RIPping process, as long as no med-res softproofing images are required by this queue.

Note that in a workflow which includes PrePage-it Web, the thumbnail (icon) preview of a RIPped file will not be visible. However the View-it softproof will always be visible since it does not rely on the med-res softproofing image.

Composite TIFF, PDF and EPS

If you choose TIFF as the composite format, a TIFF proofing file is generated. However, the composite TIFF will remain independent from the hi-res files since no main DCS file will be created to link them together. The PDF and EPS composite formats generate PDF and EPS proofing files, respectively. Like the TIFFs, they have no link to the hi-res files. The TIFF, PDF and EPS formats are often used in proofing queues (i.e. queues where no hi-res files are generated) or for post-imposition queues where you would like to RIP imposed flats and also generate a matching imposition hard proof (but no low-res are required).

When the Med-Res Composite Format is TIFF, a composite CMYK TIFF is created. This can sometimes be used as an alternative to a [Separated PS Single File](#) (see p.201) when **AutoProofing to a Folder**. An example of when you could autoproof a CMYK TIFF to a folder is in cases where you are not concerned about spot color accuracy but desire a faster output (than PostScript) on a proofing system such as EFI Colorproof XF (formerly Best Color). The CMYK TIFF differs from a **Separated PS Single File** autoproof in that the latter includes all spot colors. When autoproofing a TIFF, however, you should use RLE (Lossless) compression since JPEG compression will degrade the image quality. Also, note that if a TIFF autoproof is generated from a spot color job, the PhotoShop softproof will still contain all color channels (i.e. including spot colors) even though the TIFF will be a CMYK composite.

Note that since no main DCS is generated by queues configured with a composite **TIFF**, **PDF** or **EPS**, these jobs will not be visible in the PrePage-it Client. In addition, depending on how the queue is configured (e.g. with or without Hi-Res), the job may or may not be visible in PrePage-it Web.

No Composite

No composite means no composite proofing file is created. A typical use for this option is when you want to Autoproof to a printer without storing any proofing files. If you choose to make softproofs, no composite files will be stored in the Hi-Res or Proofs folder - however softproofing files will be stored in the SoftProofing folder.

Composite Resolution

Select the resolution at which digital proofs will be printed. This setting also determines the resolution for the PDF softproof (when the **Proofing Resolution** option is selected) and of the PhotoShop softproof. Refer to the section on [Softproofing](#) starting on page 202 for more information.

A typical setting for the proofing resolution (also referred to as medium resolution or med-res) is in the 200-300 dpi range. Remember that exceeding the resolution of the images in the document will not provide any additional quality benefit to the proof and will simply slow down the processing. In the same manner, there's no point exceeding the resolution of your printer or proofer.

Descreen factor

This option is only available in queues which generate descreened proofs, that is, queues where the **Med-Res Quality** is set to **Basic Med-Res**. For these queues, you can decide the amount of descreening which will be applied to the proof by moving the slider.

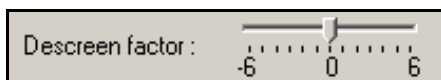


Figure 127 Descreen factor

The default setting will typically produce a good proof, but your setup may benefit from an adjustment or tweaking of the Descreen factor. Some trial and error testing of proofs may be required.

Compression

This option determines the type of compression that will be used for Med-Res Composite files, generally used for printed proofs. It does not affect the softproofs: PDF softproofs always use JPEG compression and PhotoShop softproofs always uses RLE (lossless) compression.

Two types of compression are available for med-res proofs, JPEG and RLE. RLE compression provides a higher quality proof. Opening and closing RLE-compressed files does not result in any loss of quality, however the file size will be somewhat bigger than with JPEG compression. Proofs which use JPEG compression tend to achieve a greater compression ratio which results in smaller files. However it is a lossy form of compression and some degradation will occur in the quality of the proofing file each time it is opened and closed.

By default, **JPEG** compression is used for all **Composite Formats** except TIFF, which is set to use **RLE (Lossless)**. The default setting is usually appropriate for a given file format. However, you may change the compression setting from **RLE (Lossless)** to **JPEG** if you require smaller file sizes and high quality proofs are not essential.

Preview Resolution

This option is only available when DCS is selected as the [Composite Format](#) (see p.191).

The resolution you select here will be applied to:

- all the low-res FIO file types that are selected in the **Low-Res** dialog box
- the PDF softproof, when the **Preview Resolution** option is selected from the **PDF Softproofing** dropdown list (see [Softproofing](#) starting on page 202 for more information)

The resolution choices in the dropdown list are fractions of the Composite Resolution. Since the resolution you choose here will be used to produce image files which are meant to be viewed on screen only, 75 dpi is often sufficient.

Preserve DCS Contones

This option is only available when DCS is selected as the [Composite Format](#) (see p.191).

When checked, PrePage-it stores a multiple-file DCS at proofing resolution i.e. the individual color separations of the proof are kept. The DCS is stored in the job's main folder, inside a subfolder called Proofs. The proofing files will be “pure” contone if the **Med-Res Quality** is set to **Better Med-Res** or descreened contone if set to **Basic Med-Res**.

The “DCS Contones” (also referred to as med-res separations) need to be enabled in one or more of the Single Pages queues if at a later stage in the workflow certain types of imposition form

proofs need to be produced. More precisely, the DCS Contones are required in the following situations:

- when printing an imposed form containing PrePage-it low-res files to a proofing queue, whether you print in separations or in composite with **Image Replacement** activated - the low-res files will be substituted by the med-res separations and will be subsequently recombined (either by PrePage-it or a proofing system) to produce a composite proof
- when sending an imposed form containing PrePage-it low-res files to a Resolve or HQN Device queue, where the **Use Proof** option is selected (see [Use Proof](#) on p.135 and [Use Proof](#) on p.136) – the low-res files will be substituted by the med-res separations and output as specified in the queue configuration

Warning

When printing in separations to a proofing queue (or when printing in composite to a proofing queue where **Image Replacement** is enabled), if the DCS contone files do not exist, the hi-res screened files are downsampled to the proofing resolution and used instead, resulting in a screened proof with moiré patterns.

Separated Output

The Separated Output option is only available when you create or edit a black & white proofing queue (i.e. no Hi-Res, only Med-Res). This means the proofing queue must have been created with **Black & White** selected as the **Input File Type** or later changed to black & white via the queue's **Preflight** option: **Convert All Colors to K only**.

The Separated Output option in a proofing queue will create proofing files in separations and optionally print them. Each color separation will be stored in a different file and printed on a different sheet of paper. If you include softproofs, each color separation will be stored in a different softproofing file (i.e. PDF, PhotoShop).

This feature allows you to proof the color components of a job individually and is especially useful if you intend to print the proof. This will allow you to verify that all the text is on the black plate or a chosen spot color plate, or that all the images appear on all four CMYK plates. Each color separation prints in grayscale, therefore the output can go to a black and white laser printer.

Please note that this feature requires the input file to be composite.

Compare Proof



Figure 128 “Compare Proof” options

Note

This is an optional feature and may therefore not appear in your copy of PrePage-it.

This feature generates an additional proof file or “compare file” which shows you the “before” and “after” of any changed page or flat. Use this option to proof corrections or other modifications made to job files which are subsequently re-RIPped. A “compare proof” file displays only the objects on a page or imposed flat which have been modified in some way, for example, a moved object, an edited text, a changed color, a rotated image, etc. It is said to display the “before” and “after” because it shows how each modified object looked before it was modified and afterwards. As an example, let’s say you RIP a file containing a picture and some text. Afterwards, the picture is rotated by 45° and the file is re-RIPped. The compare proof file will show you both the original picture at 0° and the rotated picture at 45°, but no text (since it was not modified). Therefore, if a page is re-RIPped with no modifications, the compare proof will be blank, confirming that the re-RIPped page is the same as the original one. As such, it allows you to quickly verify that nothing on your page was unintentionally altered.

You can choose to have this file produced in EPS, PDF or Photoshop format. Note that selecting the PDF format generates a PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave), which is a composite PDF format, whereas in earlier versions of PrePage-it this would have yielded a separated PDF i.e. one color per page. For more information on the PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave) format, consult the section [Channel Interleave vs. Pixel Interleave?](#) on p. 188.

Compare proof example

This section discusses an example which provides a detailed illustration of how the Compare Proof feature works.

In our example, we RIPped a one-page file called CompareProofTest.ps, shown in the figure below.



Figure 129 “CompareProofTest.ps” – original file

Since the Compare Proof function was active, an extra subfolder called Compare was created inside the job’s main folder.

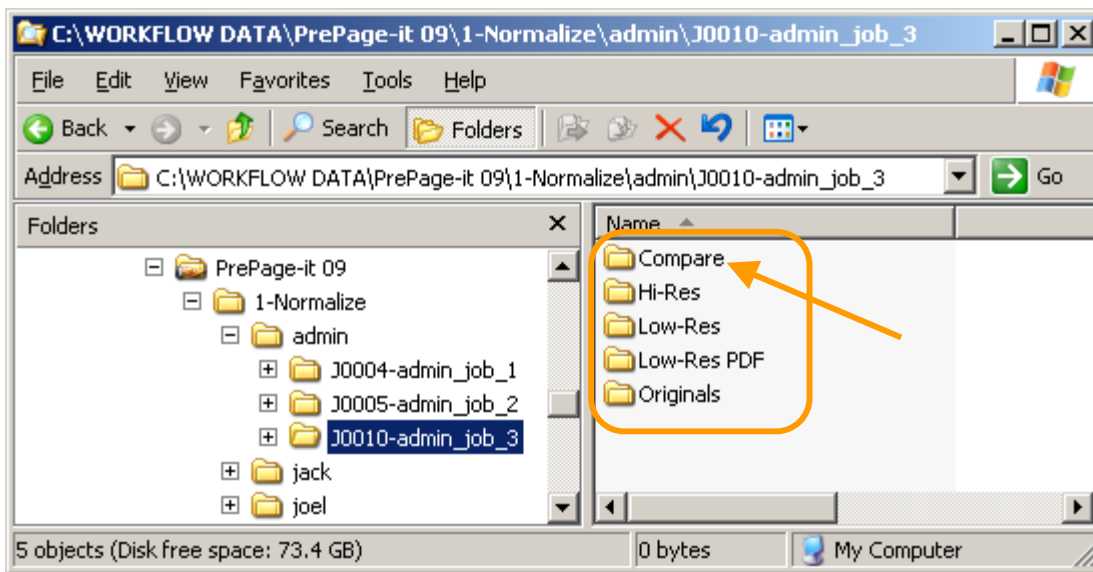


Figure 130 Main job folder

The first time you RIP a job, no “compare file” is generated since there are no previously RIPped pages that can be compared. When a job file (or selected pages from a job) is re-RIPped following an alteration or correction, the Compare folder will store two files:

- The “compare proof” file in EPS, PDF or Photoshop format. This file can be identified by the last part of the filename, either cmp.eps, cmp.pdf or cmp.psd. As mentioned earlier, if you choose to make a PDF compare proof, PrePage-it will actually generate a PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave) file.
- A PhotoShop softproof of the modified job file (ending with .psd).

Note

The Compare folder may include a copy of the original job file (ending with .old), as shown in [Figure 131](#). This file is for internal use by PrePage-it and should not be altered.

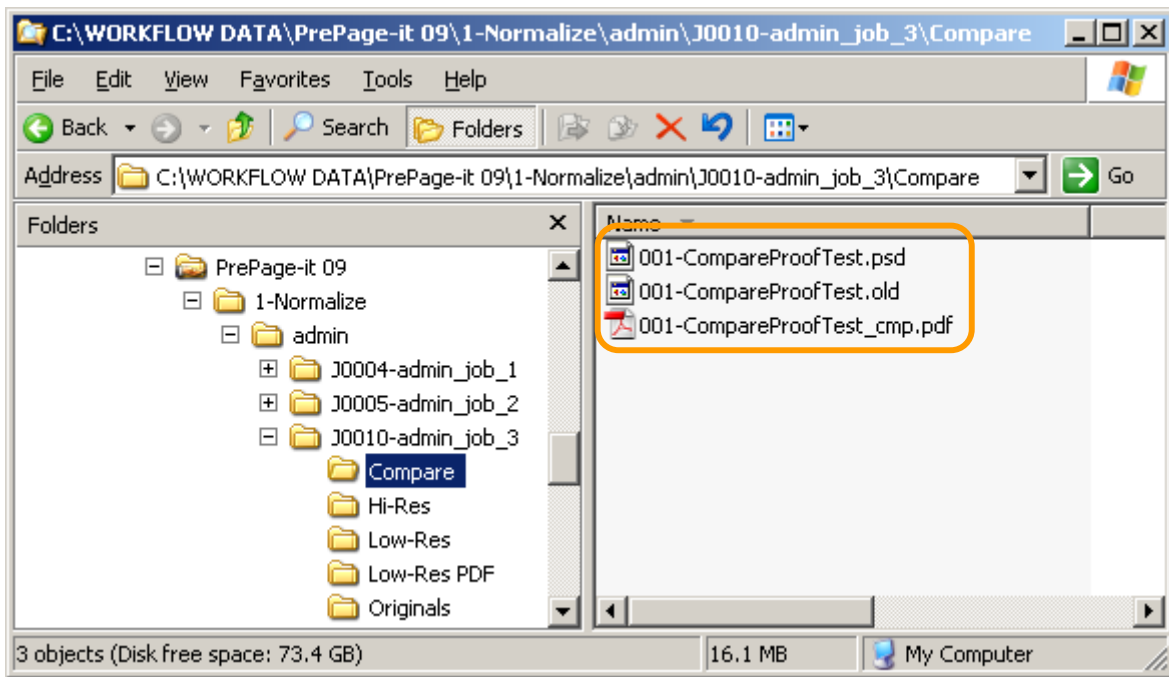


Figure 131 “Compare” subfolder

In our example, we made the following modifications to the file CompareProofTest.ps (see [Figure 132](#) – modified file):

- rotated the yellow bar (top of page)
- changed the rectangle color from magenta to cyan (middle of page)
- moved the black bar from the bottom to the center of the page
- changed the text on the page

After re-RIPping the page, a compare proof file was generated that shows the “before” and “after” of this page. This comparison file is also shown in Figure 132 (far right), along with the original and the modified page.

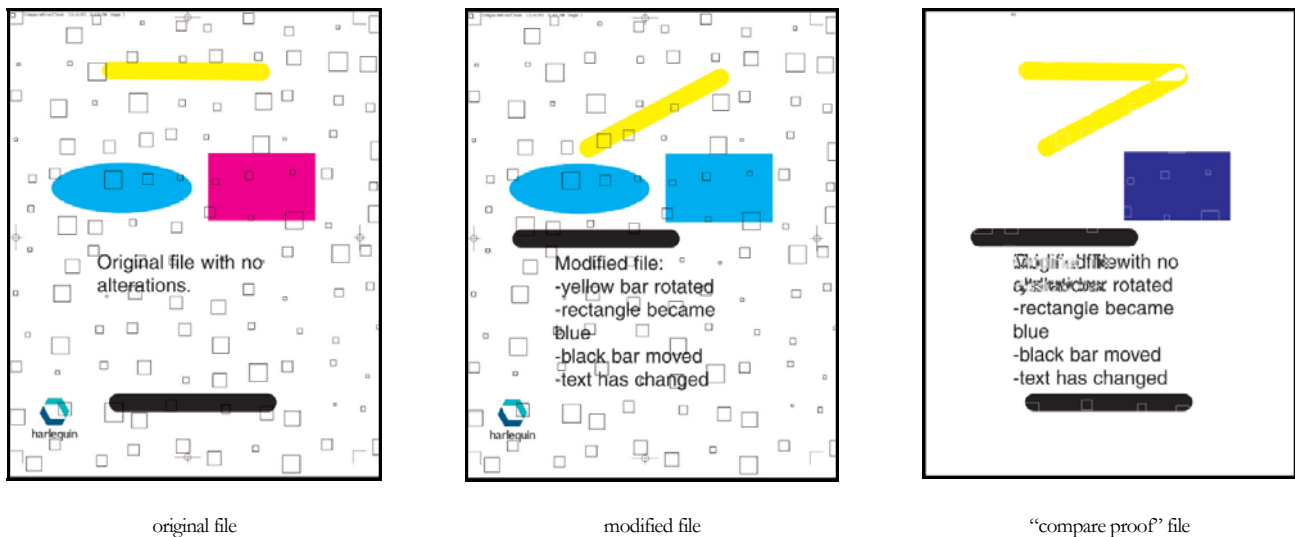
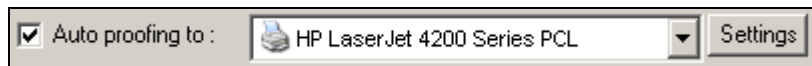


Figure 132 Job page – original, modified and “compare proof”

Note that when parts of the original text and the modified text overlap, the overlapping sections may appear somewhat fuzzy in the proof. Also, note that the rectangle whose color changed from magenta to cyan shows up as a dark blue in the comparison proof. This occurs because both the “before” (magenta) and the “after” (cyan) are printed on the same area, hence the two colors are overprinted, resulting in a dark blue rectangle.

Auto proofing to



Enable this feature to automatically send jobs to a proofer as PrePage-it processes them, all without user intervention. Select an existing PostScript Level 2 or PCL-based printer or plotter already installed on your system and PrePage-it will create a desktop printer icon to match. These printers, which in the PrePage-it workflow are referred to as Windows Desktop Printers, can be configured independently of the system printers on which they are based. Refer to the section [Windows Desktop Printers](#), starting on page 81, for details on configuring desktop printers.

You also have the option of Autoproofing to a folder that is being monitored by another system. For example, if you would like to print out imposition proofs using a proofing software (e.g. EFI ColorProof XF, StarProof), you may autoproof to a hot folder of that proofing system. When you select the **Folder** option in the **Autoproofing to** dropdown list, you will be prompted to choose a folder.

Whether autoproofing to a printer or a folder, it is important to note that this feature will output a proof (or proofing file) for every job that is RIPped. If you would like to proof only selected jobs or pages, then you will have to configure the workflow to do this. For example you can create an additional queue just for proofing, enable the Autoproofing in that queue, and supply that queue only with jobs that you would like to proof.

PrePage-it does not require permanent proofing files to be stored in the queue's **Output Folder** in order to autoproof a job. To output a printed proof without keeping any files in the **Output Folder**, activate the Autoproofing feature (either to a physical printer or a folder) and choose **No Composite** as the **Composite Format**.

Autoproofing printer settings

Clicking on the **Settings** button to the right of the selected printer allows you to customize the autoproofing printer properties. The settings configured in this dialog box will only affect how a PrePage-it proof will be printed from that queue. If nothing is set here, the autoproofing files are printed according to default settings specified in the corresponding “global” Desktop Printer.

A global desktop printer can be accessed either from the Printer Manager or the Desktop Printer icon. Changes made to a global desktop printer will affect all queues. The Printer Manager and Desktop Printer icon also contain additional configuration options for a desktop printer, which are explained in detail in the section [Windows Desktop Printers](#), starting on page 81.

Once settings for an Autoproofing printer of a specific queue have been customized, they become completely independent from the corresponding “global” PrePage-it Desktop Printer. Therefore any subsequent configuration changes made to a “global” Desktop Printer will not alter the customized settings you’ve specified in a given queue. A customized Autoproofing printer is represented by a special Autoproofing icon:



More information about this topic can be found in the section [Global vs. customized printer settings](#) on p. 86.

Note that when settings are configured in a PrePage-it Windows Desktop Printer, whether it be a global printer or customized for a single queue, this has no effect outside of PrePage-it. That is, the PrePage-it settings have no effect when printing directly to a system printer from any other application besides PrePage-it.

Tip

If you are proofing in black and white, we recommend using a PCL printer for a faster output.

Warning

When autoproofing a very large image (e.g. certain images over 300 dpi) to a PrePage-it Desktop Printer, the process may sometimes fail due to lack of memory. To circumvent this problem, print the file to a queue set to autoproof to a PrintFolder (see the section [Options: Input Hotfolder \(PrintFolder\) tab](#) on p.94. for details).

Separated PS Single File

In certain cases, you will see an extra check box called **Separated PS Single File**, as shown below.

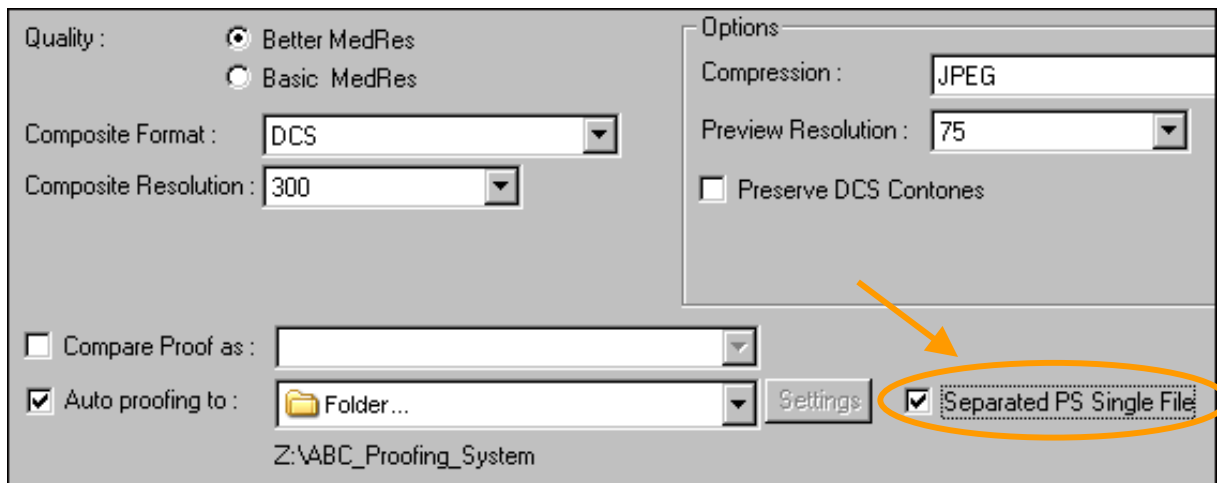


Figure 133 “Separated PS Single File” option

WHY PRINT A SEPARATED PS PROOF?

When this option is available, you can use it to autoproof your job files to a proofing system that uses hot folders. Proofing systems or color management systems can render superior spot colors and can be specifically calibrated to your prepress equipment. Since this option sends the proofing file in separated postscript format, the proofing system will receive all color components separately and will therefore be able to use its own spot color simulation mixes rather than using PrePage-it's Spot Colors List. Afterwards, the color separations are usually recombined by the proofing system to produce a high quality composite proof.

Note

This feature is designed for autoproofing to a hot-folder driven proofing system and cannot be used to print to a regular network printer, whether PS or PCL.

WHEN CAN YOU PRINT A SEPARATED PS PROOF?

This option is only visible when you choose **Autoproofing to: Folder** in a queue where the **Med-Res Composite Format** is set to **DCS**. When **Separated PS Single File** is selected under these conditions, PrePage-it takes the med-res separations that are generated in the RIP and puts them into a PostScript single file where the color separations are kept internally pre-separated.

Softproofing

PrePage-it can be set to automatically generate softproofs for each RIPped page. Softproofs provide a quick way of doing the preliminary proofing of job files, allowing you to check elements such as:

- the positioning of objects and margins
- text flow and content
- trapping
- scan quality (provided you've set a sufficiently high proofing resolution)

These files are easily viewable and accessible for both prepress operators and customers alike, since they can be shared or delivered through familiar means such as e-mail, ftp, network shares, etc.

You have the choice of outputting a softproof in any of the following formats: Photoshop, PDF and PDF/X1-a. There is also the possibility of generating a PDF booklet where all the softproofed pages of a given job are combined into a single file.

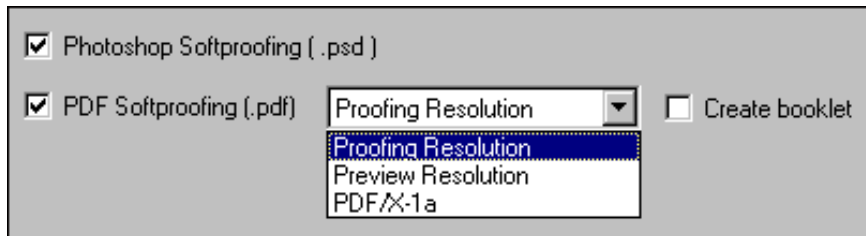


Figure 134 Softproofing options

Softproofing vs. Roaming

Many experienced Harlequin RIP operators have come to depend on the RIP's Roam feature to preview a RIPped job. PrePage-it softproofs allow you to preview your jobs while offering you some distinct advantages over roaming, namely:

- You can view a softproof from any workstation, not just the RIP.
- You can easily e-mail and share a softproof with customers.
- Viewing a softproof doesn't slow down the RIP or interfere with the processing of your job.

- You can softproof using much more flexible applications (Acrobat Reader or Adobe Photoshop), where you can easily change magnification, color channels, etc.

Tip

In addition to generating the various softproofs discussed in this section, all customers equipped with the View-it option will be able to view high-resolution softproofs of all their RIPped jobs from any workstation via a web browser. Refer to [View-it softproof vs. “traditional” softproof](#) on p.129 for more information.

PDF softproofs

Enabling the **PDF Softproofing** option will create a softproof file viewable on any system where Acrobat Reader is installed, hence accessible to the widest audience possible, whether operators or customers.

Selecting **Proofing Resolution** will embed an image of the RIPped page at the [Composite Resolution](#) (i.e. proofing resolution) of the selected queue, typically in the 200-300 dpi range.

The option **Preview Resolution** will create a softproof at the [Preview Resolution](#) of the queue, typically 75 dpi. PDFs at preview resolution are especially well suited to send to customers via e-mail over slower network connections where high quality images are not required.

The option **PDF/X1-a** is explained in the section [PDF/X1-a softproofs](#) below.

PDF SOFTPROOFS & OPI LINKS

PDF softproofs now include OPI links. This was introduced for special situations where imposing low-res pages is impossible or undesirable and imposing PDF softproofs is a convenient alternative. Note that imposition of low-res proxies is still the ideal, most effective way to work with the PrePage-it workflow.

OPI links are now found in all variations of the **PDF Softproofing** format, including **Proofing Resolution**, **Preview Resolution**, **PDF/X1-a** and **PDF Booklets**. Therefore any of these PDF softproofs can now be imposed and processed through a late-binding Assembly queue, where the med-res PDF softproofs will be replaced by the hi-res separations.

PDF/X1-a softproofs

The **PDF/X1-a** option will produce a softproof in PDF/X1-a format at the Proofing Resolution of the queue. This softproof format is best viewed with Acrobat Professional or newer versions of Acrobat Reader (e.g. v.8.0). These applications give you the possibility of viewing all the separations overprinted by using the Overprint Preview feature. In addition, Acrobat Professional also lets you view each separation one at a time with the Separation Preview tool. Note that when viewed on older versions of Acrobat Reader or other programs incapable of displaying all color channels

superimposed, the color separations will overlap and hide each other, leaving only the last separation visible in the previewing application.

The specific format generated by a PDF/X1-a softproof is referred to as PDF/X1-a (Channel Interleave). More information on Channel Interleave can be found in the section [Channel Interleave vs. Pixel Interleave?](#) on p. 188.

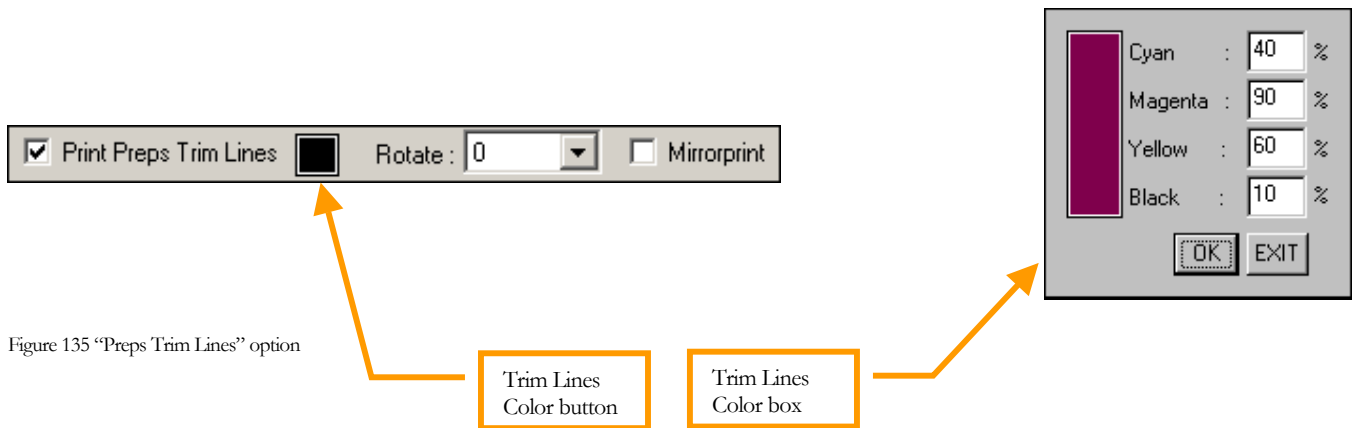
Create Booklet

When **Proofing Resolution** or **Preview Resolution** is selected in the **PDF Softproofing** dropdown list, you have the added option of creating a PDF booklet. The **Create booklet** option will take all the softproofed pages of a given job and combine them into a single PDF file. This provides a convenient means of sharing softproofs with a customer when a job contains more than just a few pages. Note that the PDF booklet is an additional file - all softproofed single-pages will still be kept in the job's Softproofing folder. Also note that the PDF booklet cannot be generated from PDF/X1-a softproofs.

Photoshop softproofs

Choose the **Photoshop** option to create a .psd file viewable on any system where Adobe PhotoShop is installed (PC or Mac). Similar to PDF/X1-a, this format makes it possible for you to view each color separation of a page individually by choosing the desired color **Channel** in PhotoShop. One situation where this is useful is for jobs with trapping, where you would like to visually inspect each color separately. Please note this softproof format is always generated at the Proofing Resolution of the queue, using lossless compression (see [Compression](#) on p.194 for more information).

Print Preps Trim Lines



Print Preps Trim Lines is an optional feature which lets you see the trim lines for each page in a Preps flat. The trim lines appear as a border around each page contained in an imposed Preps' flat, and are visible both in the printed proof and the softproof. The trim lines serve to show exactly where each page will be cut or trimmed, therefore you can proof for objects that lie outside the page, verify the exact page size, etc.

This option can be activated in any queue where you intend to produce proofs of your Preps impositions.

Note

The Print Preps Trim Lines feature is strictly for proofing purposes – it has no effect on the actual output (film/plates).

Trim Line settings

The Preps Trim Lines feature allows you to adjust the **Color**, **Rotate** and **Mirrorprint** settings.

COLOR

By clicking on the Trim Lines **Color** button (see [Figure 135](#)), you can indicate your choice of color for the trim lines. From the Trim Lines Color box, a color can be specified by creating a CMYK mix of your choice.

ROTATE

If the flat has been rotated, you must use this option to rotate the trim lines also, otherwise the trim lines will not be properly aligned with the flat. The **Rotate** dropdown list provides you with the rotate options of **0°**, **90°**, **180°** and **270°**. Note that this setting only rotates the trim lines. To know if and by how much they should be rotated, you must take into consideration all rotations that have been applied to the flat itself. Remember that the imposed flat may have been rotated in the RIP, in Preps, in a PPD, any combination of these, or possibly from another source altogether.

MIRRORPRINT

If the imposed flat has been mirrored along the vertical axis, you must use this option to vertically mirror the trim lines also, otherwise the trim lines will not be properly aligned with the flat. Note that this setting only mirrors the trim lines. To know if they should be mirrored, you must consider that the flat itself may have been mirrored either in the RIP, in Preps, in a PPD, any combination of these, or possibly from another source altogether.

5.8 Low-Res options

PrePage-it creates low-resolution page proxies customized for your imposition application. Also known as FIO (For Imposition Only) files, these low-res files let you speed up imposition and step and repeat operations. Place these lightweight files in your impositions, then print the flats to a RIP equipped with PrePage-it Late-Binding and the FIOs will be replaced by their corresponding hi-res or med-res pages. To better understand how low-res substitution works, refer to the sections [Low-res files](#) (starting on p.127) and [4.7 PrePage-it LateBinding](#) (starting on page 151).

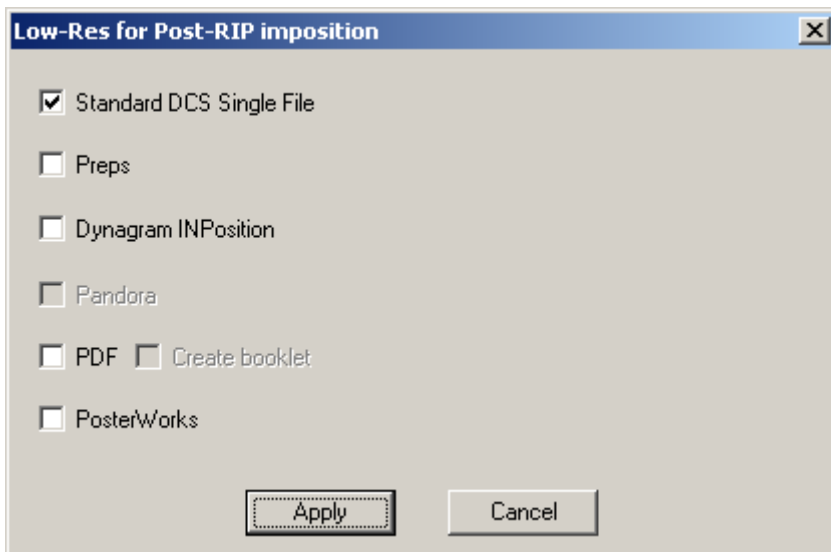


Figure 136 Low-Res formats

Low-Res files can only be generated in a queue where the following conditions are met:

- a Hi-Res format has been selected
- the Med-Res Composite Format is set to **DCS** or **DCS (Headers Only)**

Low-Res formats

Select the type(s) of low-res files you'd like PrePage-it to create for a given queue. You can specify as many types of low-res files as you need for each queue. For each high-resolution page that is RIPped, one of each type of selected low-res format will be created.

- The **Standard DCS Single File** option generates FIOs which can be used in any application that supports the DCS format, including Dynastrip, Impostrip 6.8 or higher, Quark, Illustrator, InDesign, etc. These files will go in a subfolder called Low-Res, inside the main folder for a RIPped job.

Note

When using PrePage-it in conjunction with the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web to manage your RIPped files, it is recommended to always activate the **Standard DCS Single File** option, even if you normally use another type of low-res (e.g. Preps or PDF) for your imposition software.

- Use the **Preps** option to generate FIOs for use in any version of Preps. The file will go in a subfolder called Low-Res for Preps.
- Use the **Dynagram INposition** option to generate FIOs for use in Dynagram INposition. The file will go in a subfolder called Low-Res for INposition.

- Use the **Pandora** option to generate FIOs for use in Pandora (only available when you activate the [Preserve DieLine](#) feature for the queue – see p. 229). The main job folder will include a subfolder called Low-Res for Pandora, which will contain the low-res file in PDF format. Note that when this option is checked, the queue must also have **Other colors in job** set to **Yes** or **Not Blank** in the **Separations Style** options, because the low-res will contain a spot color.
- Use the **PDF** option to generate FIOs for use in imposition applications that accept PDF low-res – this format is especially well-suited for PDF-only imposition applications such as Quite Imposing and KIM PDF. The file will go in a subfolder called Low-Res PDF. If your imposition software accepts a PDF booklet as input, then you can check the **Create Booklet** option. This will collect all your low-res pages into a single PDF file, which simplifies and optimizes the imposition process in some PDF imposition programs.
- Use the **PosterWorks** option to generate FIOs for use in the PosterWorks application. The file will go in a subfolder called Low-Res for PosterWorks.

Note

Other options can be accessed by right-clicking on a Low-Res file icon in the Viewer interface, as explained in the section [5.13 Right-click options](#), starting on p. 239.

5.9 Preflight

The **General Queue Options** window allows you to configure a number of settings regarding how a queue will preflight, trap and RIP a job. These settings include a rich variety of integrated autofixes, the choice of color separations that a queue will print, how 1-bit jobs should be screened, and optionally how jobs will be trapped and inking files generated.

All these general queue options, including the Preflight options, can be accessed by double-clicking on the **General Queue Options** panel of a queue. This panel is located at the top of a queue's configuration window – an example is shown in the figure below.



Figure 137 General Queue Options panel

Double-clicking on this panel opens a queue's general options dialog box, as shown in [Figure 138](#). From this figure you can see the first set of options, **Preflight**, which are covered in this section. The next few sections will cover the remaining sets of options, including separations styles, trapping and inking.

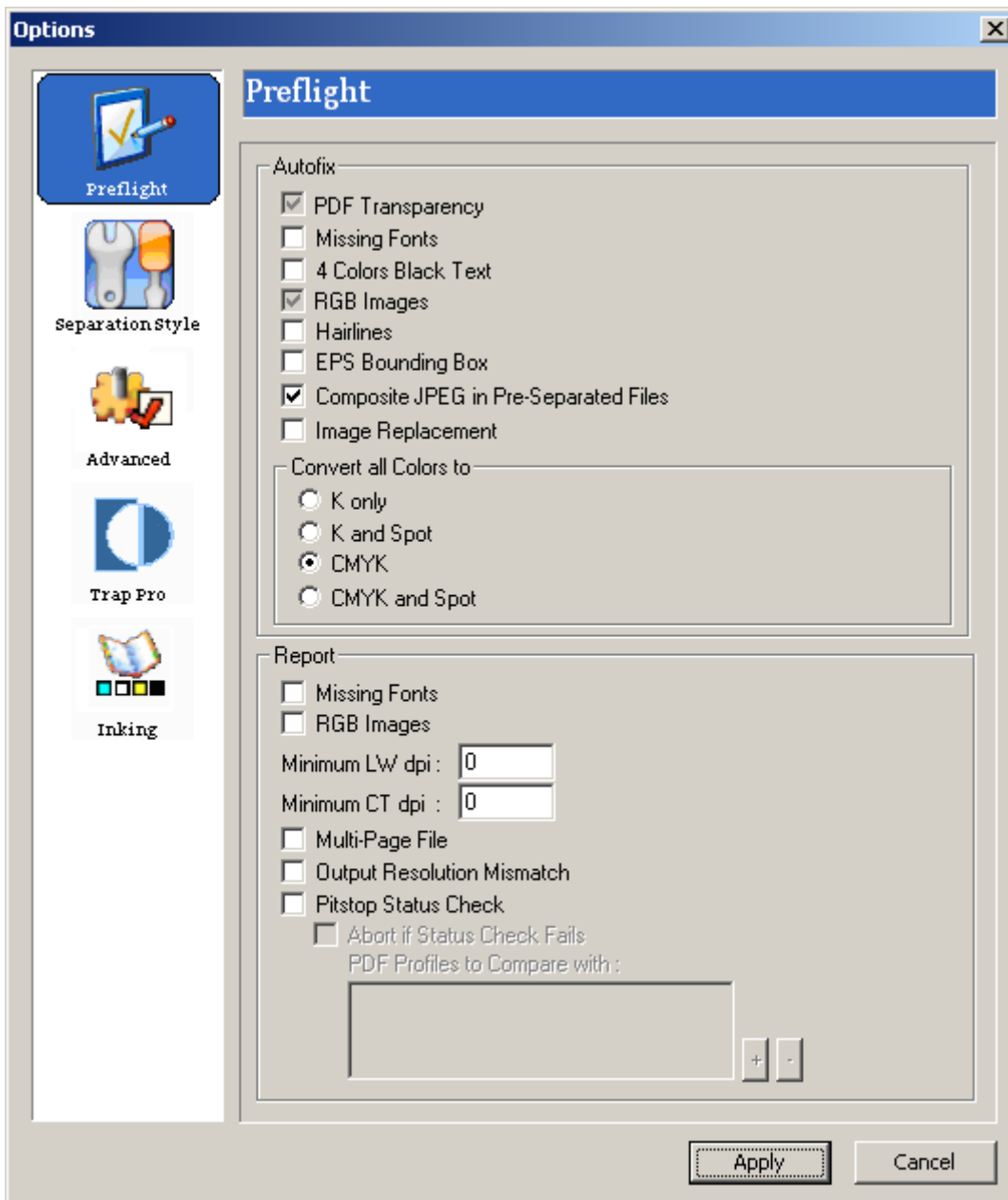


Figure 138 Preflight

PrePage-it includes a wide variety of preflight tools and autofixes for known prepress issues. Queues can be set to automatically preflight jobs, fix known problems, convert a job's color space and generate reports. The **Preflight** window is divided into 3 sections: **Autofixes**, **Convert Colors** and **Report**. The autofixes and color conversion will be immediately and automatically applied when a job is RIPped i.e. the job will continue to be processed until it has been completed. Reports, on the other hand, are designed to give an indication of a problem encountered while trying to RIP a job – *when a report is issued, the job is aborted*.

PDF Transparency

The **PDF Transparency** autofix is always checked, indicating that PDF transparencies are being processed correctly by the RIP.

Missing Fonts AutoFix

This autofix will allow a job with a missing font to be RIPped by emulating the missing font with a close imitation of the original font. Another font is not substituted, rather the RIP tries to duplicate the font as closely as possible based on the missing font's characteristics i.e. style, height, width, etc.

RIP-emulated fonts are acceptable for certain types of printing where substituted fonts may not be, for example in proofs that do not require a high quality output. If the RIP is not able to emulate a font or if you are not interested in doing font emulation, PrePage-it will treat the job according to what is specified in the [Missing Fonts Report](#) option (see p. 214). In summary, the choice you make for the **Missing Fonts Report** option will cause PrePage-it to either abort the job and generate a report or to perform a font substitution.

Note that this feature requires a Rasterize-it RIP v.7.0 higher. If you are running PrePage-it with a RIP version lower than 7.0, then this feature cannot be used and will be grayed out.

4 Colors Black Text

This autofix will convert 4-color CMYK text to Black text, resulting in text printing out on the Black plate only rather than all four plates. It will leave spot color text intact.

In order to be converted to Black only, the original text must include a Black separation that is 100% Black.

RGB Images Autofix

This autofix, which is active by default, will automatically convert RGB images to CMYK. If the color space specified in the **Convert Colors** feature is **K only** or **K and Spot**, then the RGB images will be converted to Black. Note that this feature performs a basic conversion based on the **Color Management Setup** for a given queue. If a precise, fine-tuned color conversion is necessary, this may require the addition of color management software such as ColorPro.

Selecting the **RGB Images Report** option disables this feature. In this case, a report is generated without doing a color conversion and the job is aborted. See [RGB Images Report](#) on p.214 for details.

Hairlines

Check this option to automatically fatten lines that were set to “hairline” width in the source application. This may be necessary when printing on higher resolution devices, where hairlines would otherwise disappear. With this setting, PrePage-it will locate all lines below a pre-determined thickness and will increase the weight of these lines so they are visible even after being RIPped and imaged at a high resolution.

The default width that PrePage-it attributes to a hairline is 0.24 inches. To specify a different hairline width, press **CTRL+F1** to make the **Hairline Width** text box visible, then type a different value.



Figure 139 Hairline fix

EPS Bounding Box

Check this box when processing EPS files as incoming pages. This will signal PrePage-it to extract the correct page size from the EPS's Bounding Box value. If this box is not checked, the RIP will use its own default page size, which may render page files which are too big or too small.

Composite JPEG in Pre-Separated Files

When checked, this option automatically corrects a known problem that occurs when composite JPEGs (i.e. EPS images using JPEG compression) are placed into a document, which is then printed as a pre-separated PostScript file. When such files are printed in separations using Quark (or certain other design applications), only the black separation actually prints out. Using this autofix will ensure that all the color separations print out.

Image Replacement

In the PrePage-it workflow, when a flat containing FIOs is printed in separations, image replacement occurs automatically. Image replacement refers to the replacement of low-res images by their corresponding high-res separations. This process does not naturally occur within a PrePage-it workflow when you print in composite. However, some imposition applications do not allow flats to be printed in separations. In cases like this, the **Image Replacement** option allows you to print a flat in composite and still produce final output (films/plates/1-bit TIFFs, etc). Technically speaking, this option allows you to send a composite job to a PrePage-it queue and have it be processed as if it was a pre-separated file. Details about PrePage-it's internal OPI system, called PrePage-it Late-Binding, can be found in the section [4.7 PrePage-it LateBinding](#), starting on p.151.

A typical example is PDF-only imposition applications such as KIM PDF or Quite Imposing, which require flats to be printed in composite. When these flats are printed to a queue where **Image Replacement** is enabled, late-binding will occur as if they had been printed in separations, i.e. the low-res pages will be replaced by high-res pages.

Tip

Use Image Replacement only if necessary. When printing flats containing low-res pages for final output (films/plates/1-bit TIFFs, etc), optimal performance in a PrePage-it system is obtained when you print in separations.

Tip

If your workflow includes PDF-only imposition software, you can use the PrePage-it Viewer, PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web to generate an acceptable type of low-res PDF page file, which can be used for quick imposition of pages. Refer to the section [Low-Res formats](#) on p. 206 of this manual for information about creating low-res FIO PDFs.

Add Showpage

By default, this fix is enabled and is not visible in the PrePage-it interface.

Some EPS files sent to PrePage-it may output as blank pages or may not output at all. The **Add Showpage** feature corrects this situation. The showpage operator will be added to the file, if necessary, in order to force the EPS to be printed.

This feature is only required in workflows where EPS files are submitted to PrePage-it. In some cases, non-EPS files (e.g. PDFs) do not output correctly with this feature enabled. In cases like this, a possible workaround is to create two queues, one with the **Add Showpage** enabled and one without it.

To enable/disable this fix, press **CTRL+F1** to make it visible, then click in the checkbox.

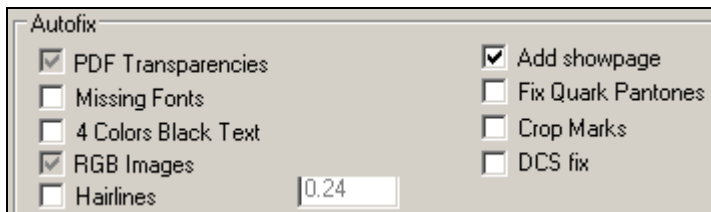


Figure 140 Preflight – hidden options

Fix Quark Pantones

This is a hidden fix which can be viewed by pressing **CTRL+F1**. It resolves a problem which can occur if you use QuarkXPress to do your impositions, as explained below.

Warning

This fix is not necessary and should not be enabled if you use QuarkXPress to do page layout or design work. It should only be activated if you impose PrePage-it low-res files into QuarkXPress and then send the imposed Quark job back to a PrePage-it Assembly queue.

Activate this feature only if you use QuarkXPress to do your impositions, whether directly or via Quark plug-ins such as Xcatalog or INposition. Specifically, Fix Quark Pantones should be activated in all

PrePage-it queues that process imposed flats that were assembled in Quark and contain low-res FIOs.

This fix solves a problem which occurs in QuarkXPress files containing imported images. When these imported images contain Pantone colors, Quark sometimes changes the name of the Pantone colors. For example, an image created in Illustrator and containing a color called Pantone VW Red may be renamed to Pantone Warm Red when the image file is placed in Quark. Or, Pantone colors ending with CVC (e.g. Pantone 212 CVC) may be renamed with CV (e.g. Pantone 212 CV). As a result, the plate file for the renamed color may not be output by the RIP.

When this feature is selected and a color mismatch is detected in a job, PrePage-it automatically maps the correct color names so that all the plate files are output.

Crop Marks

Crop Marks is another hidden feature which can be viewed by pressing **CTRL+F1** (see [Figure 140](#) on p.211).

Enable this feature to add crop marks to pages that are processed. Registration marks are also added automatically. This feature gives you the possibility of adding crop marks to pages created from applications such as Microsoft Word, which don't otherwise provide the option.

Please note that if you've already added crop marks in your source application (e.g. Quark), then choosing this option will result in two sets of crop marks.

DCS Fix

DCS Fix is a hidden feature which can be viewed by pressing **CTRL+F1** (see [Figure 140](#) on p.211).

This fix was originally designed to resolve an issue with older versions of QuarkXPress. However it has been shown to also fix some newer issues with InDesign. Some examples of the issues it is capable of resolving are explained in the sections below.

The DCS fix should only be selected in a queue where you send job files containing low-res that were imposed in Quark or InDesign. This includes cases where you use Quark/InDesign to do impositions or for ad placement.

Warning

Do not check this feature unless you impose low-res images using Quark/InDesign, otherwise it may cause unwanted results. This option is not necessary if you only use QuarkXPress or InDesign to do page layout or design work without placing low-res files.

Quark fix

When checked, the **DCS Fix** automatically corrects a known problem with Quark when printing files that contain “DCS images” i.e. eps images from a DCS master file. This problem is known to occur with older versions of QuarkXPress (i.e. lower than v6.0), but may possibly also occur with newer versions.

More specifically, the problem occurs with jobs containing low-res that are imposed in Quark where some of the process color separations are missing. Although the missing separations should not normally print in this situation (or should print blank pages), they actually print with the composite eps image if the Quark file is printed in separations.

This fix removes the extra separations which Quark mistakenly adds to the file.

InDesign fix

The **DCS Fix** also automatically corrects some problems with InDesign.

In particular, it fixes a known issue that occurs when two or more low-res pages are imposed in InDesign CS2 where not all the pages have the same number of color separations. Without the fix, an extra color separation is added to the background of a page. This is illustrated in the example below.

Example:

- 2 low-res pages are imposed in InDesign CS2: Page 1 contains Black and Page 2 contains Black + Yellow
- the imposition is printed in separated mode from InDesign
- if the imposed file is submitted to a PrePage-it queue without the DCS Fix, an area of Page 1 contains a background of 100 % Yellow
- if the same imposed file is submitted to a queue with the DCS Fix, the result is ok

Convert all Colors to

This autofix will automatically re-configure your queue so that it converts all incoming composite jobs to the specified color space. Note that pre-separated jobs will preserve all their colors – they are not affected by this autofix.

The autofix choices are:

- **K only**
- **K and Spot**
- **CMYK**
- **CMYK and Spot**

Each selection modifies the Separations Style of the queue. See the section [5.10 Separations Style](#) on p.218 for more information.

Caution

For queues set to **K only** or **K and Spot**, the input file must be composite, although it can contain any number of colors, whether process, spot or initially grayscale. Inputting pre-separated files into a **K only** or **K and Spot** queue will cause incorrect and / or unpredictable results.

Missing Fonts Report

This option will generate a report when a job is missing fonts. Like most reports listed in the **Preflight** window, the job will be aborted and then reported as an error. If you have also enabled the [Missing Fonts AutoFix](#) option (see p. 209) and the RIP is not capable of emulating a missing font, then it will behave in the same way i.e. it will generate a report and abort the job.

More specifically, PrePage-it will send a job to the Error Folder if it is missing fonts, meaning that the fonts are not embedded in the job and are not installed in the RIP. The same thing will occur if you have enabled the [Missing Fonts AutoFix](#) option (see p. 209) and the RIP is not capable of emulating the missing font.

If this option is disabled, then the RIP will substitute a missing font with a suitable replacement. If you do not want fonts to be substituted, then enable this option.

Important

Reports are designed to give an indication of a problem encountered while trying to RIP a job – *when a report is issued, the job is aborted and goes to the Error Folder.*

RGB Images Report

Check this box to instruct PrePage-it to generate an error when an incoming composite PostScript file contains RGB objects. Use this setting to enforce high-end color. Files which generate an error under this setting are treated like all other files that error out: they are moved to

the Error folder and an error message is generated which can be viewed in the PrePage-it Client and PrePage-it Web.

This option should be selected if you would like all jobs containing RGB images to be rejected by the RIP and reported as an error. When RGB images are reported, you would then have to replace them by CMYK images in the source document and subsequently resubmit the job.

Keep this option unchecked to let the RIP convert any RGB images to CMYK. Use this setting for pleasing color. More information about the RIP's conversion of RGB to CMYK can be found in the section [RGB Images Autofix](#) on p.209.

Minimum LW / CT dpi

Use these features to verify the resolution of images contained inside an incoming file. They will check the LW (1-bit) and CT (8-bit) components of an incoming file for the **Minimum LW dpi** / **Minimum CT dpi** values specified in a given queue. If the images do not comply with the minimum values specified, the job is aborted and an error message is generated. More details in the next section, [Minimum LW/CT details](#).

Although these two features are explained together, they operate independently. For any queue, you may activate either the Minimum LW, Minimum CT, both or none.

Note that this preflight tool verifies images only - not text, lines or any vector components.

To activate the Minimum LW or Minimum CT feature, type a minimum resolution value in the corresponding text box. To deactivate these features, simply put the values back to 0. By default the minimum LW and CT values are 0, which means the feature is disabled.

Minimum LW/CT details

Minimum LW dpi will check all LW (1-bit) images contained in an incoming file. The image(s) may be located in one color channel or spread out across several color channels – all 1-bit color channels will be verified. **Minimum CT dpi** will verify the resolution of any contone (8-bit) image, including full color and grayscale.

If the incoming file is an imposition containing low-res pages, this feature will verify whatever hi-res or med-res images are pointed to by the low-res. Med-res images will be checked against the Minimum CT value whereas hi-res images will be checked against either the CT or LW value, depending on whether they were pre-RIPped as 8-bit or 1-bit, respectively.

Whenever a job doesn't conform to these minimum values, the job is flushed and an error message is displayed in the PrePage-it Client, PrePage-it Web and in the RIP window, showing the LW / CT value for the faulty image. Shown below is a typical error message for a job containing a 1-bit image at 1760 dpi that is sent to a queue with **Minimum LW dpi** set at 2400 dpi:

```
%%[ Error: Image resolution is too low : 1 bit, 1760.0 dpi.; OffendingCommand: image; ]%%
```

Image downsampling

In some cases, when an image with a particular resolution is imported into a page layout application (such as QuarkXPress or InDesign) and printed, the application may downsample the image's resolution. This, in turn, may cause PrePage-it to generate an error because the downsampled image may fall below the specified minimum resolution value. In any case, when the Minimum LW/CT feature generates an error, it will specify the faulty image's current resolution. If the original image has a higher resolution than the imported image that is printed, then you may need to do some re-configuring of the page layout application so that it outputs full resolution images when it prints.

Example:

A customer says that a Quark page contains a 350 dpi contone image that was imported from PhotoShop. The page is printed from Quark to a PrePage-it queue with **Minimum CT dpi = 300**. PrePage-it generates an error message stating that the image's resolution is 175 dpi and therefore below the minimum requirement:

```
%%[ Error: Image resolution too low: 8 bits, 175.00 dpi Offending command: image;] %%
```

Afterwards, the file is re-printed from Quark with the option **Full resolution Tiff output** activated in Quark's **Print** dialog box. This time the file passes and no error is generated.

Multi-Page File

The **Multi-Page File** option will generate an error on jobs that contain more than one page. Select this preflight check when a job sent to PrePage-it must absolutely be one page per job. This is the case, for example, when working with some packaging jobs. In fact, the **Multi-Page File** checkbox will be automatically selected if you activate the [Preserve DieLine](#) option in a queue (see p.229 for details) since this option requires all jobs to be one page.

When this preflight check is enabled and a multi-page job is submitted for processing, an error message will be shown in the PrePage-it Client, PrePage-it Web and in the PrePage-it Viewer's Event Log.

Output Resolution Mismatch

This feature compares the resolution of 1-bit images in an incoming document with the resolution of the PrePage-it queue where the file is sent to be RIPped. If the resolutions do not match, the job will error out and an error message will be generated. Therefore this preflight check can only be used in 1-bit queues – it is grayed out for 8-bit queues.

This feature is designed to verify that imposed jobs containing pre-RIPped screened pages are not sent to a queue with a different resolution, which may result in moiré patterns. For example, let's say a job of single-pages is pre-RIPped at 1200 dpi and the pages are then imposed in Preps. If the Preps job is subsequently printed to a 1500 dpi PrePage-it queue, this feature will generate an error and flush the job to the Error folder. The error message states "Error: Image resolution does

not match...” and is displayed in the PrePage-it Client, PrePage-it Web and in the PrePage-it Viewer’s Event Log.

Although the 1-bit resolution check was designed to verify files imposed with PrePage-it pre-RIPped screened pages, it is equally valid when verifying files containing 1-bit images that come from other sources. Note, however, that this preflight tool assumes that all 1-bit images contained in a file are the same resolution, which is the case when page files have been pre-RIPped in a PrePage-it queue.

PitStop Status Check

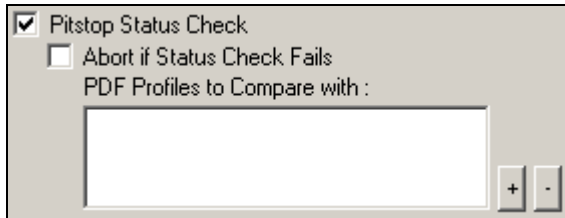


Figure 141 PitStop status check

This preflight tool verifies incoming PDF documents to determine if they are Enfocus-certified. The status check is successful when it can confirm that an incoming PDF job is certified with all PDF Profiles that you’ve specified in the queue. When this feature is activated, a PDF file sent to the RIP will generate a message stating “Status check...document certified” if the document passes the test or “Status check...document not certified” if the document fails the test. What happens in case of failure depends on how the option [Abort if Status Check Fails](#) is configured. Note that in order for a valid status check to be performed, at least one PDF profile must be selected (see [PDF Profiles to Compare with](#) for details).

Note

The PDF status check feature determines if an incoming PDF job is already Enfocus-certified when it arrives at the RIP. This feature does not certify the PDFs. If you wish to operate a workflow with certified PDFs, the PDF jobs must be certified prior to reaching the RIP. More information about certifying PDF documents can be found at <http://www.certifiedpdf.net/home.php>.


Abort if Status Check Fails

Select this option if you want PDF jobs that fail the status check to be flushed to the Error folder. Disabling this option means that PDF jobs that fail the status check will continue to be RIPped anyway.

PDF Profiles to Compare with

This option is only available when the **PitStop Status Check** option is active, otherwise it is grayed out.

When performing a status check, at least one PDF profile must be selected. If more than one PDF profile is selected, all selected profiles will be used when performing the status check. If the file being tested is not certified for even one of the selected profiles, an error message will be reported.

To add a PDF profile, click the Add button  and select a profile from the **PDF Profile Selection** dialog box.

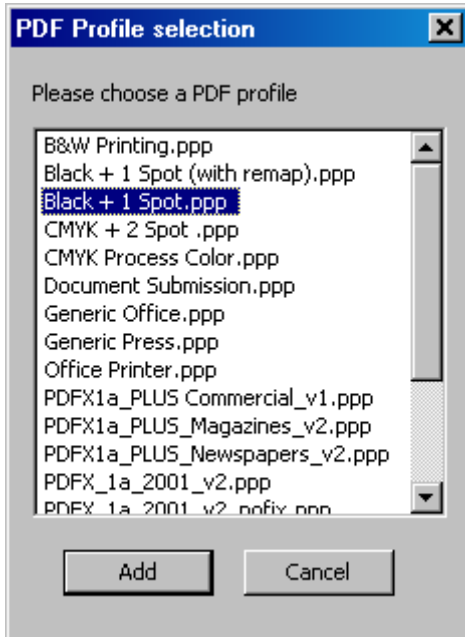


Figure 142 PDF Profile Selection dialog box

Repeat the process if you wish to add more profiles. All profiles added will be listed in the **PDF Profiles to Compare with** text box.

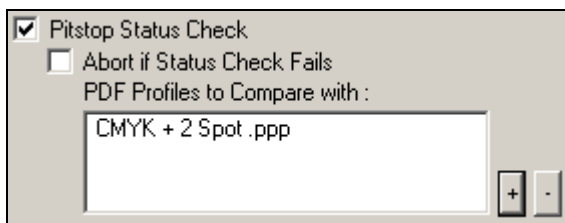


Figure 143 PDF Profiles list

For more information about PDF profiles, go to <http://www.certifiedpdf.net/home.php>.

5.10 Separations Style

PrePage-it includes a number of RIP settings which determine what color separations a queue should print and how 1-bit jobs should be screened. These settings can be configured in the **Separations Style** tab of a queue's general options window. To access this window, double-click on

the **General Queue Options** panel located at the top of a queue's configuration window – an example is shown in the figure below.



Figure 144 General Queue Options panel

Double-clicking on a queue's **General Queue Options** panel, such as the one shown in Figure 144, opens a queue's general options window. Figure 145 shows the options available in the **Separations Style** tab of a 1-bit queue.

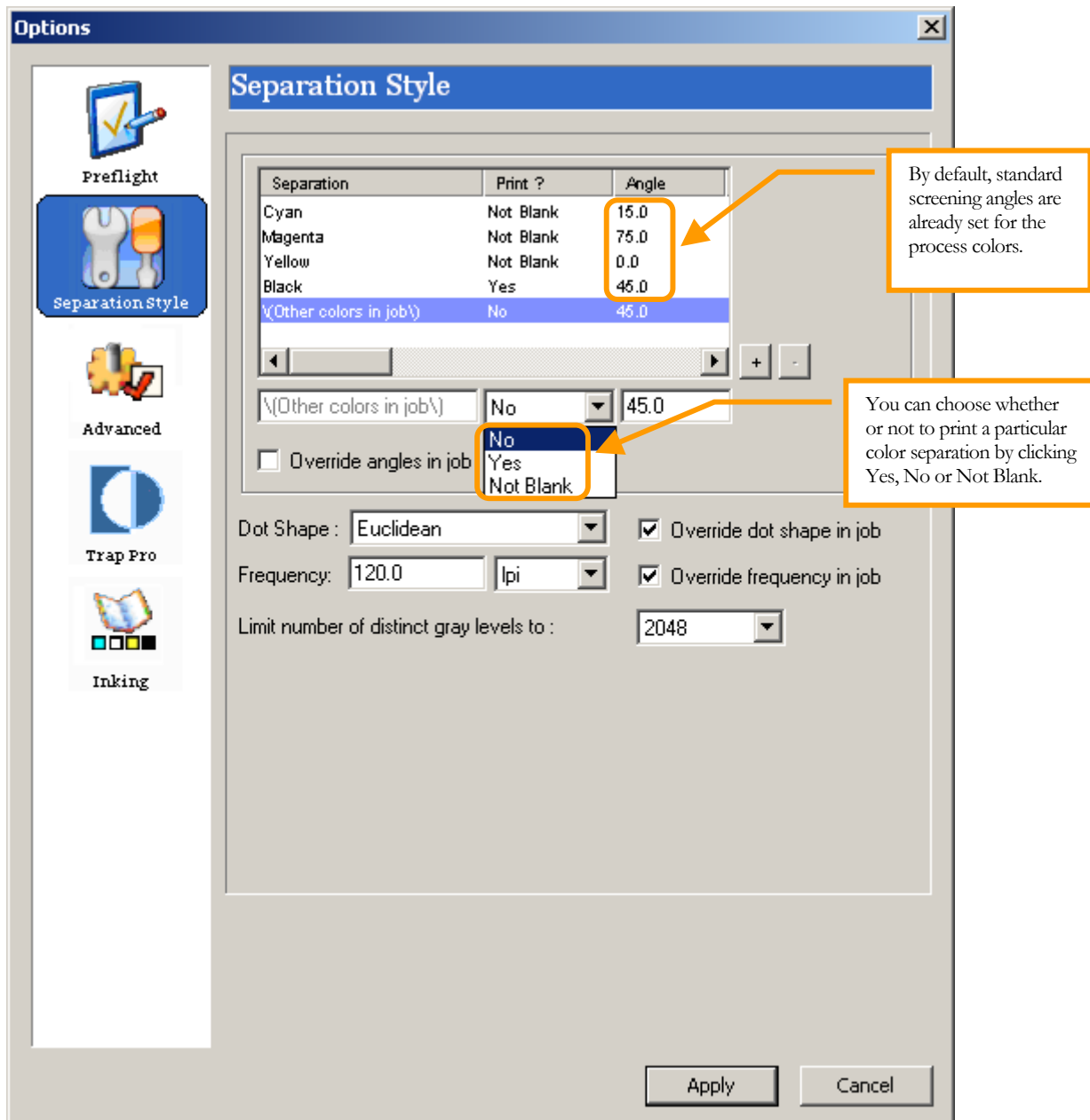


Figure 145 Separation Style options

From [Figure 145](#), we can see the common screening options are (i) the screening angles, (ii) line frequency and (iii) dot shape. Once selected, these options can be set to override previous settings from the application program where it was printed. This helps to standardize the way certain jobs are RIPped, thus reducing inconsistency and human error when setting up a print job.

When you configure a queue's Separations Style, PrePage-it uses this data to automatically create a Separations Style in the RIP. You can verify the styles created by PrePage-it by going to the Separations Manager in the RIP. The Separations Manager can be accessed either from the Viewer or directly from the RIP application window by looking under the RIP's **Color** menu. To access it from the Viewer, click the menu item **Page Setup Manager** from the **RIP Commands** toolbar button, select a **Page Setup** to edit, then edit the desired **Separations Style**. Although you can bring changes to a queue's screening options directly in the RIP, it is strongly recommended you use the PrePage-it Viewer to make changes to a queue.

Process colors

Choose which process color plates should be included when composite jobs are RIPped. By default, all four colors are set to **Yes** or **Not Blank** in the **Print?** column. If you wish to remove a color from being printed, select it and choose **No** in the dropdown list below it (see [Figure 145](#)).

In addition to **Yes** or **No**, there is a **Not Blank** option. Choosing this option means that a given color separation will always print unless it is blank. In other words, a separation will not be produced if it contains no data.

Note

The choice you make in the **Print?** column has no effect on pre-separated jobs. All process colors included in a pre-separated job will be output. Printing in composite outputs color separations as specified in the PrePage-it queue.

Other colors

Choose whether to allow spot colors when you RIP a composite job.

Setting it to **No** results in all spot colors being merged into the four CMYK plates. Choose this to create a process color or CMYK queue. Process color queues prevent you from outputting spot color separations, which would result in more plates being produced and therefore a more costly job. **Yes** will create a different color separation for each spot color in your job. Use this only for jobs where you need to output all the spot colors included in the job on a separate plate. If you want to output only some of the spot colors on a separate plate while merging the others into the CMYK plates, refer to the next section [Adding spot colors](#) on p.221.

Clicking on **\(Other colors in job\)** and choosing **Yes** from the dropdown list will output each spot color on a separate plate. As an alternative, choosing **Not Blank** will always print a color separation unless it is blank.

Note

As with process colors, the choice you make in the **Print?** column for **\(Other colors in job\)** has no effect on pre-separated jobs. All spot colors included in a pre-separated job will be output. Printing in composite outputs color separations as specified in the PrePage-it queue.


Adding spot colors

Specifying a choice for **Other colors in job** (whether **Yes**, **No** or **Not Blank**) will affect all spot colors in a job. For some jobs containing several spot colors, you may want to output one or two spot colors but merge the rest into the CMYK plates. To output some spot colors while merging the others, you can either (i) specify it when you print from your design application or (ii) add the spot colors you wish to output in the queue's Separations Style.

From your design application, you can select the spot colors you want to output and then print in separations to a PrePage-it queue. PrePage-it will use the settings from your design application. If you want to specify the screening angles when you print from your design application, uncheck the option **Override angles in job** in the Separations Style (see [Screening angles](#) on p. 222 for more information).

In some design applications, if you specify that only some spot colors should be output and then print it as a separated job, the unspecified color separations are ignored. That is, the unspecified spot colors are not merged into the CMYK plates – they are completely left behind. In cases like this, you can add the spot colors to the PrePage-it queue and then print the job in composite from the design application. All spot colors that are added and configured as **Yes** or **Not Blank** in the PrePage-it queue will be output on a separate plate file. Then by setting **\(Other colors in job\)** to **No**, all other spot colors will be merged into the CMYK plates. An example is illustrated next.

HOW TO ADD A SPOT COLOR

To specify in a PrePage-it queue that a spot color should always be printed, you must add the spot color to the **Separations** list and then set it to **Yes** or **Not Blank**. Spot colors are added to the **Separations** list by clicking the Add button . This will add a New Color to the list.

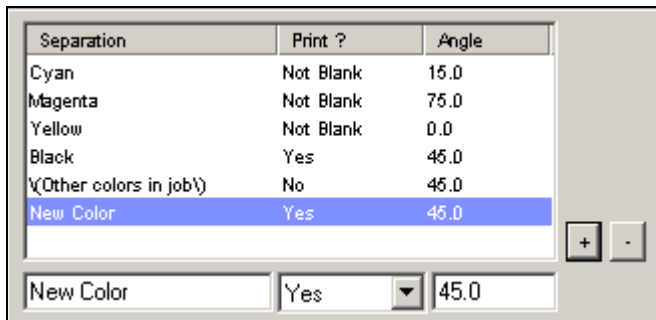


Figure 146 New spot color

Rename the new color, set the screening angle (only for 1-bit queues) and choose **Yes** or **Not Blank** in the **Print?** column.

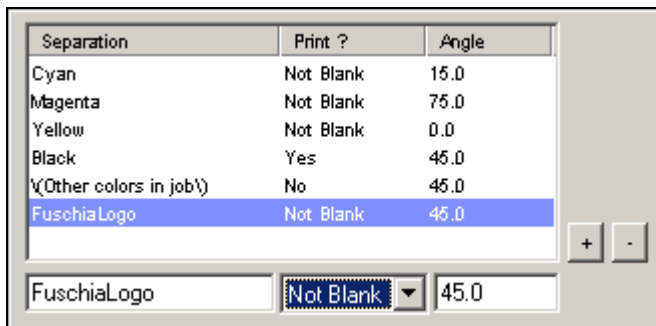



Figure 147 Naming & configuring the new spot color

In this example, composite jobs submitted to this queue will output 5 plates: C, M, Y, K and FuschiaLogo. Any other spot colors that might be included in the job besides FuschiaLogo will be converted to CMYK.

Spot colors that have been added to the list may be removed at any time by selecting them and clicking the Remove button .

Screening angles

You can change the screening angle for one or more color plates. By default, standard screening angles are already set for the process colors (see [Figure 145](#) on p.219). Although the default angles generally produce good results for the process colors, it is sometimes necessary to change the screening angle of a spot color. In some cases, it may even be necessary to change the screening angles of the process colors, such as when using certain types of dot shapes (see Note below).

Note

When using elliptical dots to screen jobs, it is recommended to use the following screening angles in order to avoid moiré patterns: Cyan: 15°, Magenta: 75°, Yellow: 0° and Black: 135°.

Warning

Changing a screening angle from its default value may cause moiré in the output. Only change if absolutely necessary.

Check the **Override angles in job** checkbox when you want the screening angles set in a PrePage-it queue to be applied to all incoming jobs. With this setting, screening angles set by operators when printing from their design application will have no effect when the job is RIPped. Leave **Override angles in job** unchecked if you want the operator to set the angles when they print from their design application.

Dot shape

Choose the dot shape that will be used to create the halftone files. The default is **Euclidean**, which is suitable for most workflows.

If you want the dot shape set in a PrePage-it queue to be applied to all incoming jobs, check the box **Override dot shape in job**. If you prefer to let the prepress operator specify the dot shape from the source application on a per-job basis, leave this option unchecked.

Screening (line) frequency

Set the line frequency at which jobs will be screened in lpi (lines per inch), lpcm (lines per centimeter) or lpmm (lines per millimeter). The setting you choose depends on the type of output you wish to reproduce on the printing press. Some typical settings are:

- newsprint 70-100 lpi
- uncoated paper 85-100 lpi
- coated paper (e.g. magazines) 120-150 lpi
- high quality (e.g. fine art) 150-300 lpi

Please consult your printing press representative to determine the best screening frequency for a particular job.

As with screening angles and dot shapes, you can set a queue to override the screening frequency specified for a job in the source application.

Override: workflow considerations

Prepress operators may not be aware that a queue's screening angles, dot shape or screening frequency have been set to "override". Or they may not be able to remember which queues have been set which way, if the queues are not configured consistently. This may lead to frequent mix-ups or unexpected results. For example, an operator may print a job to a PrePage-it queue using a

screening frequency of 100 lpi (set in Quark, for example) and have it processed at 133 lpi (because that particular PrePage-it queue was set at 133 lpi with the “override” option checked).

To avoid confusion and mistakes, system administrators should consider adopting a convention whereby settings such as **Frequency**, **Angle**, and **Dot Shape** are consistent throughout all PrePage-it queues. For example, you may configure all queues so that screening angles and dot shapes are always fixed (i.e. “override” checked) and the screening frequency is never fixed (“override” unchecked). In this workflow, operators will know that they must set the line frequency each time they print a job from their design application, whereas they never need to set the screening angle or dot shape. At the same time, your workflow may require a queue that always outputs jobs at a frequency of 120 lpi (i.e. with the “override” option set). Should you need a queue to be set differently from the rest of your workflow, we would suggest that you indicate it in the queue name. In our example, a queue with a screening frequency of 120 lpi set to “override” might be called Pages1200_120lpi.

Adhering to some kind of workflow convention will result in a workflow where operators know exactly what to expect when they print to a PrePage-it queue, thus saving time and wasted materials.

Limit number of distinct gray levels

This option sets a maximum number of gray levels that will be produced for any job RIPped by a given queue. The number of gray levels necessary to produce good quality output depends on whether a page contains flat tints, contone scans or graduated tints/blends. Generally pages that are composed of graduated tints or shades that gradually change or blend into each other will require a greater number of gray levels in order to avoid a “banding” or “stepping” effect. The trade-off to producing a higher number of gray levels is that a job will require more memory to be completed. Consequently if the RIP does not have enough memory available, the job will either take longer to process or it may be aborted.

Detailed information about this topic can be found in the *Rasterize-it User Guide*.

5.11 General Options – Advanced

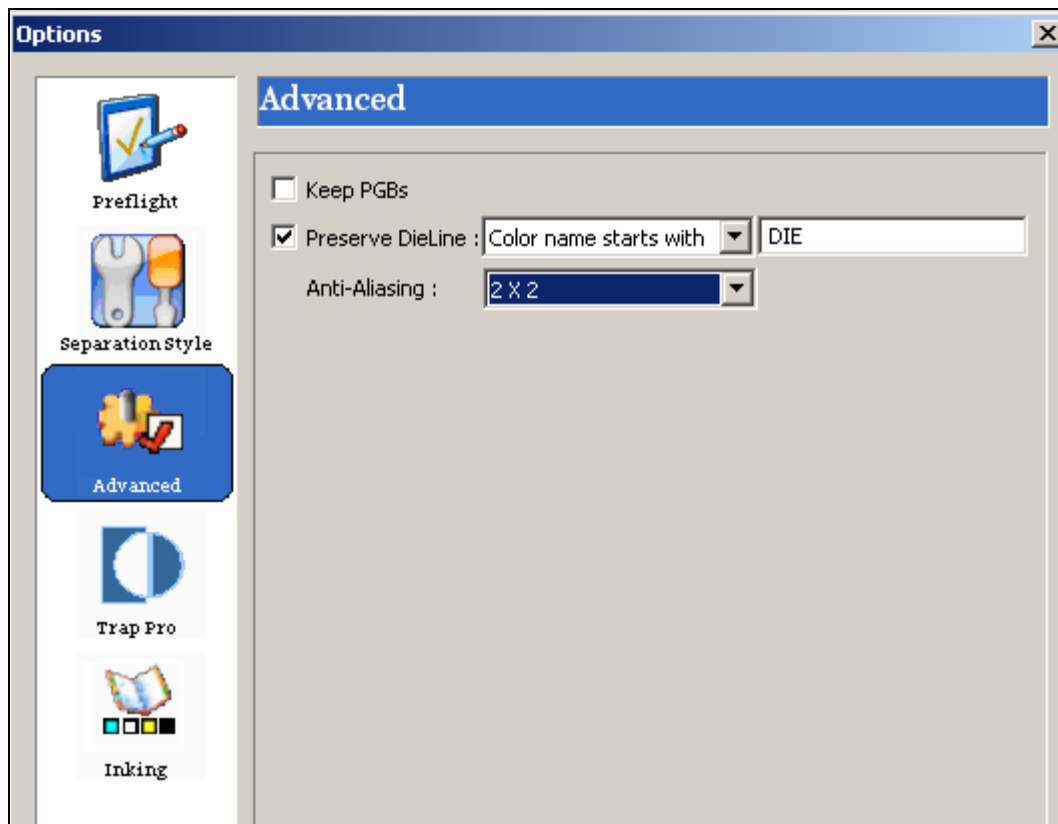


Figure 148 Advanced options

Keep PGBs

Checking this option instructs the RIP to keep the PGB files in the **Held Queue** of the **Output Controller** (see [Figure 150](#)) rather than deleting them. In fact, it overrides the RIP's settings, hence ensuring that the page buffer files are always kept, even if the **Output Controller** of the RIP is set to **Delete Always**.

Note

The RIP's **Output Controller** is only visible when the **Page Buffering** mode in the **Configure RIP** dialog box is set to **Multiple** or **Multiple (Parallel)**, as shown in the figure below.

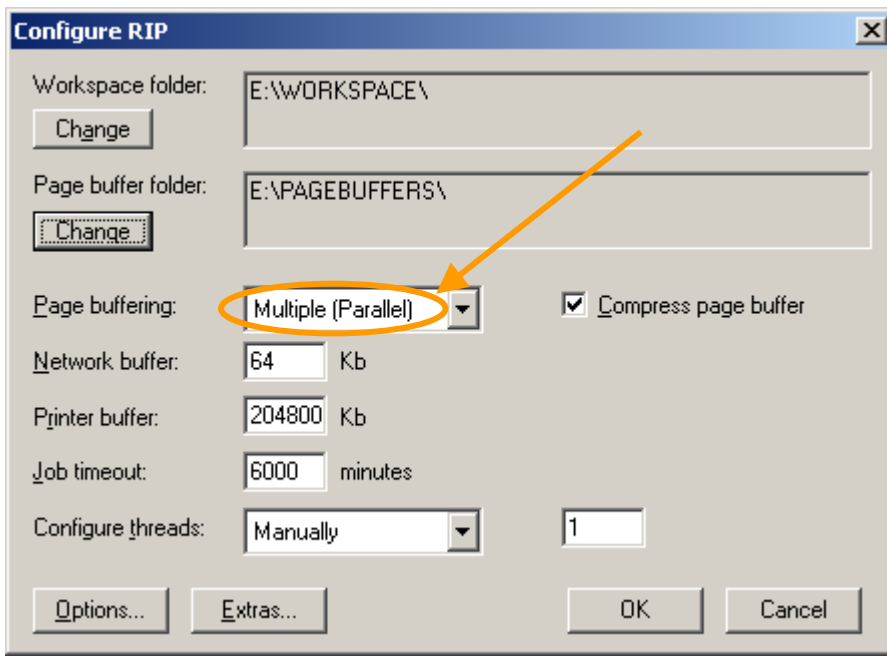


Figure 149 Page Buffering in “Configure RIP” dialog box

What are PGBs?

PGBs are page buffer files produced by the Harlequin RIP while it is processing pages. During the RIPping process, PGBs first appear in the **Active Queue** (left window pane) of the **Output Controller**. After the files are output, the RIP will either keep them in the **Held Queue** (right window pane) or delete them, depending on which of the following settings is selected in the **Delete** dropdown list: **Delete Always**, **Delete Never** or **Delete When Necessary**. Figure 150 shows an example where the **Output Controller** is set to **Delete Always**, therefore no files are kept in the **Held Queue**.

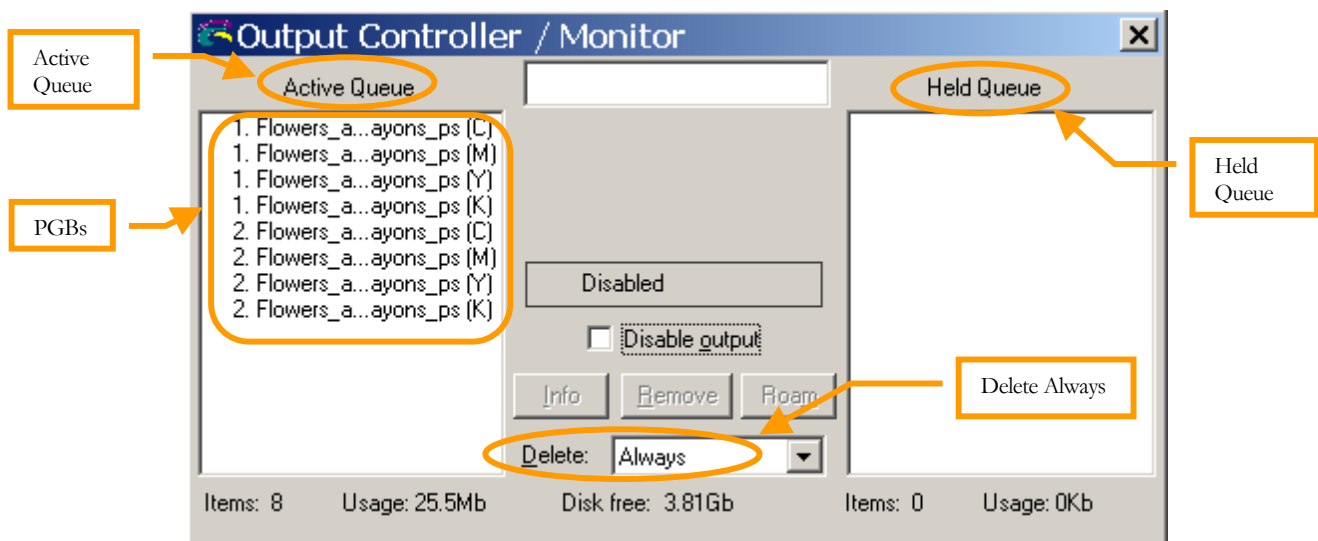


Figure 150 PGB's in RIP's Output Controller

Activating the Keep PGBs feature will hold the buffer files in the **Held Queue** of the **Output Controller**, regardless what option has been selected in the **Delete** dropdown list.

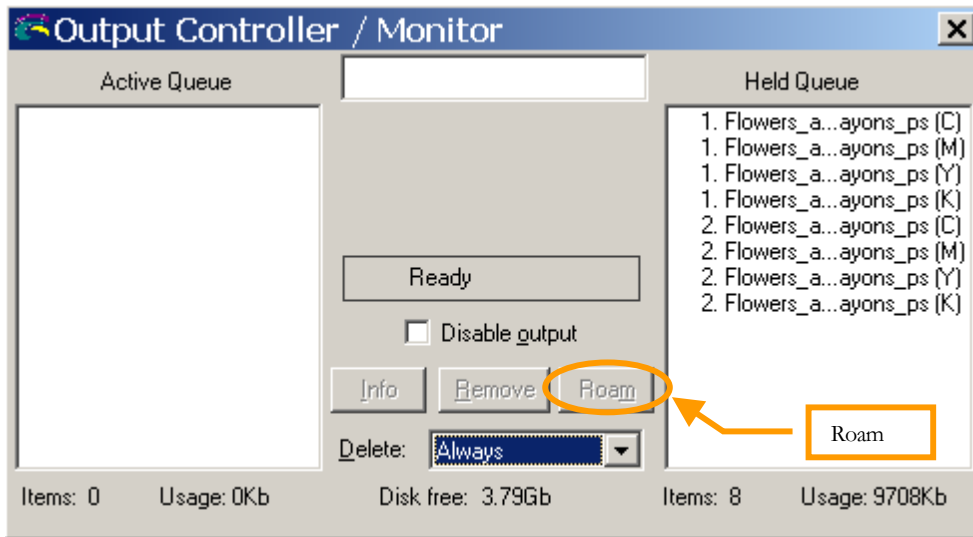


Figure 151 RIP's Roam Feature

Why keep PGBs?

You may encounter some situations where you need to keep the PGBs. One possible example is when you're printing to a CTF/CTP device (via a HQN Device queue) which is driven by a Harlequin Output Plug-in. Since no permanent hi-res or proofing files are produced by PrePage-it, PGBs provide you with a rudimentary, alternative way for proofing these jobs. In addition, it allows you to re-output a color separation to film or plate if necessary (for e.g. if the original film/plate has been damaged). Note that this is not necessary when outputting film/plates via 1-bit TIFFs, since in this case PrePage-it can be configured to create and keep copies of the hi-res TIFFs and accompanying proofs for future use.

Tip

When printing to a CTF/CTP device (via a HQN Device queue) which is directly driven by the RIP, jobs can also be proofed by sending them first to a Proofing queue. You can do this by configuring the Proofing queue to automatically cascade to the HQN Device queue (going to your output device) and then setting the HQN Device queue on Hold in the Client application. Once configured, you will be able to Release jobs to your output device after you've viewed the proofs and approved them.

Another alternative for proofing jobs submitted to HQN Device queues (which are linked to output devices that are driven by a RIP Output Plugin) is to enable the [Use Proof](#) feature in the HQN Device queue (see p.135 for details).

PROOFING WITH PGBS

As already mentioned, PGBs that are kept in the **Held Queue** of RIP's **Output Controller** can be used for ROAMing /proofing purposes. If you wish to visually inspect a plate file before a film/plate is output, you must select the **Disable output** option and ROAM the file in the **Active queue**. If you are satisfied with the PGB proof, the file can be released for final output by unchecking the **Disable output** option. Note that while the **Disable output** option is activated, your flow of production will be completely stopped. Although this procedure can be followed as a last resort, there are more convenient ways of proofing these types of jobs. For alternative ways of proofing your jobs, see the [Tip](#) above.

Note

Proofing and outputting PGB files is not recommended in most cases and should only be done as a last resort or for troubleshooting purposes. Working with the RIP's **Output Controller** forces you to work on the server machine and to often disable the output, thus disrupting the flow of production.

RE-OUTPUTTING PGBS

PGB files in the **Held Queue** can be re-output any time by dragging them from the **Held Queue** back to the **Active Queue**. This will re-send the file to your output device and produce an exact duplicate of the original film or plate. Your file is not re-processed – rather, this lets you avoid the extra step of having to re-RIP an entire job if just a single film or plate has been damaged, lost, etc.

Note that when re-outputting PGBs, you may only use files generated directly from the Harlequin RIP. That is, you may re-output either a file that was sent directly to a RIP Page Setup or one sent through the intermediary of a HQN Device queue. Files generated by PrePage-it queues (other than a HQN Device queue) cannot be re-output this way.

Warning

Never delete PGBs *while* the RIP is processing PrePage-it files. You may delete PBG files after they have been processed and output by the RIP and are listed in the Output Controller's **Held Queue**.

Warning

Never re-output PGB files generated by a PrePage-it queue (other than a HQN Device queue) by dragging them from the **Held Queue** back to the **Active Queue**. You may re-output PGB files that were (i) sent directly to a RIP Page Setup or (ii) sent to a HQN Device queue.

Preserve DieLine

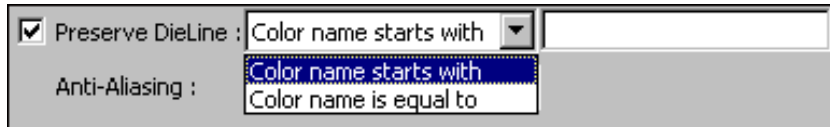


Figure 152 Preserve DieLine Feature

This feature is used primarily for proofing jobs destined for the packaging industry. It allows you to add an outline of a package or box to the proof. The packaging outline permits you to see how well the text, logos, etc., will fit on the package or box where it will eventually be printed.

This feature, along with some other tools in the PrePage-it Client and Viewer, make it also possible to impose and output a step-and-repeat packaging job. Later on in this section, you will find a description of how to impose and output packaging jobs, both from Illustrator and Pandora.

SINGLE-PAGE JOBS

When the Preserve DieLine feature is activated in a queue, the jobs sent to this queue must be one-page PostScript jobs. In fact, the [Multi-Page File](#) option is automatically activated in these queues, so that any multiple-page jobs sent to a dieline queue will generate an error and be aborted (see p.216 for details). If necessary, you can break up a multiple-page job into single-page files, provided this is a suitable alternative for the job in question.

Note

If you activate the Preserve DieLine feature (which automatically activates the Multi-Page File option) and then de-activate Preserve DieLine, note that the Multi-Page File option will remain active. If you want the queue to accept multiple-page jobs, then you must uncheck the Multi-Page File option.

Dieline process

A dieline is typically created in a CAD program or drawing program. If it is created in a CAD program, it is normally imported into a drawing program such as Illustrator or Freehand, where the box contents (text, logos, graphics) are drawn so as to fit inside the dieline.

The diecut outline must be a vector which is assigned a specific spot color by the designer. This spot color must then be specified in the PrePage-it dieline queue (note that PrePage-it always converts the dieline color name specified by the user to uppercase). To specify the spot color, you may either type the full color name or the starting characters of the color name (see Figure 153 on p. 230). When doing so, select either the option **Color name is equal to** or **Color name starts with**, respectively. The figure below shows an example where the dieline spot color was called BLUEDIE.

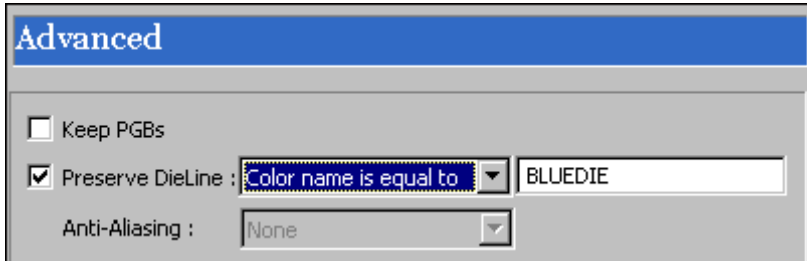


Figure 153 Specifying dieline color

In addition, the dieline vector should be set to overprint. Otherwise it will knock out any text or logos that lie directly underneath the dieline and this will be visible in the RIPped pages and ultimately, the film or plate.

When the file containing the dieline has been completed, it is printed as a PostScript file to a PrePage-it queue where:

- the Preserve DieLine feature is activated
- the dieline spot color is specified
- **Other Colors** is set to **Yes** or **Not Blank** in the queue's **Separations Style** options
- if required in your workflow, the **Pandora** low-res is selected

Note

The dieline PS file submitted to PrePage-it must be saved with a filename containing not more than 27 characters. This restriction is necessary because PrePage-it adds filename extensions when the file is RIPped, increasing the total number of characters up to a maximum of 31.

After the file is RIPped, an extra folder called Diecut will be created inside the main job folder, which will contain the vector diecut outline in a separate file. If the **Pandora** low-res option was selected, the main job folder will also contain a subfolder called Low-Res for Pandora. Note that the Pandora low-res file is in the PDF format. In fact, the dieline is included in all PDFs for a given job i.e. softproofs, Pandora low-res, etc. Please see the section [Low-Res formats](#) on p.206 for more information about the Pandora low-res.

Using the dieline file

Once a dieline job has been RIPped, you can set up a step-and-repeat imposition using either Pandora or Illustrator, as described below.

WITH PANDORA

With Pandora, you will be able to impose the low-res for Pandora to create a step & repeat pattern. The Pandora low-res can either be generated from the PrePage-it queue when the job is RIPped or it can be produced at a later time from the PrePage-it Client. When the Packaging feature is activated, a **Packaging** icon appears on the PrePage-it Client toolbar, which allows you create Pandora PDF low-res files by selecting **Packaging > Single > PDF files**.

Note

The PrePage-it Client's Packaging feature provides you with tools for working with step & repeat dieline packaging jobs. The Packaging option must be activated in the dongle license in order for the Packaging feature to be functional.

In addition to imposing the low-res in Pandora and manually creating a step & repeat pattern, you can also import a CFF2 file into Pandora. A CFF2 file is typically created in a CAD program and it consists of the entire step and repeat pattern for a job. Importing this file into Pandora allows you to automatically place and position copies of the Pandora low-res into a complete step & repeat pattern.

When printing the step & repeat flat containing the Pandora low-res, select the Pandora option **Forms Caching** (otherwise only one low-res will be printed instead of all the imposed low-res). When printing the Pandora-imposed PDF in order to output film/plates, it must be sent to a queue that is configured with **Image Replacement**. Also make sure to deselect the dieline spot color in the queue so that the dieline color separation is not included with the hi-res plate files, otherwise you risk outputting a plate containing the dieline.

Tip

When you view the Pandora PDF of the imposed flat in Acrobat, you may sometimes only see one page instead of the entire step & repeat. To see all the pages in Acrobat Professional, do the following: (i) turn on the **Touchup Object Tool** (**Tools > Advanced Editing**), (ii) **Select All** and (iii) right-click, choose **Create Artifact** and click **OK**. Note that the menus in your version of Acrobat Pro may vary.

WITH ILLUSTRATOR

Another way to work with the dieline file is to use the PrePage-it Client and Illustrator to create a step & repeat pattern. By selecting the option **Packaging > Single > AI files** in the PrePage-it Client's Packaging tools, you can generate an Illustrator type file which contains the rasterized box design (text, logos, graphics) and the diecut outline in vector format. This file is actually a low-res file which includes a link to the corresponding hi-res page. In Illustrator, you can use this low-res file to manually do a step & repeat pattern by copying & pasting the box/outline, rotating it, etc.

In addition, there is also the possibility of automatically generating a complete step & repeat flat using the PrePage-it Client's Packaging feature and a CFF2 file. When you click the option **Packaging > Step** inside the PrePage-it Client, you will be prompted to select a CFF2 file. Once selected, a list of (typically identical) step and repeat elements (i.e. box outlines) from the CFF2 file will be listed in the Client, as shown in the figure below.

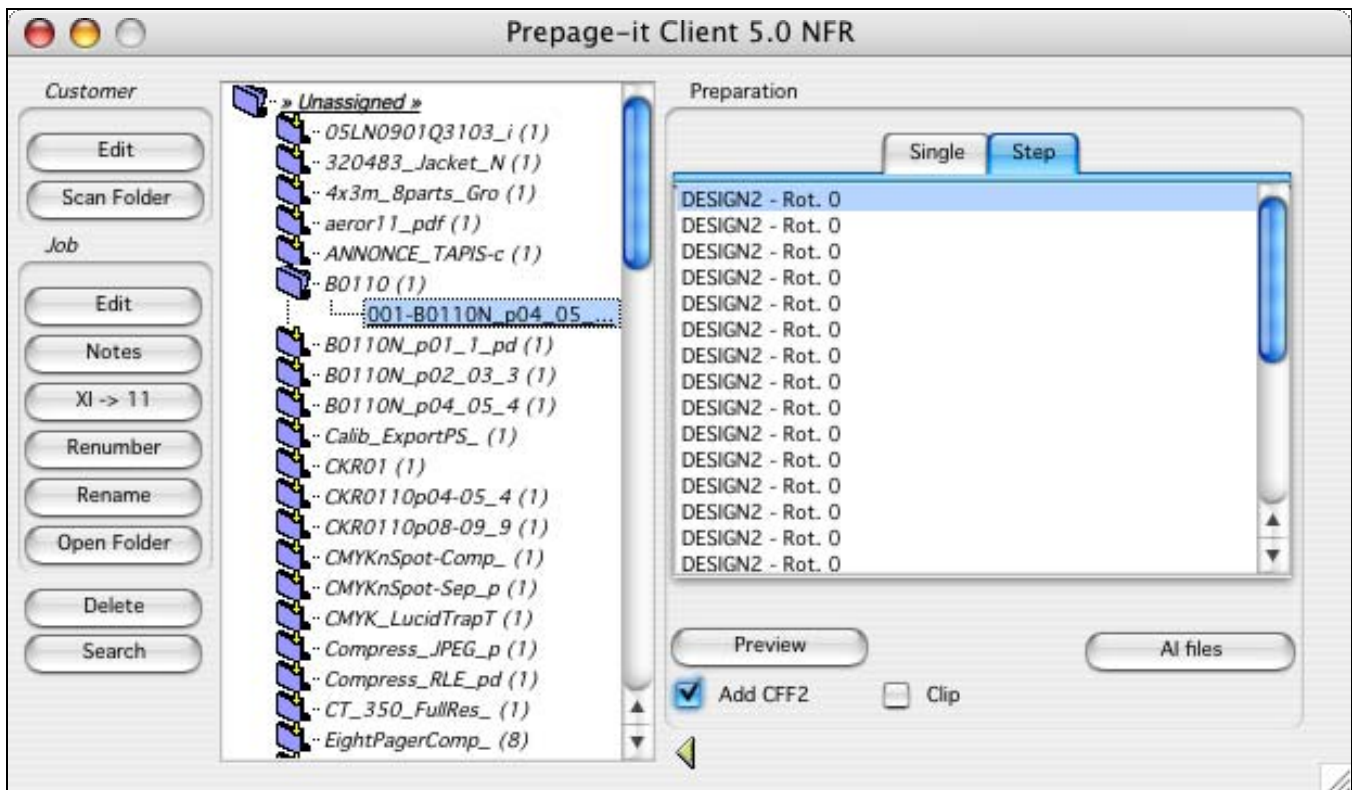


Figure 154 CFF2 step and repeat

You then drag a pre-RIPped page (that was RIPped in a queue with **Preserve Dieline** activated) over to the first element listed at the top of the **Preparation** window. Next, you click the **AI files** button to generate an Illustrator type file containing a low-res image of the entire step and repeat flat, including a link to the corresponding hi-res page. If the **Add CFF2** checkbox is selected, the CFF2 vector outline is also included in the Illustrator file.

Regardless whether the step & repeat pattern was created manually or automatically, you can use Illustrator to output the file in a variety of formats:

- print a proof containing the diecut outline
- print to a late-binding queue to create the hi-res plate files (make sure to deselect the dieline spot color in the queue so that the dieline color separation is not output to make film/plates)
- use Illustrator clipping paths to hide what is outside the diecut outline – the result is an on-screen preview of your packaging job, which you can also print to film/plates and that will only contain what’s inside the diecut outline

Anti-Aliasing

Set this option to **2x2** (or more, if necessary) to maximize the smoothness and general quality of text on contone (i.e. Better Med-Res only) proofs. This option applies anti-aliasing to the proof file only and leaves the high-resolution plate files unchanged.

Anti-Aliasing is available for queues that generate “pure” contone (i.e. not descreened) proofs and where the Hi-Res **Data Format** is not set to 8-bit. In an 8-bit queue, anti-aliasing would affect both the proof and the hi-res, effectively ruining the hi-res files. To summarize, Anti-Aliasing is only available in a queue with the following configuration:

- Med-Res **Quality** set to **Better Med-Res**
- Hi-Res **Data Format** set to **1-bit** *or* Hi-Res completely unselected (i.e. no Hi-Res at all)

5.12 TrapPro & Inking

The **General Queue Options** window may contain 2 additional configuration tabs for trapping and inking. TrapPro and Inking are optional features that can be added to a standard PrePage-it configuration, in which case they will appear in the Viewer interface, as shown in the following figure.

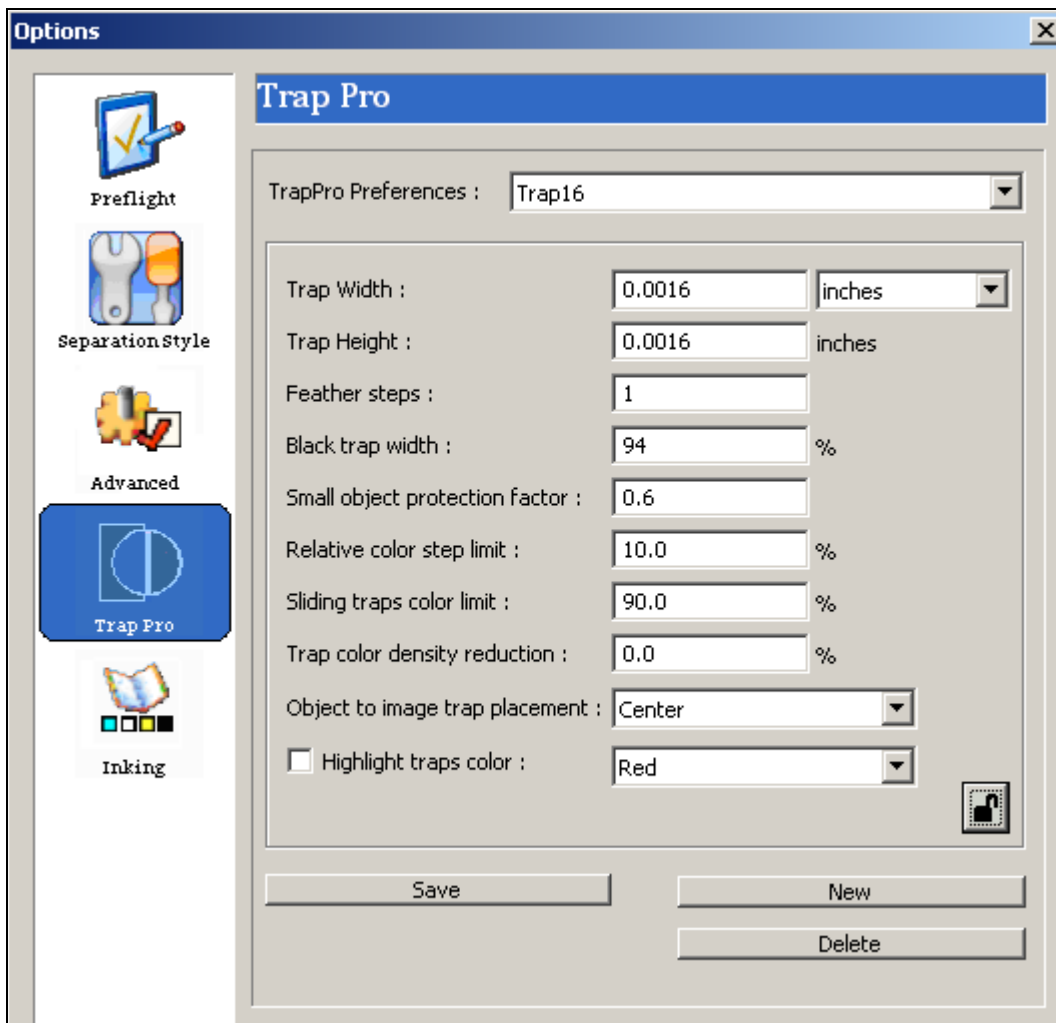


Figure 155 TrapPro

TrapPro

TrapPro is an automatic in-RIP trapping plug-in which can be purchased with the PrePage-it RIP or can be added to an existing RIP as an option. For this reason the TrapPro feature may not be visible in your version of PrePage-it. The TrapPro options window shown in [Figure 155](#) (above) allows you to choose a trapset on a per-queue basis which will determine how jobs will be trapped. From here you can also create, modify or delete a trapset.

A new trap set can be created by clicking the **New** button and giving the trap set a name. To configure a new trap set or modify an existing trap set:

1. If necessary, click the **Lock** icon to unlock the trap set.
2. Make the required modifications to the current settings.
3. Click the **Save** button and then the **Lock** icon again, this time to lock the trap set.

You can delete a trap set by selecting it in the **TrapPro Preferences** dropdown list and then clicking the **Delete** button.

More information about this feature can be found in the section [TrapPro Manager](#) on p. 61. For detailed information about TrapPro configuration, including all the settings shown in [Figure 155](#), refer to the *TrapPro User Guide*.

Inking

The Inking features shown in the figure below will be visible in your PrePage-it Viewer if the Inking option has been activated in your dongle license.

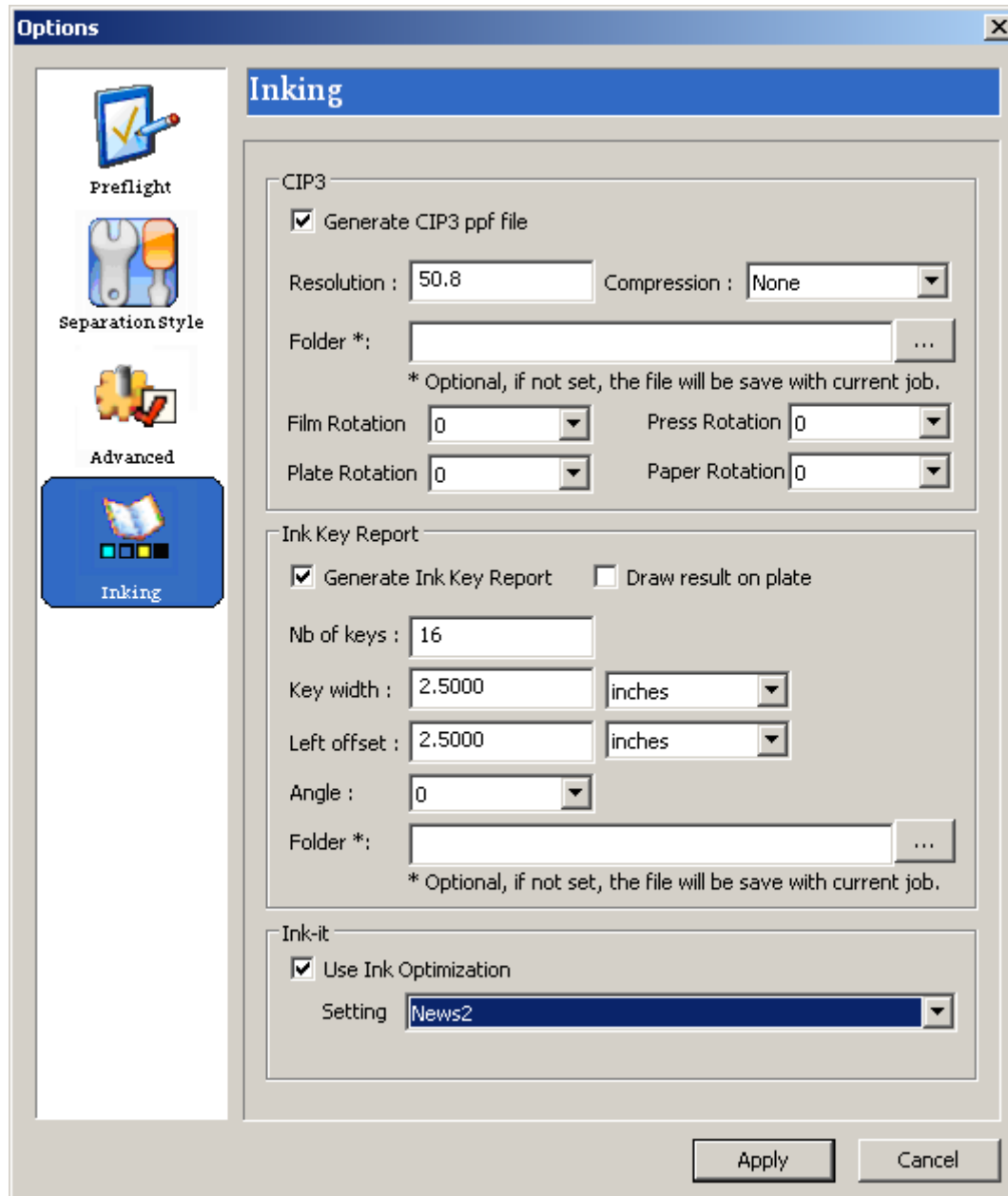


Figure 156 Inking

Here you can generate a CIP3 file or an Ink Key Report. In addition, you can enable the ink optimization feature (commonly known as Ink-it) for a queue.

The Ink Key Report facilitates the preparation of the ink fountain keys for presses which do not have a CIP3 Reader and where ink fountain keys must be set manually. The report provides the values for setting the ink keys.

The CIP3 ppf file can be directly fed to any CIP3 Reader linked to a press, thus automating the process of setting up the ink fountain keys and significantly reducing the make-ready time for a print run.

Note

The inking options CIP3 file and Ink Key Report are typically set in a PrePage-it queue which produces film/plates, such as a 1-bit TIFF queue. The PrePage-it queue that generates the CIP3 file or Ink Key Report is required to produce hi-res files, for e.g., hi-res 1-bit TIFFs – the med-res and low-res are not required.

Ink-it is an independent module which acts on a job file so that the printed job will use less Cyan/Magenta/Yellow inks and more Black ink. As a result, ink usage is optimized, resulting in significant ink savings.

These inking tools are explained in more detail next.

CIP3

Enabling the **Generate CIP3 ppf file** checkbox will create a CIP3 file which can be used to automate the preparation of the ink keys on the press. This file can be fed to a CIP3 Reader linked to the press, which will interpret the inking data and automatically set the ink keys for each print unit, for presses equipped with this capability.

The default **Resolution** is set to 50.8 dpi, yielding a low resolution CIP3 file which is generated rapidly and is suitable for most workflows.

If necessary, the CIP3 ppf file can be compressed with RLE compression by selecting **Run Length** from the **Compression** dropdown list.

By default, the CIP3 ppf file will be saved in a subfolder called CIP3, located inside the main job folder. An alternative is to save the file in a different location by specifying the path in the **Folder** text box.

Rotation Angles can also be set to take into account four different rotations i.e. **Film Rotation**, **Plate Rotation**, **Press Rotation** and **Paper Rotation**. If you apply rotations to your plate, paper, etc., then specify it here so that this is properly reflected in the ppf file.

Ink Key Report

Enabling the **Generate Ink Key Report** checkbox will create a report which can be used to facilitate the preparation of the ink fountain keys on the press. This report is created in xml format and can be opened in any web browser. A sample is shown in the figure below.

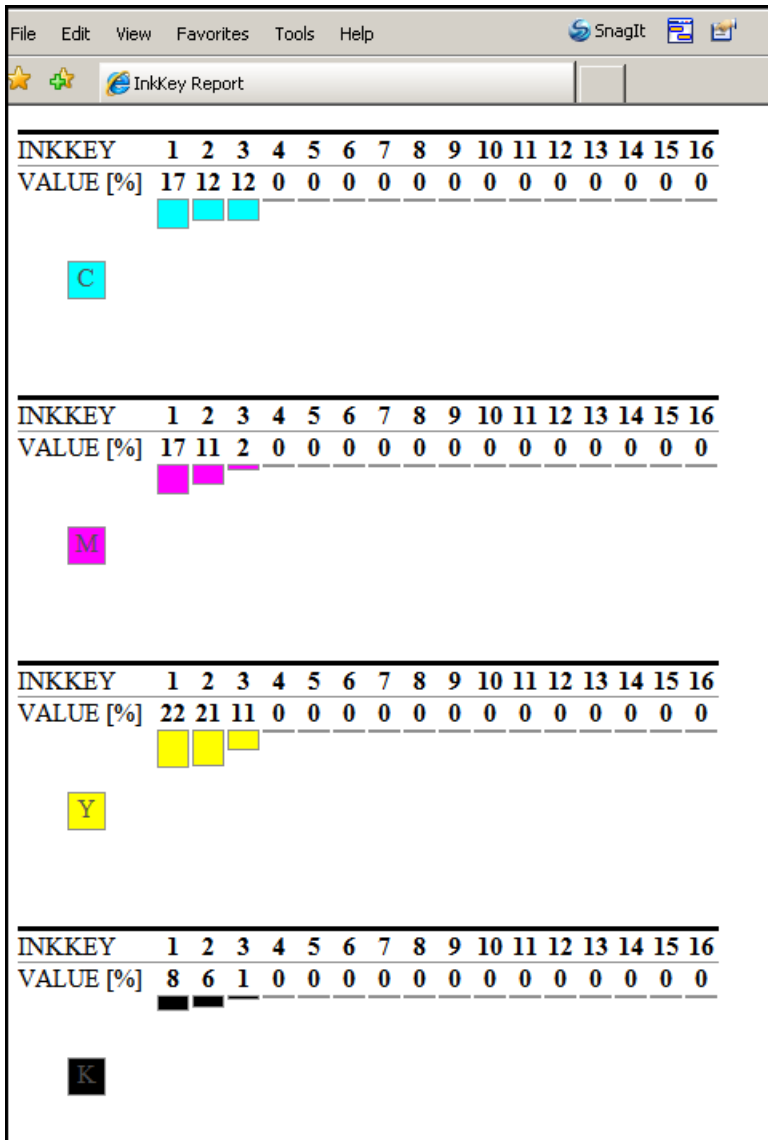


Figure 157 Ink Key Report - sample

The report contains the ink key values in percentages for each key on the press. A value of 0% means there is no ink on that part of the image. The report shown above was generated for a press with 16 keys and a plate containing a small image on the left side.

The ink key report will be saved as an xml file in a subfolder called **InkSet**, located inside the main job folder. An alternative is to save the file in a different location by specifying the path in the **Folder** text box.

In addition to generating an xml report, some customers find it convenient to have the ink key values shown right on the plate itself. By activating the option **Draw Result on Plate**, the Ink Report will be “drawn” directly on the plate so that press operators can see the ink key values by looking at the plate.

HOW TO CONFIGURE AN INK KEY REPORT

The setup required to generate an ink key report is fairly straightforward. You need to specify the following information about the ink keys on your print units:

- **Nb of keys:** the number of keys across a print unit
- **Key width:** the width of an ink key
- **Left offset:** if there is a left offset, specify the amount
- **Angle:** if the image orientation on the plate is different from the orientation on the press, specify the difference in angle e.g. **90°**

Ink-it

Ink-it is actually a separate module with its own installer. Once it is installed, the **Ink-it** panel will become visible within any PrePage-it queue, as shown below.

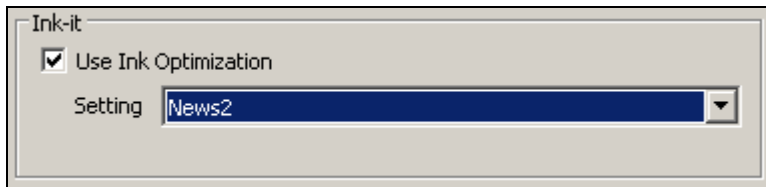


Figure 158 Ink-it panel

To configure ink optimization for a queue, check the **Use Ink Optimization** checkbox and select an Ink Conversion Profile from the **Setting** dropdown menu e.g. **News1**, **News2**, etc.

For more information about Ink-it, please consult the *Ink-it Installation ReadMe*.

Tip

Ink-it must be used with composite files – do not send pre-separated files to a PrePage-it queue configured with ink optimization.

5.13 Right-click options

A number of right-click options exist in the Viewer interface which allow you quick access to PrePage-it features. Right-clicking on objects (especially icons) in the Viewer interface permit you to do such things as:

- exploring the contents of the Hotfolders or RIPped Files
- saving copies of hi-res/softproof/low-res files directly to another folder (in addition to the Output Folder) as they're being RIPped
- modifying the Printer Properties of an Autoproofing printer
- creating/copying/renaming/deleting queues
- adding/renaming/deleting queue groups

This section describes the various right-click options available in PrePage-it. However you may find it useful to experiment with right-clicking on various icons and panels in the Viewer interface to familiarize yourself with the options available.

Explore Folder

Right-clicking inside the **Input**, **Output** or **On Error** panel allows you to choose the **Explore Folder** command, which opens the selected folder in a separate window. This gives you quick access for viewing whether a file sent to PrePage-it is in a hot folder, Error folder or has been RIPped and placed in the Output folder, etc.

Copy To

Use the Copy To function to store a copy of a Hi-Res, Med-Res or Low-Res file to another folder, in addition to the queue's Output Folder. This will systematically copy the selected file(s) for every job that is RIPped.

By right-clicking on a Hi-Res, Med-Res or Low-Res icon in any queue and choosing the **Copy To** command, the following dialog box will appear.

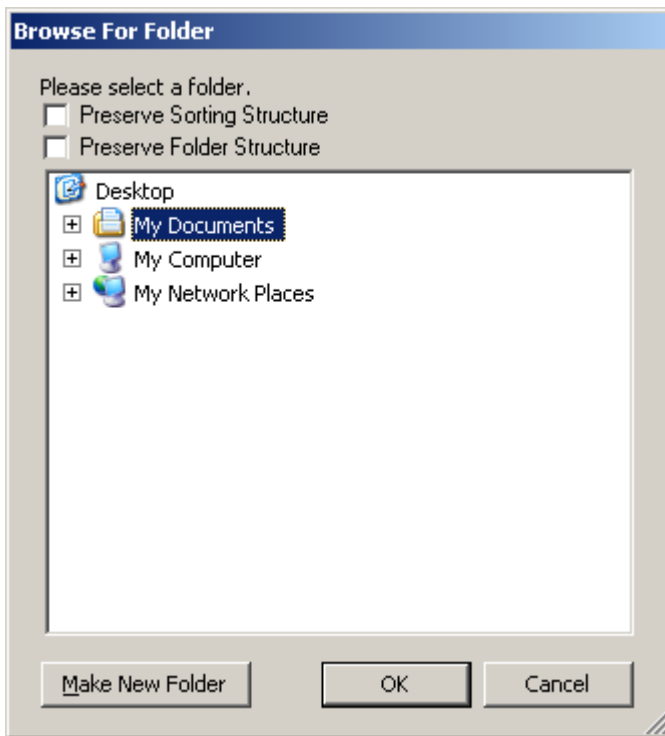


Figure 159 Copy To dialog box

In the **Copy To** dialog box, you select the folder where the file should be copied. In addition, the dialog box has two options, which are explained next.

Copy To options

Preserve Sorting Structure will create a subfolder inside the folder you specify. The subfolder will have the same name as the original job folder and the files will be copied there. In other words, rather than all the files being copied into one folder, the files will be organized into job folders.

Preserve Folder Structure will also create a subfolder inside the folder you specify. The subfolder will be called Hi-Res, Low-Res or SoftProofing, depending on the original location of the file you're copying. The file will be copied into this subfolder.

If neither of these options is selected, the file will be copied directly in the specified folder.


If both options are selected, the effect will be cumulative. In fact, it will resemble the default job folder structure created by PrePage-it when jobs are saved in the Output Folder.

[Table 8](#) on p.241 illustrates some examples of how the Copy To options determine where a file is copied.

Copy To: example

Starting information	Original job folder: B0110 Original hi-res filename (to be copied): Job.eps Original file location: B0110\Hi-res\Job.eps Copy To folder: C:\Jan
No options	C:\Jan\Job.eps
Preserve Sorting Structure	C:\Jan\B0110\Job.eps
Preserve Folder Structure	C:\Jan\Hi-res\Job.eps
Preserve Sorting and Folder Structures	C:\Jan\B0110\Hi-res\Job.eps

Table 8 Copy To options

When the Copy To option is selected for a file format (e.g. Hi-Res, PSD Softproof), the **Copy To** icon  is added to the icon of that file format, as shown below.



Save As

Use this right-click option to save a softproof file to a different location than the queue's specified Output Folder. Note that if you want the softproof to be saved both in the queue's Output Folder and another location, you should use the **Copy To** command.

When you right-click a softproof icon and choose **Save As** from the menu, the following dialog box appears.

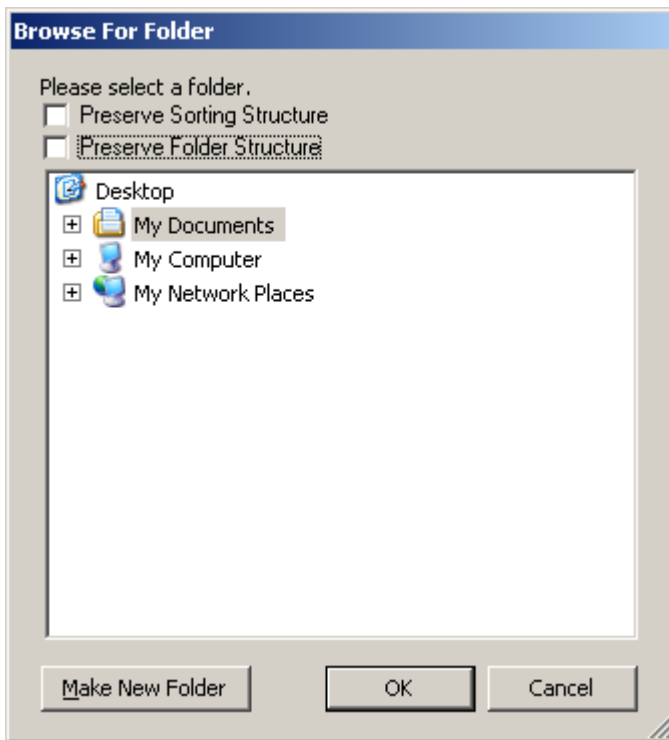


Figure 160 Save As dialog box

In the **Save As** dialog box, you select the folder where the softproof file will be saved. In addition, the dialog box has two options: **Preserve Sorting Structure** and **Preserve Folder Structure**. These are the same options available in the **Copy To** dialog box and work exactly the same way. Please refer to the section [Copy To options](#) on p.240 for an explanation of these options.

When the Save As option is selected for a softproof file, the **Save As** icon  is added to that file's icon, as shown below.



Reset

Resets (i.e. removes) a Save As or Copy To setting that was applied to a file. That is, the file will only be saved in the queue's Output Folder. This is shown visually by the **Copy To** or the **Save As** icon being removed from the file's icon. See [Copy To](#) on p.239 or [Save As](#) on p.241 for more information about these functions.

Remove Option

Removes a Hi-Res, Med-Res or Low-Res file from the queue completely, meaning the removed file type will not be generated for that queue. For e.g. right-clicking on a **PDF softproof** icon and selecting **Remove option** means that PDF softproofs will no longer be generated when jobs are RIPped with this queue. This is represented visually by the file's icon (e.g. the **PDF softproof** icon) being removed.

Printer Properties

When a queue is configured with the autoproofing feature, the **Autoproofing** icon is displayed in the Viewer interface. Right-clicking this icon makes it possible to quickly access the **Printer Properties**. These are the same properties that can be accessed from the **Autoproofing Settings** button in a queue's **Med-Res** dialog box. When making a change to a printer's properties from here, you are modifying how an autoproof will be printed from this queue only, effectively changing it into a customized autoproofing printer. An explanation of [Global vs. customized printer settings](#) can be found on p.86. If you wish to bring the configuration of a customized printer back to that of the global printer, right-click the printer icon and select the option **Remove Special Printing Settings**.

To make a global change to a printer's properties which applies to all PrePage-it queues, you must use the Printer Manager. Please see sections [Printing Properties](#) on p.91 and [3.5 Printer Manager](#) on p.80 for more information about Printer Properties and the Printer Manager, respectively.

Queues and Queue Groups

Right-clicking a queue will allow you to **Copy**, **Rename** or **Delete** it. These functions are identical to clicking the corresponding toolbar buttons. In addition, right-clicking either on a queue group or in an empty area of the Queue List displays the **Add New Item** command, which permits you to create a new queue.

Similarly, right-clicking a queue group presents you with a menu where you can **Rename** or **Delete** a queue group. To create a new group, right-click in an empty area of the Queue List and select the **Add New Group** command from the menu that appears.


Chapter 6 - Basic Troubleshooting



This chapter presents some troubleshooting guidelines, including checklists, tips, PrePage-it tools, and possible solutions for some typical problems.

6.1 PrePage-it is not processing any jobs

Refer to the following checklist if PrePage-it is not processing any job files.

Is the RIP launched and the Inputs started?

To process jobs, the RIP must be running and the Inputs started. This can be achieved by making sure the PrePage-it Viewer is open and clicking the **Play** button  on the toolbar (also referred to as the **Start/Stop RIP** button or **RIP Control** button). Doing so will launch the RIP and automatically start the Inputs.

If you do not see the **Play** button on the toolbar but instead see the **Stop RIP** button , it means the RIP is already running. However the Inputs may be stopped. To start the Inputs, click the **RIP Commands** toolbar button  and select the **Start Inputs** command. If this command is not in the menu but rather the **Stop Inputs** command is listed, then the Inputs are already started.

Note that if you have more than one RIP, this must be done for each RIP. Your setup may include 2 RIPs on the same server or 2 RIPs on 2 different servers. For each server where PrePage-it is installed, the Viewer interface will display all RIPs on that server i.e. **RIP #1**, **RIP #2**, etc.

Is the RIP busy?

If the RIP is already processing or outputting a big job (for e.g. to a CTF/CTP device), then the job you are waiting for will only be processed afterwards. In fact, PrePage-it processes jobs FIFO (First In, First Out), therefore all jobs that were previously sent to the RIP will go through before you see your job. If your job must be processed as quickly as possible, you can use the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web to re-prioritize your job by giving a Rush status. This will ensure that your job is processed immediately after the current job is finished, but before all the other jobs that are queued for RIPping.

Is the RIP running too slow, sometimes stopping completely?

The reason for this may be an anti-virus program set with “real-time scanning”. Real-time monitoring of viruses can slow down or even prevent the PrePage-it RIP from running. Since the anti-virus utility continuously monitors files for viruses (i.e. whenever a file is opened, saved, copied, downloaded, etc.), this drains some of the computer’s resources, which may leave an insufficient amount of resources available for the RIP to run efficiently. More importantly, the anti-virus’ “real-time scanning” may lock job files and consequently leave them just sitting in a hotfolder but not moving anywhere.

If the scenario described above applies to your situation, de-activate the anti-virus’ “real-time protection” and keep it off while the RIP is running. If necessary, you may activate the “real-time protection” while the RIP is turned off, for example, overnight. There is no problem in setting a weekly or even daily virus scan to take place during off hours, when the RIP is not being used. See your anti-virus documentation to find out how to configure these settings.


Warning

An anti-virus program running with “real-time scanning” can slow down the RIP or may lock job files altogether so that they are left just sitting in a hotfolder.

Is PrePage-it blocked?

Normally when a job produces an error it goes to the Error Folder and then the next job proceeds to RIP. However in some cases, a previously RIPped job that produced an error and/or did not complete the processing cycle may jam the PrePage-it system. In such cases, PrePage-it must be reset so that the previous job (which was not completed successfully) is flushed out of the system, leaving the queues free to accept and RIP new jobs.

Resetting PrePage-it

If the system stays idle despite receiving new jobs, reset PrePage-it by selecting the **Reset** option from the Viewer’s **Tools** button  on the toolbar. A reset is often sufficient for unblocking the system, at which point jobs in waiting will immediately begin processing.

After clicking the **Reset** command, you will receive a message warning you that the current job (presumably the one blocking the system) will be deleted, as shown below.

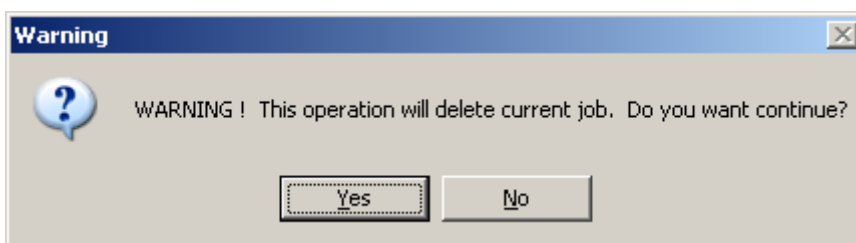


Figure 161 Warning message for “Reset” command

Click **Yes** to continue. The current job (if there is one) will be moved to the Error Folder. For more on the Error Folder, see the upcoming section [6.2 Error messages](#), starting on p. 247. If the reset was successful, jobs in waiting or newly sent jobs should begin processing shortly.

Is the RIP frozen?

In rare circumstances the RIP application may freeze, in which case resetting PrePage-it is not sufficient. Try closing the RIP application by clicking the **Stop RIP** button, reset PrePage-it and then restart the RIP by clicking the **Start RIP (Play)** button.

Do job files seem to disappear?

Job files that you place inside PrePage-it hot folders may seem to disappear before they have a chance to be processed. Rest assured this is absolutely normal. As soon as you place a job file into a hot folder, that file is temporarily moved to the wait subfolder, located inside the main hot folder. The job file will remain inside the wait folder until the system is ready to process that job. However, other operators may have already sent other jobs to PrePage-it before you. Since these jobs are being processed FIFO (i.e. first-in first-out) and there may be several jobs waiting to be processed ahead of yours, you may get the impression that your job has been lost somewhere.

If you suspect a problem, you can easily verify that your job file is temporarily stored in a wait folder and has not been lost. This fact can be verified from any PrePage-it Client, PrePage-it Web browser or even directly from the PrePage-it server via the Windows Explorer.

To check from the PrePage-it Client, simply go to the **Queues** window and expand the pertinent hot folders. If any jobs are displayed with the wait symbol 🕒, then they are waiting to be processed. The figure below shows three 'jobs in waiting'.

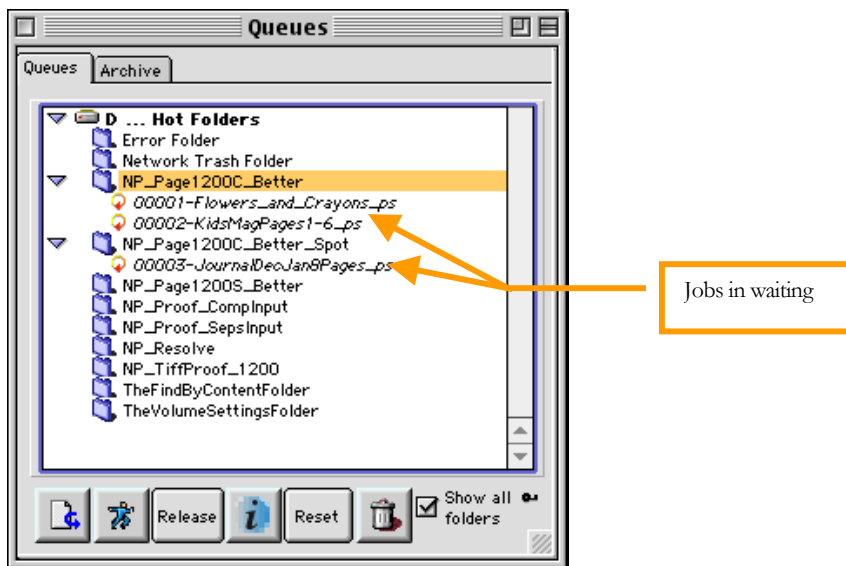


Figure 162 Jobs waiting to be processed (as seen in PrePage-it Client)

To check from PrePage-it Web, open the **Queues** window and select the queue where you sent your jobs. A **Wait** window will be displayed, which will show any jobs that are waiting to be processed. Select and verify all necessary queues to see if any files are in waiting.

Warning

Never move or copy files into or out of the wait or Process subfolders. Jobs being submitted to a hotfolder must always be placed directly in the root of the hotfolder. Also, if you wish to delete a job file that is waiting to be processed, you may do so from the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web interface, but never directly from the hotfolder (via the Windows Explorer or Macintosh Finder).

6.2 Error messages

PrePage-it places any file which is not successfully RIPPed into the Error Folder. Your workflow may be configured with a single Error Folder for all queues or customized with a different Error Folder for each queue. The Error Folder holds the error file along with a corresponding error message. This includes jobs which have been sent to PrePage-it queues that are configured to report problems with jobs (see section [5.9 Preflight](#) on p.207). Therefore when a job stops processing prematurely, turn to the error message for an indication of what the problem might be.

You can view an error message either from an operator's workstation using the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web, or directly from the Error Folder on the server machine. Please note that the location of the Error Folder is user-specified – turn to page 69 to find out how to specify the [Error Folder](#).

Once the problem with a job has been solved, you may delete the error message either from the PrePage-it Client, PrePage-it Web or directly from the server machine.

Error messages may sometimes contain technical jargon or otherwise be unclear. Since a large number of error messages are actually PostScript errors, you can refer to the Adobe web site or a postscript reference book for help. If you cannot resolve an issue and are uncertain about the meaning of an error message, please consult a Polkadots specialist for help.

Error message example

To illustrate what happens when an error message is generated, let's look at the following example: an RGB job called `rgb.pdf` was sent to a queue called `NORM_PAGES_CMYK`, which was configured to abort and then report RGB jobs. As a result, the job did not complete its processing and an error message was generated.

[Figure 163](#) displays the error message as seen from PrePage-it Web. The web browser window shows that the job has errored out. By clicking on the red **Error** link, a new window or tab will open, displaying the error message itself. Both the **Error** link and the error message can be accessed from any PrePage-it Web window on any workstation.

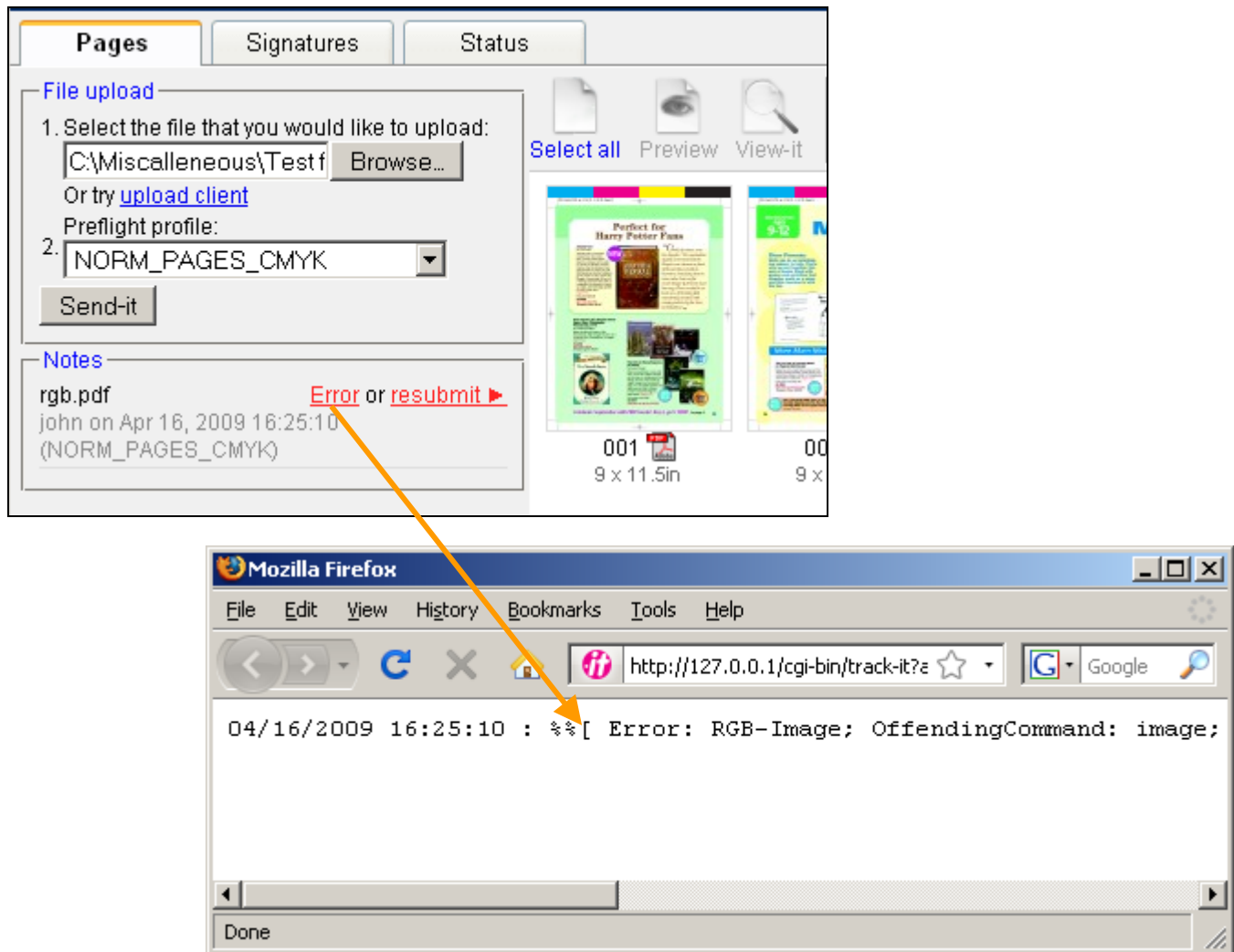


Figure 163 Error message from PrePage-it Web

If your workflow includes the PrePage-it Client instead of PrePage-it Web, the same error message can be accessed and displayed from the Client interface.

In addition, the error message can also be accessed from the Windows Explorer on the PrePage-it server, whether or not your workflow includes the PrePage-it Client or PrePage-it Web. When an error occurs, both the error message and the error file end up in the Errors folder (refer to the section [Error Folder](#) on page 69 for more information). An example of the Errors folder is shown in [Figure 164](#), which contains both the error file `~~rgb.pdf` and the error message `~~rgb.pdf.err`. The error message can be easily identified by the `.err` filename extension and can be opened using any text editor such as NotePad or WordPad.

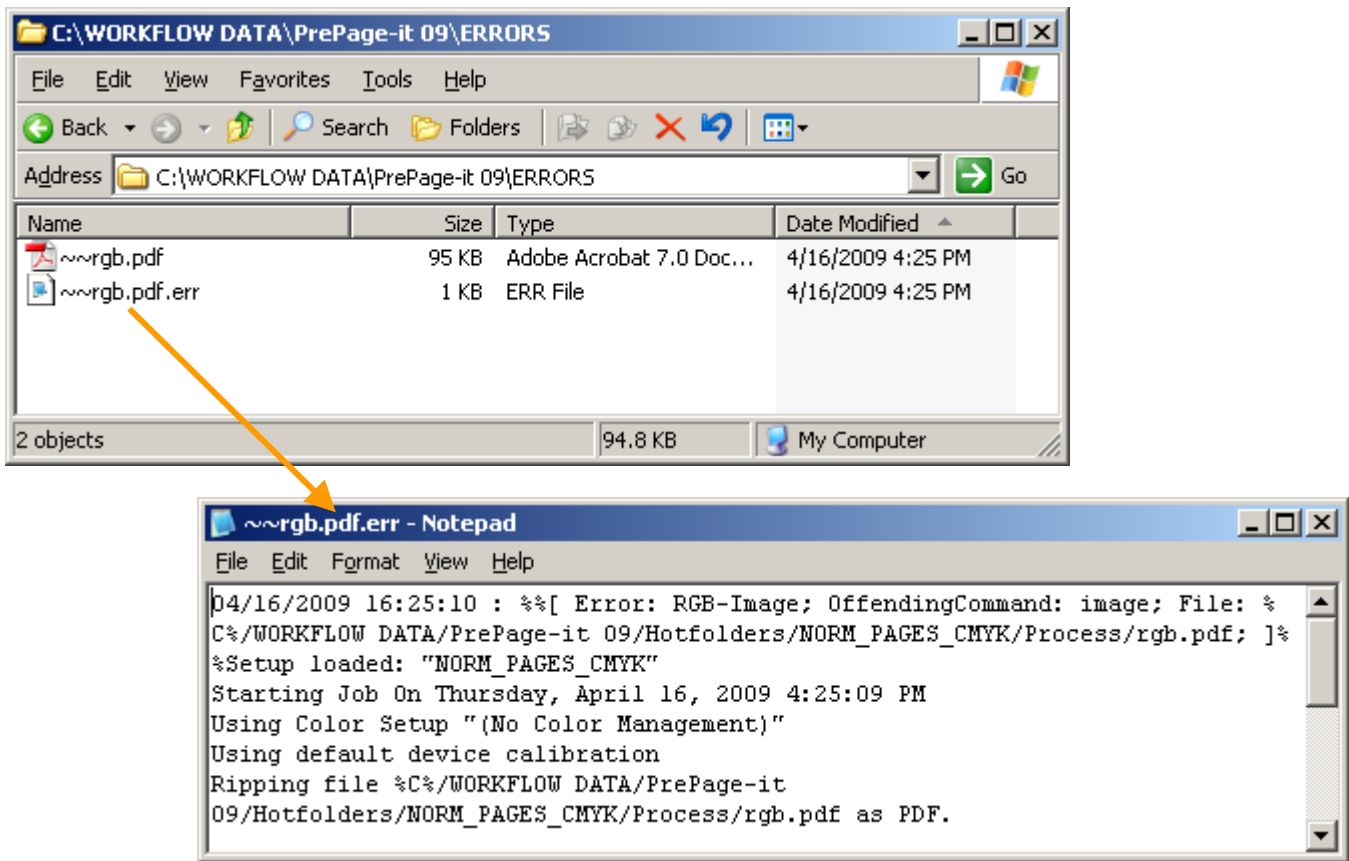


Figure 164 Error message from PrePage-it server

The error message provides information pertaining to the job that stopped processing. In our example, the cause of the problem is cited as “Error: RGB-Image; OffendingCommand: image;”. Since this message tells us that the problem is related to an RGB image, we can then proceed to “clean up” any RGB objects from our job file and subsequently resend the job to the RIP.

See the next section, [6.3 PrePage-it does not process the entire job](#), for more examples of error messages and possible solutions.

6.3 PrePage-it does not process the entire job

There are many potential reasons why a job’s processing cycle might be interrupted, resulting in an incomplete job.

One of the common causes is related to the contents of the file, such as a badly constructed PostScript or PDF file. Badly constructed files are either the result of one or more printing options that are incorrectly specified by an operator when printing a job or due to the way the file is constructed by the PS/PDF generator used by the source application.

Another possible cause is with the hardware/software configuration, for example:

- a lack of server resources (e.g. not enough RAM available to completely RIP a big job with trapping)
- a misconfigured queue, for example, a 1-bit TIFF queue configured to produce TIFF Group4 files when the TIFF Catcher only accepts TIFF Packbits (technically, the job will not stop processing while the TIFF G4 files are being produced, but the files will fail when they are submitted to the TIFF Catcher)

Some other possible causes are listed in this section. Refer to the checklist below to help pinpoint the cause.

Reminder

Regardless the reason why a job's processing is cut short, it will most likely be sent to the [Error Folder](#) (see p. 69), along with an error message. Refer to section [6.2 Error messages](#) on p. 247 to know how error messages work..

Missing fonts

Occasionally, jobs that are processed through the RIP have missing fonts. This means that the fonts used in the document were not included or embedded with the file when it was printed from the source application (e.g. Quark, InDesign).

The ideal solution is to re-print the file, making sure to embed all the required fonts. Another helpful and complimentary solution is to add all required fonts to the RIP application. This will allow the RIP to process a job even if some fonts are not embedded in the document. Adding fonts to the RIP may work very well if you know all the fonts you are likely to encounter and own these fonts. Installing fonts into the RIP is explained in the *Rasterize-it User Guide*.

If a job with missing fonts is submitted to PrePage-it and these fonts have not been added to the RIP, the missing font will either be substituted, emulated or the job will abort. Which of these will occur depends on how you've configured the following options in your PrePage-it queue: **Missing Fonts Autofix** and **Missing Fonts Report**.

Missing Fonts Autofix will go ahead and emulate the font so as to complete the job without interruption. **Missing Fonts Report** will abort the job and generate an error message alerting you about the missing fonts. This is suitable when you do not want to substitute or emulate any fonts, but rather prefer going back to the source application, embedding all fonts and re-submitting the job. If neither **Missing Fonts Autofix** or **Missing Fonts Report** are activated, the missing fonts will be substituted. To make an informed decision about your setup, please consult the sections [Missing Fonts AutoFix](#) (see p.209) and [Missing Fonts Report](#) (see p.214).

RGB images?

When creating PrePage-it queues you can specify that a queue not process jobs with RGB objects. To do so, enable the option [RGB Images Report](#) (see p.214). If you send a job containing RGB images to such a queue, it will be halted and sent to the Error Folder, along with an error message. An example of this is illustrated in the section [Error message example](#) on p.247.

You may then replace the RGB image in your document with a CMYK image and subsequently re-send to PrePage-it only the page containing the new image. The other alternative is to configure a PrePage-it queue so that it automatically converts all RGB images to CMYK. To find out how, see [Convert all Colors to](#) on page 213.

PrePage-it cannot find / link to the hi-res files?

During the late-binding operation, PrePage-it needs to access the hi-res files so they can be used to replace the low-res FIOs. If PrePage-it cannot find or link to even one of these files, it will abort the job. When this situation arises, you will usually receive an error message stating that one or more hi-res files are missing or cannot be found. The checklist below lists possible reasons why problems of this type occur and what can be done about it.

Have some of the hi-res files been moved or deleted?

Verify that none of the hi-res files have been inadvertently moved or deleted. Go to the main job folder in the RIPped Files volume and check to make sure it has a subfolder called Hi-Res. The Hi-Res subfolder should contain one file for each color separation in a page. If it is a multi-page job, there should be an entire set of files for each page in the job i.e. for each page, there should be one file per color separation.

If some hi-res files are missing, you will most likely receive an error message stating the name of the missing page file(s) and its path. Use a search utility to look for the file(s) or check the Recycle Bin (Trash). Any hi-res page file(s) that you cannot find will have to be re-RIPped.

Are any of the high-res files corrupt?

If all job files are present in the Hi-Res folder, there may be a chance that one or more files may have become corrupt. In this situation, the course of action to follow depends on whether or not you can pinpoint the faulty page files.

- In the case where you receive an error message listing the problematic files, re-RIP only those page files and see if this solves the problem.
- If you are unsure which hi-res files are causing the problem, you may have to resort to re-RIPping the entire job.

Either way, when the corrupted page files are re-RIPped, re-impose only those pages into your form and send it to a PrePage-it late-binding queue. This should solve the corruption issue. Should these freshly RIPped files still not link properly, then the problem is not with corrupted hi-res files.

Cannot link to “RIPped Pages” server?

If the files are all accounted for and do not appear to be corrupted, you may still get an error message stating that PrePage-it cannot link to the hi-res files. In a multi-server configuration, the late-binding server must be able to access the RIPped Files server where all the hi-res page files are stored. However, access to them may be denied due to an improper startup sequence, file sharing or drive mapping.

The first thing to check in a multi-server configuration is whether PrePage-it has permission to access the remote shared folder(s) on the other server(s). The proper way to configure remote access for PrePage-it is explained in detail in the section [Accessing remote folders](#) on p.26.

If PrePage-it has all the required remote access permissions and you still cannot link to any files on the RIPped Pages server when processing imposed flats, the following steps may resolve the issue:

1. Close the RIP application on the late-binding station.
2. Make sure the RIPped Pages server is running and that the volume(s) holding the job files (including the hi-res files) have **Sharing** enabled.
3. Make sure the shared volume(s) are mounted or mapped onto the late-binding server.
4. Re-start the RIP application on the late-binding station.

If this doesn't work, another possible solution is to restart one or both servers. The general rules to follow when starting up a multi-server workflow configuration are explained in the section [2.2 Startup sequence](#) on p.45.

Is the “RIPped Files” volume formatted using NTFS?

Another consideration for those who have recently renewed, updated or reformatted the RIPped Files server is the file system that was used to format the volume. Check to make sure that the RIPped Files volume is formatted using the NTFS file system. The RIPped files produced by the PrePage-it RIP must be stored on an NTFS volume, otherwise numerous issues will arise. Among them, Windows will not allow you to share out job files with Macintosh workstations and important log information about each RIPped file will be lost. Even if you use a third party software to share out your files without using NTFS, some Mac clients may still not be able to properly access or read the job files.

To verify the file system used:

1. Open the Windows Explorer or My Computer on the server containing your job files.
2. Right-click on the **RIPped Files** volume and choose **Properties** from the contextual menu.
3. The **Properties** window will have the file system displayed (refer to the figure below).

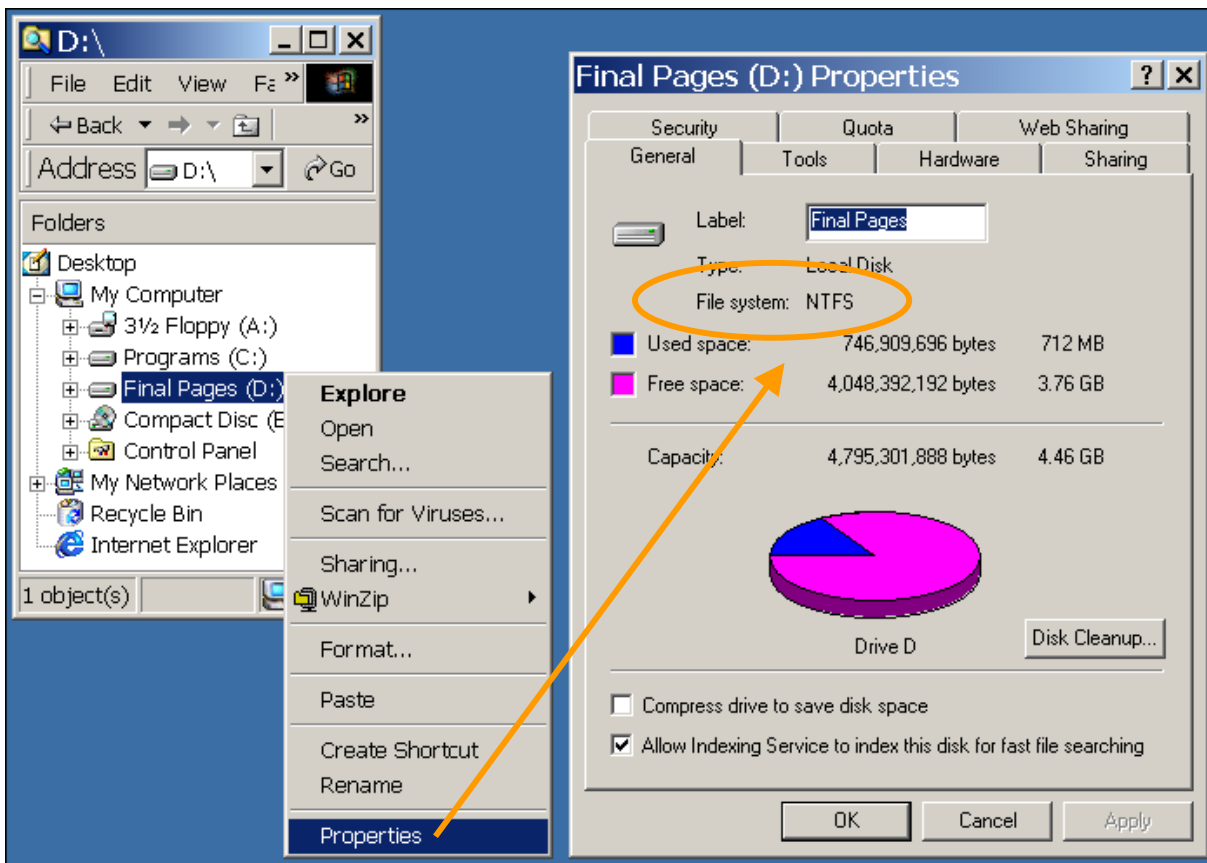


Figure 165 “RIPped Files” volume properties

If the file system shown for your RIPped Files volume (called Final Pages in the figure above) is not NTFS, consult your system administrator for help with this issue.

Mismatched separations?

There are a few types of mismatches which can occur when a job is sent to PrePage-it, particularly with pre-separated jobs. Although mismatches are rather uncommon, they will always result in the job being aborted and will not be sent to the Error Folder with an accompanying error message.

The types of mismatches which can occur are:

- a mismatch between the number of color separations parsed and the number of color separation files generated from the RIP
- a mismatch between the number of high-resolution separations and the number of proofing separations
- color separation files which are generated out-of-order

A mismatch may occur because of a parameter that was changed directly in a RIP's Page Setup. If a particular queue produces mismatches of this kind, either put the parameter back to its original setting in the RIP Page Setup or create a new PrePage-it queue, which will automatically generate the correct Page Setup in the RIP.

PrePage-it cannot match up color separations and pages?

If PrePage-it is not able to match a color separation with a particular page, the job will be halted. Although this is not common, it may occur with PostScript or PDF documents where page numbers are not clearly identified by the source application.

PrePage-it has a tool to deal with this kind of situation: an **Input File type** called **Separated (1 page only)**. By setting up a queue with this **Input File type**, you may feed pre-separated documents one page at a time, making it possible for PrePage-it to easily parse the job and determine all the color separations present in each page. Please refer to the section [Separated \(1 page only\)](#) on page 159 for more information.

6.4 The RIP shuts down

Does the RIP shut down when you open the Calibration Manager?

Problem

When you install PrePage-it and Rasterize-it, then open the RIP's Calibration Manager immediately afterwards, the RIP shuts down.

Solution

It is unlikely that this problem will occur with PrePage-it 7.0. However if this issue arises when you open the Calibration Manager, make sure you have created at least one PrePage-it queue with **Black & White** as the **Input File type** and another queue for process colors. The Calibration Manager should be accessible after that.

Is the RIP shutting down while processing?

Problem

The RIP shuts down without warning while processing a job.

Two possible causes and their solutions are listed below. Other causes are also possible.

Solution 1

One situation that can cause this to happen is an incorrect queue setting (e.g. compression setting) that has been set directly in the Windows Registry. Although a queue is configured automatically when it is created using the PrePage-it Viewer, it may occasionally be necessary to tweak a queue's configuration directly in the registry. However this should be done only by a qualified Polkadots support specialist.

If a queue has been configured incorrectly, re-create the queue from scratch using the PrePage-it Viewer.

Solution 2

Another cause, also related to incorrect queue settings, may bring about the shut down of the RIP. This can occur in a queue that has been copied using the PrePage-it Viewer's **Copy** button where the original queue was modified directly in the registry. In cases like this, create a new queue using the **New** button.

6.5 The RIP restarts continuously

PrePage-it has a mechanism for automatically restarting the RIP for certain problematic jobs. Through experience it has been found that occasionally certain jobs produce unusual errors which when resent to the RIP a second or third time, work fine. Therefore when PrePage-it encounters one of these problematic jobs, it will automatically restart and attempt to re-RIP the file, up to a maximum of 5 times. In many cases, the job will be RIPped successfully on the second or third attempt. If it is unsuccessful after five attempts, the job will go to the Error Folder. In this case, the Event Log will signal an error occurring just before the RIP was restarted. A common error which is reported in these situations is something like the following: "Error Step #x OPI", where x is a number.

A file that cannot be successfully RIPped after 5 attempts must be examined to see what the cause is. If a solution cannot be found, the file should be submitted to a Polkadots Specialist for analysis.

Appendices

Appendix A – Regenerating pre-RIPped pages

There are occasionally situations where you need to regenerate some or all of an existing job. Regenerating a job (or some of its pages) here refers to re-creating the entire set of PrePage-it files (i.e. the hi-res, low-res, softproofs, etc) by sending an existing pre-RIPped page back to the RIP rather than the original source file.

One case where you might need to regenerate an existing RIPped page is when you use the PrePage-it Client application to merge together two color separations from that page. For example, in a RIPped page containing two similarly named spot colors such as Pantone 100 CV and Pantone 100 CVC, the PrePage-it Client's Merge Colors tool will merge the two color separations and re-generate the hi-res and low-res files. However, med-res proofing files and other miscellaneous files are not re-created by the Merge Colors tool. Therefore if you require proofing files after merging two color separations, that page would have to be re-RIPped in order to re-generate the entire PrePage-it file set (including the proofing files).

The procedure below outlines how you can re-generate a whole set of PrePage-it files, either using the PrePage-it Client or alternatively by sending an existing low-res file directly to the RIP. Note that this procedure requires the PrePage-it queue that will be re-RIPping the job to have both the Image Replacement and the EPS Bounding Box options enabled.

Regeneration procedure

To regenerate an existing job:

1. If you will copy a low-res file directly to the PrePage-it queue, make sure it does not have the same identical name as the original source file. If the filenames are identical, PrePage-it may attempt to overwrite the existing job files while they are still being used to re-generate the new files, which would cause an error to occur.
2. The PrePage-it Standard queue that you will use to re-generate the job must be configured with the following settings:
 - **Separation Style options** set to **Not Blank** for all separations (so that blank separations are not output) - however the Black separation must be set to **Yes**
 - **Image Replacement** and **EPS Bounding Box** options enabled
3. Do one of the following:
 - a. Click the PrePage-it Client's **Print** toolbar button, drag the required job to the **Preparation** area, then click the **Hot folder** button and select the same PrePage-it Standard queue where you originally RIPped the job. **—or—**
 - b. In the PrePage-it Client, drag the required job from the main **Jobs** window directly to the desired PrePage-it queue in the **Queues** window. **—or—**

- c. Copy the low-res FIO for the existing page that you want to re-generate directly to the PrePage-it Standard queue's hot folder.

The entire set of PrePage-it files will be re-generated, including the hi-res, low-res and softproofs.



Polkadots Software Inc.

2501 Dollard
Montreal, Qc, H8N 1S2, Canada
Phone (514) 595-6866
Fax (514) 595-6012
<http://www.polkadots.ca/>